CLASSIFICATION

CLASS E-F

AMERICA

SECOND EDITION

PRINTED AS MANUSCRIPT

UNITED STATES
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1913
CLASSIFICATION

CLASS E-F

AMERICA

SECOND EDITION

PRINTED AS MANUSCRIPT

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1913
PREFATORY NOTE

The following scheme is based upon "America: history and geography; preliminary and provisional scheme of classification, January, 1901," prepared by Charles Martel, Chief Classifier, whose counsel has been at my disposal throughout the revision.

In the course of the past 13 years, during which I have had entire charge of Americana, the collection has considerably more than doubled in size—from transfers and new accessions; and it has been found necessary to expand certain sections and make extensive alterations in others.

In the preparation of this edition copious explanations and references have been added. They are not exhaustive, and not designed to teach history; but are merely given as illustrating the usage of this library and as a guide to the location of related material in other classes.

HETEROBY PUTNAM
Librarian of Congress
Washington, March 1, 1913

CHARLES A. FLAGG
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefatory note</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contents</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outline</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General order of subdivisions</td>
<td>5–8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule E</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tables of subdivisions under states of United States, etc</td>
<td>11–32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule F</td>
<td>85–87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additions to March 1, 1913</td>
<td>89–220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>221–227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>229–396</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
OUTLINE.

AMERICA.

UNITED STATES. GENERAL.

11–29 America.
31–50 North America.
51–74 Aboriginal America.
101–135 Discovery of America and early explorations.
141–143 America—Descriptive works before 1810
151–168 United States—Descriptive works.
171–185 History. General works.
186–200 Colonial period.
201–226 Revolution.
301 1785–1865.
302 1765–1838.
310 1789–1812.
311–337 Administrations of 1st–6th Presidents.
341–370 Administration of 4th President.
351–364 War of 1812.
371–400 Administrations of 5th–10th Presidents.
401–415 War with Mexico.
415. 6 1845–1870.
455–457 Administration of 16th President.
458–655 Civil war.
661–664 1865–
712 1888–
713 Territorial expansion. Imperialism.
714–735 War with Spain.
756–770 Administrations of 26th–28th Presidents.

UNITED STATES. LOCAL.

16–30 Maine.
31–45 New Hampshire.
46–60 Vermont.
61–75 Massachusetts.
76–90 Rhode Island.
91–105 Connecticut.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shelf Mark</th>
<th>Region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>106-120</td>
<td>Middle Atlantic States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116-130</td>
<td>New York.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131-145</td>
<td>New Jersey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146-160</td>
<td>Pennsylvania.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161-175</td>
<td>Delaware.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>176-190</td>
<td>Maryland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191-205</td>
<td>District of Columbia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206-220</td>
<td>South Atlantic States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221-235</td>
<td>Virginia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236-250</td>
<td>West Virginia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251-285</td>
<td>North Carolina.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286-290</td>
<td>South Carolina.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291-295</td>
<td>Georgia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>296-301</td>
<td>West Florida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302-320</td>
<td>Florida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321-335</td>
<td>Alabama.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>336-350</td>
<td>Mississippi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351-354</td>
<td>Mississippi River and Valley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>355-360</td>
<td>Louisiana.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>361-395</td>
<td>Texas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>396-400</td>
<td>Lower Mississippi Valley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>401-420</td>
<td>Arkansas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>431-445</td>
<td>Tennessee.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>446-460</td>
<td>Kentucky.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461-475</td>
<td>Missouri.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476-485</td>
<td>Region between Ohio and Mississippi rivers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486-500</td>
<td>Ohio.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>516-520</td>
<td>Ohio River and Valley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>521-535</td>
<td>Indiana.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>536-550</td>
<td>Illinois.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>551-556</td>
<td>Great Lakes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>557-575</td>
<td>Michigan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>576-590</td>
<td>Wisconsin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591-595</td>
<td>The West.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>597-598</td>
<td>Trans-Mississippi region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>599</td>
<td>The Northwest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600-615</td>
<td>Upper Mississippi Valley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616-650</td>
<td>Missouri River and Valley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>661-695</td>
<td>Minnesota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>696-705</td>
<td>Iowa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706-722</td>
<td>North Dakota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>723-740</td>
<td>South Dakota.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>741-755</td>
<td>Nebraska.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>756-770</td>
<td>Kansas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>771-785</td>
<td>Oklahoma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>786-798</td>
<td>Rocky Mountains and Yellowstone national park.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>791-805</td>
<td>Montana.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>806-820</td>
<td>Idaho.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>821-835</td>
<td>Wyoming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>836-850</td>
<td>Colorado.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>851-858</td>
<td>The New Southwest. Colorado River.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>859-865</td>
<td>New Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>866-880</td>
<td>Arizona.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>881-885</td>
<td>Utah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>886-890</td>
<td>Nevada.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AMERICA

#### F
- 854 Northwest boundary since 1846.
- 855-870 California.
- 871-885 Oregon.
- 886-900 Washington (State).
- 901-915 Alaska.
  - 931 Klondike region.
  - 951 Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands.
- 970 Insular possessions as a whole.

#### AMERICA (EXCLUSIVE OF UNITED STATES)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1001</td>
<td>British North America.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1035</td>
<td>Maritime provinces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1036</td>
<td>Atlantic coast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1061</td>
<td>Nova Scotia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1041</td>
<td>New Brunswick.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1046</td>
<td>Prince Edward Island.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1050</td>
<td>St. Lawrence River and Valley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1061</td>
<td>Quebec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1066</td>
<td>Ontario.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1080</td>
<td>Canadian Northwest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1085</td>
<td>Northwest territories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1094</td>
<td>Manitoba.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1071</td>
<td>Saskatchewan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1076</td>
<td>Alberta.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1086</td>
<td>British Columbia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1090</td>
<td>Rocky Mountains of Canada.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1091</td>
<td>Yukon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1096</td>
<td>Mackenzie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1101</td>
<td>Franklin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1106</td>
<td>Keewatin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1111</td>
<td>Ungava.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1121</td>
<td>Newfoundland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1136</td>
<td>Labrador.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1140</td>
<td>The Labrador peninsula.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1170</td>
<td>St. Pierre and Miquelon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1201</td>
<td>Mexico.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1401</td>
<td>Spanish America.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1421</td>
<td>Central America.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1441</td>
<td>British Honduras.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1461</td>
<td>Guatemala.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1481</td>
<td>Salvador.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1501</td>
<td>Honduras.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1521</td>
<td>Nicaragua.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1541</td>
<td>Costa Rica.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1561</td>
<td>Panama.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1601</td>
<td>West Indies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1631</td>
<td>Bermudas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1651</td>
<td>Bahamas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1741</td>
<td>Greater Antilles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1751</td>
<td>Cuba.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1861</td>
<td>Jamaica.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

West Indies—Continued.

Greater Antilles—Continued.

1901-1911 Haiti.
1911-1929 Haiti (Republic).
1931-1939 Dominican Republic.

2001-2129 Lesser Antilles.

2151 British West Indies.
2156 Danish West Indies.
2141 Dutch West Indies.
2151 French West Indies.

2161-2171 Spanish Main. Buccaneers.

2201-2239 South America.

2231-2299 Colombia.

2301-2349 Venezuela.

2351 Guiana.

2361-2390 British Guiana.

2401-2439 Dutch Guiana.

2441-2479 French Guiana.

2501-2559 Brazil.

2561-2599 Paraguay.

2701-2799 Uruguay.

2801-3021 Argentine Republic.

3051-3060 Falkland Islands.

3061-3235 Chile.

3201-3249 Bolivia.

3401-3615 Peru.

3701-3899 Ecuador.
GENERAL ORDER OF FORM AND OTHER SUBDIVISIONS

It is seldom that all are needed in one place; at times two or more are united, as a, b, and c; and a modified or special scheme is sometimes preferred. The special scheme for states of the United States is given at the beginning of F.
The letters (a, b, c, etc.) prefixed do not form part of the notation; they are merely given to facilitate reference.

a Periodicals.
b Societies.
c Collections.
d Collected works, or papers and essays of individual authors.
f Biography. Genealogy.
Collected works only; individual biography in subdivision "n" or "p" (except where special subdivisions are provided for individual biography in the schedules); history of a single family in CS. Cf. footnote, p. 85.
g Comprehensive works. (Works emphasizing the economic conditions are classified in HC.)
i Miscellaneous.
j Travel and description. Social conditions. National characteristics.
k Period subdivisions.
l Antiquities.
m Indians.
(This subdivision applies under Latin American countries only).
n History.
o Historical miscellany.
p Period subdivisions.
Boundary disputes (q) usually contain much on earliest period.
Works treating of all the boundaries or boundary disputes of a country are placed here. Usually a boundary dispute between two countries or states might be equally well classed with either; sometimes it clearly belongs with one rather than with the other. In cases of this kind it has been indicated with which country the boundary lines and controversies relating thereto have been classed, reference being made from the other.
r Cities and towns.
1. Metropolis, or chief city.
2. Other cities and towns.
s Topics not within the scope of the preceding divisions.
AMERICA E 11-29.

11 Periodicals. Societies.
   International American conferences F 1405.
13 Collections. Collected works of authors.
17 Biography.
18 Comprehensive works. History.
   Surveys, General GA 55-63.
   Geological QE 71-251.
   Hydrographic VK 597.
   Cartography. Maps GA 201-775.
   Physical geography GB 111-170.
   Hydrography GB 701-719.
   Anthropogeography GP.
   Anthropology and Ethnology GN.
19 Miscellaneous.
   Description and travel.
      Travels around the world and itineraries including America and other
      Before 1607 E 141.
      Discovery and exploration E 101-135.
      1607-1810 E 143.
      1810- G 470-480.
29 Topics. Foreign elements.
   .F8 French.
   .I8 Italians.

NORTH AMERICA E 31-50.

31 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
35 Gazetteers.
36 Biography.
38 Comprehensive works.
39 Miscellaneous.
41 Description and travel.
   Most works of travel in North America treat largely of the U. S. and are
   classed in E 162-168.
45 History.
   Discovery E 101-135.
   History of Spanish America F 1410.

11

All material on the American Indians is classified here, except language PM, and the special works referred to in note under E 65.

Cf. Anthropology and Ethnology, GN.

51 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.

(e. g. Archaeological institute of America; International congress of Americanists; Société des Américanistes de Paris; U. S. Bureau of American ethnology. But American antiquarian society E 172.A.)

56 Museums. Exhibitions. Collections of antiquities.

57 Theory. Methods of investigation. Biographies: Jones, William; etc.

58 General works on the aboriginal inhabitants of the Americas.

59 Topics.

.G3 Canoes and boats.
.D9 Dwellings.
.F6 Folk-lore. Legends.
.M8 Mortuary customs.
.F8 Pottery.
.W9 Writing.


Atlantis GN 751.
Cliff dwellings in the Southwest. E 78.87.

65 South and Central America, West Indies, and Mexico.

General works on this group, only. Special go in local history, usually under the country; in special cases with state or province, e. g. F 1219; F 1434; F 1629; M9; F 2229; F 3128, etc.

Spanish treatment of the Indians F 1411.

71 North America (north of Mexico).

General works on the aborigines. If relating to Indians only, class in E 77.

73 Mound builders. Mounds.

74 Local. By state or region, alphabetically,

  e. g.: Mounds in Franklin County, Ohio: E 74.03.

.A3 Alabama.
.A7 Arkansas.
.F6 Florida.
.G3 Georgia.
.I2 Illinois.
.I3 Indiana.
.I6 Iowa.
.K3 Kentucky.
.M3 Manitoba.
.M5 Minnesota.
.M55 Mississippi.
.M6 Mississippi Valley.
.M65 Missouri.
.O3 Ohio.
.S7 South Carolina.
.T2 Tennessee.
.V5 Vermont.
.V8 Virginia.
.W5 West Virginia.
.W8 Wisconsin.

12
AMERICA

THE INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA E 77-99.

77 General works. Periodicals. Collections, etc.
    Zeisberger, David E 98.M6Z.

78 Local. Indian antiquities.
    States, provinces, and regions of U. S. and Canada, alphabetically.
    (Indian reservations are classed here under state, unless held by a
    single tribe, when they are classed in E 99.)
    .O6 Colorado. .O5, U5; E 92.
    Dakotab E 78.B83.
    .I3 Illinois. .Zeisberger, David
    .I5 Indian Territory, Old (The .E 98.M6Z.
    five civilized tribes). .R4 Rhode Island.
    .I63 Indiana. .S6 South Carolina.
    .I6 Iowa. .S63 South Dakota.
dwellings.
    .K3 Kentucky. .S8 Southwest, Old.
    .L6 Louisiana. .T3 Tennessee.
    .M4 Massachusetts. .T4 Texas.
    .M7 Minnesota. .U5 Utah.
    .M8 Missouri. .V5 Vermont.
    .N6 New Jersey. .W6 West Virginia.
    .N8 Wisconsin.

81 Indian wars.
    Boone, Daniel F 454.B.
    Wetzel, Lewis F 517.W.
    Carson, Christopher F 592.C.

82 Indian wars of the colonial period. General works.

83 Special wars, chronologically.

83.63 Pequot war, 1636-1638.
    .655 New York Indian uprising, 1655.
    .663 Esopus Indian war, 1663-1664.
INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA.

Indian wars.
Special wars, chronologically—Continued.

83.67 King Philip's war, 1675–1676.
   Denison, Daniel F 67.D
   King William's war, 1689–1697 E 196.
   Queen Anne's war, 1702–1713 E 197.

71 Tuscarora war, 1711–1713.
716 Wars with the Natchez Indians, 1716.
72 Wars with the eastern Indians, 1722–1726. Raales.
739 Chickasaw war, 1739–1740.
   King George's war, 1744–1748 E 198.
6 French and Indian war, 1755–1763 E 199.
759 Cherokee war, 1759–1761.
76 Pontiac's conspiracy, 1763–1765. Henry Bouquet
   Braddock, John E 199.B.
77 Dunmore's war, 1774. Battle of Point Pleasant
775 Indian wars, 1775–1783.
   Boone, Daniel F 484.B
   Campaigns of the revolution E 230–239.
   Wyoming and Cherry Valley massacres, 1778 E 234.
   Sullivan's Indian campaign, 1779 E 235.
   Crawford's campaign, 1782 E 238.
79 Wars with the northwestern Indians, 1790–1795. Expeditions of Harmar (1790), Scott, Wilkinson and St.
   Clair (1791), and Wayne (1793–1795).
   St. Clair, Arthur F 483.S.
794 Wayne's campaign, 1793–1795.
   Wayne, Anthony E 207.W35.
81 Tippecanoe campaign, 1811.
   Harrison, W. H. E 392.
812 Indian wars, 1812–1815.
   Campaigns of the war of 1812 E 355.
813 1st Creek war, 1813–1814.
   Jackson, Andrew E 382.
817 1st Seminole war, 1817–1818. Execution of Arbuthnot
   and Ambrister, 1818.
   Jackson, Andrew E 382.
83 Black Hawk war, 1832.
   Taylor, Zachary E 422.
835 2d Seminole war, 1835–1842.
   Harney, W. S. E 181.H.
   Smith, P. F. E 408.1.S7.
Indian wars.

Special wars, chronologically—Continued.

2d Seminole war—Continued.
  Taylor, Zachary  E 422
  Worth, W. J.  E 408.1.W9.

83.336 2d Creek war, 1836.  T. S. Jesup.

84 Wars with the Pacific coast Indians, 1847-1865.  (Cayuse,
  Rogue River, Yakima, Klickitat, Spokan, and other
  Indian wars)
  Cf. E 83.336.
  Wool, J. E.  E 408.1.W8.

.854 Dakota Indian war, 1855-1856.  “Sioux war.”
  Harney, W. S.  E 181.H.

.855 3d Seminole war, 1855-1857.

.857 Spirit Lake massacre, 1857.

.858 Mill Creek war, 1857-1865.

.86 Dakota Indian wars, 1862-1863.

.863 Indian wars, 1863-1865.
  Carson, Christopher  F 592.C.

.866 Indian wars, 1866-1895.  Massacre at Fort Phil Kearney,
  1866.  Biographies: Crook, George; Miles, N. A., etc.
  Sheridan, P. H.  E 467.1.S64.

.868 Beecher Island, 1868.

.869 Washita campaign, 1868-1869.

.87 Modoc war, 1872-1873.

.876 Dakota Indian war, 1876.

.877 Nez Percé war, 1877.

.879 Ute war, 1879.

.88 Apache war, 1883-1886.

.89 Dakota Indian war, 1890-1891.

Captiveis.  Indian attacks, adventures, etc.  Depredations.

85 General or collected works.

87 Individual captivities.
  If of special interest in relation to a particular tribe or war classify
  in E 99 or E 83.

89 Biography, Collected.  Collections of portraits.

90 Individual.

Important historical characters with war or tribal history:
  Black Hawk  E 83.83.B.
  Geronimo  E 99.A6G.
  Pokagon, Simon  E 99.P6P.
  Pontiac  E 83.76.P.
INDIANS OF NORTH AMERICA—Continued.

91 Government relations.
   (General.)

92 Canada.
   Cl. Indians in Canada E 78.C8.

93 United States.
   . The Indian question. Treatment of the Indians. U. S. Office of
     Indian affairs. U. S. Board of Indian commissioners. Indian
     rights association, etc. Reservations. (Single reservations are
     classed with tribe E 99, if belonging to a single tribe; otherwise,
     E 78.)
     Indian lands. HD 231-234.
     Meacham, A. B. F 881.M.

95 Treaties. Collections.
   Individual treaties are classed with locality E 75, with tribe E 99,
   or with war E 83, as the case may be.

97 Education.
   . 5 Indian schools. Collective works.
   . 6 Special schools.
      .C4 Chilocco, Okla.
      .H3 Hampton, Va.
      .L3 Lawrence, Kan.
      .M5 Moor's Indian charity school. Cl. Dartmouth college LD
        1420-1445.
      .M6 Morris, Minn.
      .O8 Osage, Okla.
      .P4 Phoenix, Ariz.
      .P6 Pierre, S. D.
      .R2 Rapid City, S. D.
      .R5 Riverside, Cal.
      .S2 Santee, Nebr.
      .S5 Shawnee, Okla.
      .T4 Thomas Indian school, Iroquois, N. Y.
      .T6 Toledo, la.

98 Other special topics.
   .A3 Agriculture.
   .A6 Antiquities.
   .A9 Appropriations E 91-93.
   .A7 Arms and armor.
   .B3 Basket making.
   .B8 Biography E 89-90.
   .C3 Captivities E 85-87.
   .C5 Census.
   .C6 Children.
   .C7 Claims.
   .C8 Commercial.
   .C9 Costume.
   .D2 Dances.
   .D6 Diseases.
   .D9 Dwellings.
   .E3 Education E 97.
   .E6 Esthetics.
   .F3 Folk-lore. Legenda.
   .F7 Food.
   .G2 Games.
   .I4 Implements.
   .I5 Industries.
   .L7 Liquor problem.
   .M4 Medicine.
   .M6 Missions. General works only. Zeisberger, David.
   .M8 Mortuary customs.
98 Other special topics—Continued.

M9 Music.

N2 Names.

P5 Philosophy.

P6 Picture writing.

P8 Pottery.

R3 Religion and mythology.

99 Tribes, alphabetically.

Here are included such Mexican tribes as belong to the great linguistic families of the U. S.

A1 Abnaki Indians.

A23 Ahtena Indians.

A4 Allabamu Indians.

A6 Apache Indians.

A7 Arapaho Indians.

A8 Arikara Indians.

B4 Beothuk Indians.

B5 Biloxi Indians.

C3 Cayuga Indians.

C32 Cayuse Indians.

C5 Cherokee Indians.

C53 Cheyenne Indians.

C55 Chickasaw Indians.

C56 Chichariko Indians.

C57 Chinook Indians.

C6 Chippewa Indians.

C7 Chitimacha Indians.

C8 Choctaw Indians.

C85 Comanche Indians.

C87 Conestoga Indians.

C9 Creek Indians.

C91 Croatan Indians.

C92 Crow Indians.

D1 Dakota Indians.

D2 Delaware Indians.

E5 Erie Indians.

E7 Eskimos.

E8 Eeopus Indians.

F7 Fox Indians.

G15 Gabriellelo Indians.

H2 Haida Indians.

H3 Havasupai Indians.

H6 Hidatsa Indians.

H7 Hopi Indians.

H78 Huichol Indians.

H8 Hupa Indians.

H9 Huron Indians (including Wyandot Indians).

S5 Sign language.

S6 Slavery.

S8 Statues.

S9 Suffrage E 91–93.

T6 Tobacco pipes.

T7 Trails.

T8 Treaties E 96.

W2 Warfare.


Reservations E 91–93, 78, 99.
| .P63 | Pequot Indians. | .T2 | Taos Indians. |
| .P8  | Potawatomi Indians. | .T8 | Tekahionkan Indians. |
| .Q2  | Quapaw Indians. | .T96 | Tutelo Indians. |
| .S2  | Salish Indians. | .T98 | Twana Indians. |
| .S3  | Seneca Indians. |  |  |
| .S33 | Shasta Indians. | .W8 | Wichita Indians. |
AMERICA—DISCOVERY TO 1600  E 101–135.

Discovery.
101  General works.
103  Pre-Columbian. General.
105  Norse. Vinland.
   Greenland  G 730–770.
109  Other (alphabetically).
   .C5 Chinese.
   .D9 Dutch.
   .I6 Irish.
   .I8 Italian (Zenon).
   .P5 Phenician.
   .S7 Spanish.
110  Conditions leading to, and resulting from the discovery of America. Toscanelli.
111  Columbus. General (including biography).
112  Special (Birthplace, Canonization, Family, Iconography, Landfall, Monuments, Ships, etc.)
   Bibliography of Columbus  Z 8187.
114  Collected writings of Columbus and Collections of documents concerning him.
   Alphabetically by editor.
115  Letter to Santangel (Spanish letter).
   Original issues, facsimiles, reprints, and translations, chronologically.
116  Letter to Sánchez (Latin letter).
   Subarranged like E 115.
117  Other writings.
118  Voyages, including Journal.
119  Columbus celebrations, 1892–93 (alphabetically by place)
   Chicago  T 500.
   .32 Genoa.
   .35 Madrid.
   .36 Palermo.
   .42 Rio de Janeiro.
   .5 Salem, Mass.
   .51 San Juan, Porto Rico.
   .52 Santiago, Chile.
120  Miscellaneous material on Columbus. Poetry, Drama, Fiction. Columbus day celebrations and programs.
121  Post-Columbian. (Successors of Columbus to about 1607.)
   El Dorado.
   Polar discoveries  G 575–590.
   Search for the Northwest passage  G 649–656.
AMERICA.

Discovery.
Post-Columbian—Continued.
Spanish and Portuguese.

123
General.
Early history of Spanish America F 1411.
Spanish settlement in Florida F 314.
Spanish settlement in Mexico F 1230–1231.
Spanish settlement in Peru F 3442–3444, etc.
General descriptive accounts of America before 1607 E 141.
The general subject of Spanish and Portuguese discoveries G 278–289.
Cibola; Quivira F 799.

125
Special (alphabetically).
.C4 Cassa, Bartolomé de las. .P5 Peñalosa, Diego Dionisio de F 799.P.
The tracts of Las Casas F 1411.
Pizarro, Francisco F 3442.
Colombo, Cristóforo E 111–129.
.C7 Corte-Real, João Vaz. .P7 Ponce de León, Juan.
.C8 Coss, Juan de la. .S3 Sea, Are de.
.Dia del Castillo, Bernal F 1230. .S7 Soto, Hernando de.
.U8 Urdia, Pedro de.
.F9 Fuchs, Juan de. .V5 Vespucci, Amerigo.
.G8 Grijalva, Juan de. Jiménez de Quesada, Gonzalo F 2272.J.

English.

127
General.

129
Special (alphabetically).
.C1 Cabot, John and Sebastian. .R2 Pring, Martin F 7.P.
.G4 Gilber, Sir Humphrey. .Smith, John F 223.S.
.H8 Hudson, Henry.
Discovery.

Post-Columbian—Continued.

French.

131 General.

French colony in Florida F 314.
New France F 1030.

133 Special (alphabetically).

C3 Cartier, Jacques.
Gourgues, Dominique de F 314.
Laudomière, René Gou- laine de F 314.
P5 Paulmier de Gonneville, Binot.

V6 Verrazano, Giovanni da.
Villegagnon, Nicolas.
Durand de F 2529.

135 Other.

D9 Dutch:
Hudson E 129.H8.

G3 German. The Welsees.
Federmann E 126.F3
Schmidel E 126.S3.

I8 Italian:
Cabot E 129.C1.
Colombo E 111-120.
Verrassano E 133.V5.
Vespucci E 125.V5.

AMERICA—GENERAL ACCOUNTS E 141–143.

141 Accounts of America before 1607, including 16th century travels.

Discoveries E 101–135.
History of Spanish America to 1600 F 1411.

143 General accounts of America, 1607–1810. Spanish America.

English colonies, 1607–1765 E 162.
New France, 1605–1763 F 1030.
Spanish America since 1810 F 1409.
Other local under corresponding country and period divisions in F.
UNITED STATES.

GEOGRAPHY. DESCRIPTION E 151–168.

151 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
   General societies for preservation of places of historic or other national
   interest.
   Geographical societies G 3.

154 Gazetteers.

155 Geographical names.
   Indian names E 96.N2.

157 Critical works.
   e.g. Tuckerman, America and her commentators.
   Cf. E 175.

158 Handbooks. Guide books. Directories of summer resorts, excursions, etc.

159 Miscellaneous. Distance tables, state capitals, historic points, mansions.
   Roads HE 356, e.g. Cumberland road HE 356.C8. But historical and
descriptive works on region traversed by road, in F, e.g. Cumberland
   General question of location and removal of national capital F 195.

160 National and state parks and reservations. Collected works.
   Works on particular parks under special subject or local divisions, e.g.
   E 475.81, Chickamauga and Chattanooga national military park;
   F 893.Y6, Yosemite national park.

Travel. General descriptive works by period.
   Includes works on the civilization, social life, national characteristics,
etc. (For travel before era of settlement, see E 141.)
   Cf. regions, as, Atlantic coast, F 106; Southern states, F 206–220;
   Mississippi Valley, F 351–354; Old Northwest, F 476–485; The West,
   F 501–505.
   N. B. A general work on travel through the country in 1785 should be
classed in E 164, not F 106.

162 1607–1765.
   General descriptive works on the British colonies in America to be
classified here.

163 1765–1783.

164 1783–1812.

165 1812–1845.

166 1845–1860.

167 1861–1865.

   Travels in the Confederate States F 214.

168 1865–

171 Periodicals.
172 Societies. Historical departments of other organizations, etc.
   Geographical societies G 3.
172.7 Patriotic hereditary societies.
   The general subject only.
   Special societies E 181, 182, 186, 202, etc.
   Political and “patriotic” societies primarily devoted to social
   objects HS 2321–2330.
173 Collections. Collected essays, documents, etc. Sources.
174 Encyclopedias. Dictionaries.
174.5 Chronology.
   Historiography.
175 General works. History.
   .1 Minor. Pamphlets.
   Special.
   .4 Institutions. Government commissions in historical mat-
      ters.
      e. g. C3, Carnegie institution of Washington. Dept. of historical
      research.
   .5 Individual historians.
      General criticism and biography only.
      Criticism of particular works, with the work under period or subject.
      Force, Peter.
      Sparks, Jared.
   .7 Theory. Method. Comparison and criticism.
   .8 Study and teaching.
      Advanced study.
      History teaching in the common schools LB 1580, 1581–1583, 1641–
      1643.
   .9 Philosophy of (American) history.
176 Biography. General collections only.
   Biography of special period E 302.5, etc.
176.1 Presidents.
   Individual biography of each president is found under his admin-
   istration E 312, 322, 332, etc.
   Presidential inaugurals in local history: Washington, 1789
      F 128.44; Washington, 1793, and Adams F 158.44; Jefferson
   and succeeding presidents F 197–199.
   White house F 204.W6.
   .6 Hall of fame, New York university.
178 Comprehensive works.
.1 Textbooks.
.2 Outlines. Questions.
.3 Juvenile works.
.4 Comic and satirical works.
.6 Addresses. Essays.
.9 Poetical works. Rhyming histories.
   Collections or single poems on a particular event, with the sub-
   ject; e. g. "Ballads and poems relating to the Burgoyne campaign" E 233.

179 Miscellaneous.
   The frontier, (A special frontier goes with region in F.)
   Flag (Heraldry) CR 113.
   Flag day JK 1761.
   Desecration of flag JC 346.

179.5 Historical geography.
   General works on boundaries. History of territorial expansion. Public
   domain.
   Cf. E 713, Expansion controversy. Imperialism, etc.
   JK 304, National territory (Constitutional theory and history).
   JK 2551-2556, Territorial government and administration.
   Special boundaries:
      Northeast E 396; F 42.B7; F 57.B7; F 127.B7.
      North F 551; F 597.
      Northwest F 880; F 554.
      Southwest F 786; F 392.B7.

181 Military history. Battles. Military societies covering more
   than a single war. (Medal of honor legion of the U. S.;
   Military order of foreign wars; Society of American wars;
   Society of veterans of the regular army and navy; etc.)
   Biography of military leaders not readily classed with any
   single war: Harney, W. S.; Liscum, E. H.; etc.
   Cf. Military history of the various wars (E 230, etc.), also Military
   science (U).
   Crook, George E 83.866.C.
   French, S. G. E 467.1.F87.
   Harrison, W. H. E 392.
   Jesup, T. S. E 83.866.J.
   Miles, N. A. E 83.866.M.
   Sheridan, P. H. E 467.1.S54.
182 Naval history. Naval societies covering more than a single war (United States navy veteran association; etc.) Biography of naval leaders not readily classed with a single war: Perry, M. C.; Paulding, Hiram; Meade, R. W.; Sands, B. F.; Preble, G. H.; Macaulay, E. Y.; Evans, R. D.; etc. Cf. Naval history of the various wars (E 271, etc.), also Naval science (V).

National association of naval veterans E 462.5.
Jouett, J. E. E 467.1.J86.

183 Political history.
Cf. history of periods, and administrations (E 188, etc.), also Political science (JX).

183.7 Diplomatic history. Biographies; Marsh, G. P.; etc.
Special with history of period and administration.
Relations with Barbary states E 335.
Cf. Foreign relations (International law) JX 1305–1599.
United States JX 1405–1429.
International American conferences JX 1405.

184 Elements in the population. Races. Ethnography.
Foreign elements in various regions, states, etc., are classed in F, as F 130.G4 Germans in New York (State).

Voyages of discovery by various nationalities E 105–135.
.F8 French. .S2 Scandinavians.
.F85 French Canadians.
.G7 Greeks. .S6 Slavs.
.H9 Huguenots. S9 Swiss.
.H95 Hungarians. S98 Syrians.
Negroes in the United States.

185 Comprehensive works. History. The general subject of free negroes before 1863.
   Anthropology GN.
   Slave trade HT
   Slavery in the United States E 441-453.
   Emancipation E 453.
   Colonization E 448.
   Education LC 2701-2903.

.18 Free negroes in the South before 1863.
   Free negroes in a particular state E 185.93.A-.W.

.2 1863–1877. From emancipation to the end of the reconstruction period. The negro as ward of the nation.
   Freedmen’s bureau. Ex-slaves. Slave pensions.
   Cf. E 668, and the reconstruction period under each Southern state:
      F 231, etc.
      Freedmen by state E 185.93.A-.W.

.3 1877− Historical works.

Status and development of the race since emancipation.
   Social, economic, and moral conditions, etc.

185.5 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
   Cf. Negro secret societies in HS.

.6 Comprehensive works.

.61 Relations with white race. Race problem.
   Citizenship JK 1781–1783.
   Suffrage JK 1921–1929.

.62 Intermarriage of races. Miscegenation.

.63 The negro as soldier.
   Civil war E 540.N3; E 585.N3.

.65 Crime.
   Cf. Criminal ethnography HV 6191–6197.
   Lynching.
   Cf. Lynch law HV 6455–6469.

.7 Religion. Negro churches.
   Special sects and local churches in BN.

.8 Occupations.

.82 Higher education. The professions. Art. Literature.

.86 Social relations. Home and family.

.88 Health. Physical condition.
HISTORY—Continued.

Local. By region, state, etc.

185.9 Negroes in the North.

.93 States (alphabetically).

Negroes in a particular county, town, or city, in F; e.g., negroes in Fort Worth, Tex., F 394.F7; negroes in New York City, F 128.9.N3.

.A3 Alabama.
   Slavery in Alabama

.A8 Arkansas.
   Slavery in Arkansas

.C7 Connecticut.
   Slavery in New York

.G4 Georgia.
   Slavery in Georgia
   .02 Ohio.
   .P4 Pennsylvania.

.L6 Louisiana.
   Slavery in Louisiana
   .87 South Carolina.

.M2 Maryland.
   Slavery in Maryland

.M3 Massachusetts.
   Slavery in Massachusetts
   .V8 Virginia.

.M6 Mississippi.
   Slavery in Mississippi

Biography.

185.96 Collected.

.97 Individual.

Biography of slaves E 444.
Douglas, Frederick E 449.D.
Paul, R. A. F 231.P.


(From earliest permanent English settlements on Atlantic Coast to the American revolution, 1607–1775.)

186 Periodicals. Learned societies.
Patriotic societies for the colonial period.

.3 Society of colonial wars.
.4 National society of the colonial dames of America.
.5 Colonial dames of America.
.6 Order of the founders and patriots of America.
.7 Colonial daughters of the seventeenth century.
.8 Daughters of the founders and patriots.
.99 Other societies, alphabetically.

187 Collections of monographs, essays, documents, sources, etc.
e.g. Prince society publications.
Biography of later colonial period, beginning with French and Indian war, E 302.5–8; Genealogy of New England F 3, etc.
General lists of immigrants of special nationality other than English, E 184.

188 Comprehensive works. History.
British possessions in America, in general. Cf. F 1030, F 2131, F 2361, etc.
Early explorations before 1607 E 101–135.
General accounts of America E 141–143.
Huguenot colony, Port Royal, S. C., 1629 F 514.
Raleigh's Roanoke colonies, 1584–1590 F 229.
History of single colonies or groups of colonies F 7, 67, etc.
History of inland regions F 552, 1050, etc.
Indian wars E 82–83.
Travels, and colonial customs E 162.
Administration of the British colonies JV1000–1099.

189 Miscellaneous. General discussion of European origin of American institutions.

BY PERIOD.

191 1607–1689.
Virginia company of London F 229.
Popham colony F 22.
Pequot war, 1636–1638 E 83.63.
War with Esopus Indians, 1663–1664 E 83.663.
King Philip's war, 1675–1676 E 83.67.
Andros and his government F 7.5.

Tuscarora war, 1711–1713 E 83.71.
War with the Natchez Indians, 1716 E 83.716.
Wars with the eastern Indians, 1722–1726 E 83.72.
Wars with the Chickasaw Indians, 1739–1740 E 83.739.
Cartagena expedition, 1741 F 2272.5.
Franklin, Benjamin E 302.5.F8.
Weiser, Conrad F 162.W.
Zelasberger, David E 98.M6Z.
Ohio company F 517.
Pontiac's conspiracy, 1763–1765 E 83.78.
Disputes with Great Britain E 211–215.
Stamp act congress, 1765 E 215.2.
Quebec act, 1774 F 1082.

COLONIAL HISTORY.

By period. 1689–1775—Continued.

   Cf. D 281: War of the Spanish succession.
   Tuscara war, 1711–1713 E 83.71.

   Shirley, William E 195.S.

   Cf. DD 409–412: Seven years war 1756–1763.
   Albany congress, 1754 E 195.
   War with the Cherokee Indians, 1759–1761 E 83.759.
   Siege of Havana, 1762 F 1781.
   Pontiac's conspiracy, 1763–1765 E 83.76.
   Bigot, François F 1030.B.
   Bouquet, Henry E 83.76.B.
   Gridley, Richard E 207.G94.
   Johnson, Sir William E 195.J.
   Mercer, Hugh E 207.M5.
   Pepperrell, Sir William E 198.P.
   Pomeroy, Seth E 207.P7.
   Pownall, Thomas F 67.P.
   Shirley, William E 195.S.
   Stark, John E 207.S79.
   Thomas, John E 207.T45.
   Washington, George E 312.

Elements in the population: Foreigners E 184.
201 Periodicals. Societies for research.
  Organs of hereditary patriotic societies E 202.

202 Societies, Patriotic and hereditary.
  Reports, registers, etc. Collections of documents, memoirs, etc., in
  E 203; e.g. Publications of the Seventy-six society E 203.S49.
  .1 Society of the Cincinnati.
  .2 Daughters of the Cincinnati.
  .3 Sons of the American Revolution.
  .4 Sons of the revolution. (Including proposals for union of S. R. and
   S. A. R.)
  .5 Daughters of the American Revolution.
  .6 Daughters of the revolution.

203 Collected works. Collections of documents, essays, letters,
  journals, memoirs, etc.
  Collections of anecdotes E 296.
  Biography.

206 Collected.
  (Especially military and naval leaders.)
  Statesmen of the revolutionary period E 302.5-.6.
  Signers of the Declaration of independence E 221.

207 Individual.
  Lives of military and naval commanders and staff officers. Regimental
  officers and privates either with regimental histories
  E 283, or personal narratives E 275. Scouts and spies E 279.
  .A3 Alexander, William
    (Lord Stirling.)
  .A4 Allen, Ethan.
  .G9 Greene, Nathanael.
  Allen, Ira F 52.A.
  Armstrong, John
    Hamilton, Alexander
  Arnold, Benedict
  .H4 Heath, William.
  E 278.A7; E 236.
  Earley, Robert.
  Barney, Joshua
    Jackson, James
  Boone, Daniel F 454.B.
  .K14 Kalb, Jean.
  .K74 Knox, Henry.
  .C2 Cadwalader, John.
  .C3 Campbell, William.
  .K8 Kosciusko, Tadeusz A.B.
  .C5 Clark, G. R.
  .L2 Lafayette, Marquis de.
  Clinton, George
    (Such lives as deal specifically with his career in America.)
    Of. DC 146.L2.
  .O22 Clinton, James.
  Cobb, David F 69.C.
  Davis, W. R.
    .L22 Lamb, John.
    E 302.6.D2.
    .L47 Lee, Charles.
  Dearborn, Henry
    .L5 Lee, Henry.
  .L6 Lincoln, Benjamin.
  Dorchester, Guy Carleton,
  baron F 1052.D.
  McHenry, James
  .E3 Elbert, Samnal.
  .M3 Marion, Francis.
  .G3 Gadson, Christopher.
  .M5 Mercer, Hugh.
Biography.

207 Individual—Continued.

.M6 Mifflin, Thomas. Revere, Paul F 69.R.
  Monroe, James E 372. Rochambeau, Comte de
  E 285.R.
.M8 Morgan, Daniel. Shelby, Isaac F 455.S.
.M85 Moultrie, William. Schuyler, Philip J.
.M96 Muhlenberg, J. P. G. Spencer, Joseph.
  Paine, Thomas Sumter, Thomas.
    JC 177–178.
  S95 Thomas, John.
  T46 Truxtun, Thomas.
  Pickering, Timothy Warren, Joseph
  Pinckney, C. C. Washington, George
    .T8 E 312.
.P7 Fomeroy, Seth. E 312.
.P75 Potts, Jonathan E 283.P.
  Prescott, William. Wilkinson, James
  Washington, George E 312.
.P8 Pulaski, Kazimierz. Wilkinson, James
  Wayne, Anthony.
  Reed, James E 283.N4R. Wooster, David.
  Reed, Joseph E 302.6.R3.
  
208 Comprehensive works. General histories.
  Travel, manners and customs of the period E 163.

209 Miscellaneous.

  The previous controversy in a particular colony E 263.
  E. g. in Massachusetts E 263.M4.

210 Modern treatises.

211 Contemporary works.
  Sermons and addresses of a general character E 297.

215 Special questions and events.

  .1 General subject of commercial restrictions; the enforcement of
    trade and navigation laws. Writs of assistance.
  .2 Stamp act, March, 1765. Stamp act congress, October, 1765.
  .3 Townshend acts, June, 1767 (Repealed in April, 1770, save for a
    tax on tea) Non-importation agreements of 1768–1769.
  .4 Mutiny act. Quartering of troops in Boston. Boston massacre,
    March 5, 1772.
  .5 Taxation and representation.
  .6 Gaspee affair, June, 1772.
  .7 Resistance to the tea tax. Boston tea-party, December, 1773.
  .8 Boston port bill, 1774.
  .9 Mecklenburg resolutions, 1775.
Other special topics.

Committees of correspondence and safety. Efforts to enlist aid of other British possessions, as Canada and Ireland. Sons of liberty. The Duché letter.

War of the regulators, N. C. F 257.
The parsons' cause, Va. F 229.
Loyalists in the colonies E 277.

Declaration of independence. Collected biography of the signers.


Orderly books are classed with campaigns E 231-239 or with military organization to which they belong E 255-269.

Indian wars, 1775-1783 E 23.775.

Regional military history. War in the South, operations in the Ohio Valley, etc.

Campaigns of 1775.


Campaigns of 1776.

British occupation of New York, June-August. Washington's retreat up the Hudson and through New Jersey. Trenton and Princeton. Events in the South, Charleston, etc.

Campaigns of 1777.


Conway cabal E 255.

Campaigns of 1778.


Campaigns of 1779.


Campaigns of 1780.


Arnold E 278.A7.

André E 200.A5.

Campaigns of 1781.


Mutiny of the Pennsylvania line E 255.

Campaigns of 1782.

Crawford's campaign.

Campaigns of 1783.

British evacuation of N. Y. Nov.

Newburgh addresses E 255.

(If preferred this number may be used for battles, alphabetically, rather than classing them in E 231-239.)
REVOLUTION—Continued.

   Franklin, Benjamin E 302.6.F8.
   French auxiliaries E 265.
   Final withdrawal of British troops from western posts E 313.

251 Armies. Troops.
255 American. Registers and lists not confined to a single state.
   Pensioners. War claims. Conway cabal. Mutiny of the
   Pennsylvania line. Newburgh addresses.
   Orderly books, E 231-239, or E 259-268.
   Military pensions UB 373.
   Lists of prisoners E 281.

259 Continental army. Brigades.
260 Military organizations raised by Congress directly: Commander in chief’s guard, Lee’s legion, etc.

263 The states in the revolution. British American colonies. Each state’s part in the war and previous controversy.
   Histories. Collections. Registers. Regimental histories, rolls, and orderly books; state continental line, state
   troops, militia.
   American loyalists in a particular state. E 277.
   Military operations in a state E 230.5-239.


   Spencer, Joseph E 207.S6.

.D8 Delaware.

Delaware—Continued.
   Florida (East and West). F6
   Georgia. G3
   Elbert, Samuel E 207.E3.
   Maryland. M3
   Maine). Warren, Joseph; Quincy, Jodah (2d); Foster, Jedediah; etc.

 Adams, John E 322.
 Bernard, Sir Francis F 67.B
 Brooks, John F 69.B.
UNITED STATES

Armies. Troops.

American.

The states in the revolution, etc.—Continued.

Massachusetts—Continued.

Cobb, David F 68.C.
Glover, John E 207.G56.
Gridley, Richard E 207.G94.
Hutchinson, Thomas F 67.H.
Knox, Henry E 207.K74.
Lincoln, Benjamin E 207.L6.
Oliver, Peter F 67.O.
Paterson, John E 207.P2.
Pomeroy, Seth E 207.P7.
Prescott, William E 207.P75.
Putnam, Rufus F 483.F.
Thomas, John E 207.T45.

New Hampshire. Reed, James, etc.
Stark, John E 207.S79.

New Jersey.
Witherspoon, John E 302.6.W7

New York.
Clinton, James E 207.C62.

New York—Continued.

Lamb, John E 207.L22.
Schuyler, Philip J. E 207.S8.

North Carolina.

Cf. F 257 (War of the regulators); E 215.9.
Howe, Robert E 207.H85.
Nash, Francis E 207.N2.
Shelby, Isaac F 485.S.


Pennsylvania. Bayard, John, etc.
Franklin, Benjamin E 302.6.F8.
Reed, Joseph E 302.6.R3.
REVOLUTION.

American.

263 The states in the revolution, etc.—Continued.

St. Clair, Arthur F 463.B.
Rhode Island.
Cl. E 216.8.
South Carolina.
Lawrence, Henry E 302.6.L3.
Marion, Francis E 267.M2.

Vermont.

265 Auxiliaries. French participation. Histories; lists; personal narratives of soldiers and sailors, etc. Rochambeau.
Lafayette, Marquis de E 207.L2.

267 English army.
Tory regiments E 277.8

268 German mercenaries. Hessians.

269 Topics.
.C3 Catholics.
.F3 Friends, Society of.
.G3 Germans.

.J8 Irish.
.Loyalists E 277.
.N3 Negros.
.Poles.
.P9 Presbyterians.
.W4 Welsh.

266 West Indies. Bermudas.

270 Colleges.
   .F5 Princeton.
   .Y3 Yale.

and French fleets in the West Indies.
   Lives of naval leaders E 206-207.
   Naval operations forming part of military movements E 231-239.

275 Personal narratives. Diaries.
   Narratives relating to special campaign, battle, or regiment are to be
   classed in E 231-239 or E 263; of German mercenaries E 263, of
   prisoners E 281.
   Narratives of naval service E 271.
   Cf. E 203 Collections of source material and
   E 236 Anecdotes.

277 Loyalists. Treatment of traitors. Traitors.

277.6 Loyalist regiments.
   Cf. English army E 267.
   .B9 Butler's rangers.
   .M2 Maryland loyalists regiment.
   .N5 New Jersey volunteers.
   .Q6 Queen's rangers.

278 Individual
   .A4 Allen, Jolley.
   .A7 Arnold, Benedict.
      Arnold's treason E 236.
      Cartwright, Richard
      F 1058.C.
   .G4 Gilbert, Thomas.
   .L5 Leonard, Daniel.
   .M8 Moody, James.
   Rogers, Robert E 199.R.
   Ruggles, Timothy.
   .aF 67.R.
   .C7 Connolly, John.
   .S6 Simcoe, J. G. F 1068.S.
   .O8 Cornell, Samuel.
   .O9 Curwen, Samuel.
      Franklin, William F 137.F.
      .T9 Tuttle, Stephen.
      W6 Wilkins, Isaac.

279 Secret service. Spies.

280 Individual.
   .H2 Hale, Nathan.


283 Hospitals. Biographies: Potts, Jonathan; etc.

285 Celebrations. Anniversaries.
   Centennial celebration, Philadelphia T 825.

286 Fourth of July.
   The observance of the day. Fourth of July celebrations and ad-
   dresses of distinct local interest, especially those containing lists
   of names, etc., are classed in F. Those classed here are arranged
   by place, alphabetically.
   Patriots' day, 19th of April E 231.
   Evacuation day E 239.
   Monuments and memorials, under place in F.

37
REVOLUTION—Continued.

295 Poetry, drama, ballads, songs, etc.
296 Anecdotes. Fiction.
Cf. E 203 Collections of source material and E 275 Personal narratives.
297 Sermons, addresses.
Classification under specific subject is to be preferred, if practicable.
e. g. a sermon on the Boston massacre in E 215.4.

REVOLUTION TO THE CIVIL WAR.

301 1765–1865. From the beginning of the revolution to the close of the civil war.
Slavery and the anti-slavery movement E 441–453.
Political history of slavery E 338–459.
Diplomatic history, 1783–1865 E 183.7.
Northeast boundary question E 398.
Northern boundary F 551, 597.
Northwest boundary F 880, 854.
302 Collected works of American statesmen of the revolutionary group.
Adams, John Jefferson, Thomas
Adams, Samuel King, Rufus
Cobbett, William Lee, R. H.
Dickinson, John Madison, James
Franklin, Benjamin ¹ Monroe, James
Hamilton, Alexander Pinkney, William
Jay, John Washington, George E 312.

.1 1765–1836. Political history. The supremacy of the fathers of the republic.

.5 Biography, Collected.
Signers of the Declaration of independence, collectively E 221.
Revolutionary leaders (especially military commanders) E 296.

¹ In the Library of Congress, Frankliniana are distributed as follows:
Bibliography: Z 8313.
Literary biography: PS 751.
Collected works: E 302. F.
Autobiography (without the "Essays"): PS 747.
Literary works ("Works consisting of Life written by himself, with the "Essays, humorous, moral, and literary"): PS 745.
Poor Richard: PS 749.
Other special works, with subject in B–Z.
1765–1836—Continued.

302.6 Biography, Individual.

Adair, John

Adams, John
E 322.

Adams' collected works in E 302.A.

Adams, John Quincy
E 377.

Adams, Samuel.

Adams' collected works in E 302.A.

Allen, Ethan
E 207.A4.

A5 Ames, Fisher.

A7 Armstrong, John.

B2 Bartlett, Josiah.

B3 Bayard, J. A.

Bedinger, G. M.
F 455.B.

B4 Blount, William.

Boone, Daniel
F 454.B.

Boudinot, Elias.

B9 Burr, Aaron.

Burr's conspiracy in E 334.

C11 Cabot, George.

Cadwalader, John
E 207.C2.

C3 Carroll, Charles.

Clinton, De Witt

C5 Clinton, George.

D14 Dallas, A. J.

D2 Davis, W. R.

D3 Dearborn, Henry.

D6 Dickinson, John.

Dickinson's collected works in E 302.D.

D8 Duane, James.

E3 Ellery, William.

E4 Ellsworth, Oliver.

F56 FitzSimons, Thomas.

F8 Franklin, Benjamin.

Franklin's collected works in E 302.F.

G16 Gallatin, Albert.

Gallatin's collected works in E 302.G.

G37 Gerry, Elbridge.

H2 Hamilton, Alexander.

Hamilton's collected works in E 302.H.

Hamilton, James
F 273.H.

Hampton, Wade (1st)

Hankock, John.

Harper, R. G.

Harrison, W. H.
E 392.

Henry, John.

Henry, Patrick.

Hiester, Joseph
F 153.H.

Hillegas, Michael.

Hooper, William.

Hoosier, Titus.

Houston, W. C.

Ingersoll, Jared.

Iredell, James.

Jackson, Andrew
E 382.

Jackson, James.

Jay, John.

Jay's treaty in E 314.

Jay's collected works in E 302.J.

Jefferson, Thomas
E 332.

Jefferson's collected works in E 302.J.

Johnson, R. M.

Johnson, W. S.

King, Rufus.

King's collected works in E 302.K.

Knox, Henry
E 207.K74.

Laurens, Henry.

Lee, R. H.

Lee's collected works in E 302.L.

Lewis, Francis.

Lincoln, Benjamin
E 207.L6.

Livingston, Philip.

Livingston, R. R.

Lyon, Matthew.

McHenry, James.

McKean, Thomas.

Maclay, Samuel.

Maclay, William.
1765-1838.

302.6 Biography, Individual—Continued.

Madison James. .R3 Read Joseph.
E 342. .R6 Rodd, Caesar.
Madison's collected .R8 Ross, James.
works in E 302.M. Russell, Benjamin
Marshall day. .St. Clair, Arthur
.F 69.R.
.M43 Mason A. M. .F 483.S.
.M45 Mason George.
Monroe James E 372. .S3 Sawyer, Lemuel.
Monroe's collected .S44 Sevier, John.
.M6 Moore Alfred F 258.M.
Morris Gouverneur. .S6 Smith, Samuel.
.M8 Morris Robert.
.P20 Paine Thomas.
J C 177-178. .T8 Tompkins D. D.
Warren Joseph
.Paterson John.
E 207.P3. .E 263.M4W.
.W15 Washington Bushrod.
Washington, George .E 312.
.P3 Paterson William.
.P5 Pickering Timothy.
.P6 Pinckney C. C. .Washington's collected works in
.P67 Pinckney Thomas.
.P6 Pinckney William.
.F78 Plumer William.
Porter P. B. .W2 Webster Peletiah.
.Wirt William
.Q7 Quincy, Josiah (3d).
.R18 Randolph Edmund.
.R2 Randolph John.
.F 258.Y.

Constitution. The critical period. Foreign relations, 1783-1789.
Revolution E 201-298.
Shays' rebellion, 1786-1787 F 69.
Constitutional history JK 111-181.

309 Territorial questions. Cession of western land claims to the
general government by Mass., Conn., N. Y., Va., and N. C.
Northwest ordinance, 1787.
Old Northwest F 476-485.
Georgia land cessions, 1802 F 290, 336-350.

310 1789-1812.
.
.D7 Diplomatic history.
Cf. E 313-314, 323, 333-338, 357, etc., for diplomatic history of special periods.

40
Washington's administrations, 1789–1797.
Wars with northwestern Indians. E 83.79.

Biography of Washington.
At present the Library of Congress does not use this number, but has a special collection of "Washingtoniana" which includes works by and about Washington.


Jay's treaty; signed Nov. 1794, ratified Aug. 1795.
British right of search E 357.2.

Whisky insurrection in Pennsylvania, 1794.

Presidential campaign of 1796.

Adams' administration, 1797–1801.
Washington selected as capital F 186.

Biography of Adams.
Adams' collected works E 302.

French spoliation claims before 1800 JX 238.F 74–75.
Barron, James E 335.B.
Dale, Richard E 335.D.
Stewart, Charles E 353.1.G.

Fries rebellion, 1798–1799.

Alien and sedition laws, 1798.

Kentucky and Virginia resolutions.

Presidential campaign of 1800.

Jefferson's administrations, 1801–1809.
Impressment of American seamen E 357.2.
The "Chesapeake" affair E 357.3.

Biography of Jefferson.
Jefferson's collected works E 302.

Purchase of Louisiana, 1803. Diplomatic and political aspects.
For the region purchased, see F 366–380 and F 351–354.

Presidential campaign of 1804.

Mississippi Valley F 303, 306.
Burr, Aaron E 302.6.B.
Wilkinson, James E 353.1.W.
Jefferson’s administrations, 1801–1809—Continued.

335 War with Tripoli, 1801–1805. The general subject of relations with the Barbary states. Biographies: Barron, James; Dale, Richard; Noah, M.M.; Preble, Edward; etc.
   War with Algeria, 1815 E 365.
   Lawrence, James E 353.1.L4.
   Truxtun, Thomas E 223.T.

   Controversies with England, 1797–1812 E 357.
   Orders in Council HF 3503.9.
   Berlin and Milan decrees. H.
   .5 Embargo, Dec. 1807–Mar. 1809.
   Embargo acts: text, and effects on commerce HF 3027.1.

337 Presidential campaign of 1808.

EARLY NINETEENTH CENTURY.

337.8 Collected works of American statesmen of the period.
   Adams, J. Q. Clay, Henry.
   Benton, T. H. Corwin, Thomas.
   Buchanan, James. Everett, Edward.
   Calhoun, J. C. Webster, Daniel.
   Choate, Rufus.

   Slavery in the U.S. in its moral and economic aspects E 441–463.
   Anti-masonic controversy, 1827–1845 HS 525–527.

339 Biography, Collected.

340 Biography, Individual.
   Adams' collected works in E 337.8.A.
   B2 Bancroft, George.
       C.F. E 175.5.B.
   .B4 Benton, T. H.
       Benton's collected works in E 337.8.B.
   .B6 Birney, J. G.
   .B8 Brockenbrough, W. H.
   Buchanan, James E 437.
   .B9 Burgee, Tristam.
   Butler, W. O.
   .C15 Calhoun, J. C.
       Calhoun's collected works in E 337.8.C.
   .C3 Case, Lewis.
   Chambers, John F 621.C.
   .C4 Choate, Rufus.
   Choate's collected works in E 337.8.C.
   .C5 Gilley, Jonathan.
   Graves-Cilley duel.
   .C6 Clay, Henry.
   Clay's collected works in E 337.8.C.
   .C8 Clayton, A. S. F 290.C.
   Clayton, J. M.
   Clingman, T. L.
   E 415.9.C83.
   .C15 Clinton, De Witt.
   .C7 Cook, D. P.
   .C72 Cooper, James.

42

Biography, Individual—Continued.

Corwin, Thomas.
Corwin's collected works in E 337.8.C.

Crawford, W. H.

Crittenden, J. J.

Crockett, David

Dallas, G. M.

Dickinson, D. S.

Dodge, Henry.

Douglas, S. A.

Duane, W. J.

Earle, Thomas.

Edwards, Ninian

Everett, Edward.

Everett's collected works in E 337.8.E.

Ewing, Thomas.

Fairfield, John.

Fillmore, Millard E 427.

Frelinghuysen, Theodore.

Gallatin, Albert


Garrison, W. L.

Giddings, J. R.

Gilpin, H. D.

Gordon, W. F.

Granger, Francis.

Grundy, Felix.

Hallock, Gerard


Hammond, Charles

Harrison, W. H.

Hayne, R. Y.

Houston, Samuel

Hunter, R. M. T.


Huntington, J. W.

Ingersoll, C. J.

Ingersoll, J. R.

Ingham, S. D.

Jarvis, Leonard.

Jay, William E 449.J.

Johnson, Andrew

E 667.

Johnson, Joseph F 230.J.

Johnson, R. M.


Kauffman, D. S.

Kendall, Amos.

Kennedy, J. P.


King, W. R.

Lawrence, Abbott.

Legarde, H. S.

Lincoln, Abraham E 457.

Linn, L. F.


McLean, John.

Marsh, G. P. E 183.7.M.

Manse, R. H.

Mercer, C. F.

Monroe, James (1799–1870.)

Noah, M. M. E 335.N.

Otis, H. G.

Pearce, J. A.

Phelps, S. S.

Pickens, F. W. E 577.P.

Pierce, Franklin E 432.

Poinsett, J. R.

Polk, J. K. E 417.

Prentiss, S. S.

Ripley, E. W.

E 358.1.R5.

Saltonstall, Leverett.

Sawyer, Lemuel

E 302.6.S3.

Smith, William.

Tyler, John E 397.

Van Buren, Martin E 387.

Walker, R. J.


Webster, Daniel.

Webster's collected works in E 337.8.W.

White, H. L.

Winthrop, R. C.

Wirt, William.

Woodbury, Levi.

Yancey, Bartlett F 258.Y.
### EARLY NINETEENTH CENTURY—Continued.

#### 341 Madison's administrations, 1809–1817.
See also E 365–370.
- Tippecanoe campaign E 63.81.
- 1st Creek war, 1813–1814 E 63.813.
- Troubles with England E 357.
- War of 1812 E 351–364.
- Seizure of West Florida west of the Perdido F 301.

#### 342 Biography of Madison.
Madison's collected works E 302.

#### 349 Presidential campaign of 1812.

### WAR OF 1812.

#### 351 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
Societies of veterans.
- 2 National convention of the soldiers of the war of 1812.
- 23 Pennsylvania association of the defenders of the country.
- 27 New England association of soldiers of the war of 1812.
- 29 New York state convention of the soldiers of the war of 1812.

Patriotic societies of descendants.
- 3 Society of the war of 1812.
- 5 Military society of the war of 1812.
- 6 National society of United States daughters of 1812.

#### 353 Biography, Collected.
Chiefly military and naval leaders.

Statement and politicians E 302.5–6 and E 339–340.

#### 1 Individual.

|------|------|-----|-----|------|

|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biddle, James.</td>
<td>Morris, Thomas.</td>
<td>Perry, O. H.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.B8</th>
<th>.P57</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brock, Sir Isaac.</td>
<td>Pike, Z. M. F 692.P.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Jacob.</td>
<td>Porter, David.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.C8</th>
<th>.P8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Crogan, George.</td>
<td>Porter, P. B.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.D29</th>
<th>.P9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Decatur, Stephen.</td>
<td>Proctor, H. A.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.E4</th>
<th>.R3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elliott, J. D.</td>
<td>Reid, S. C.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gaines, E. P.</td>
<td>Ripley, E. W.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.H2</th>
<th>.R7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hampton, Wade (1st).</td>
<td>Rodgers, John.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.H8</th>
<th>.R8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Harrison, W. H. E 392.</td>
<td>Scott, Winfield E 403.1.84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.H9</th>
<th>.S8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hull, Isaac.</td>
<td>Shelby, Isaac F 405.S.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jones, Jacob.</td>
<td>Smith, Samuel E 302.6.56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.L4</th>
<th>.S8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lawrence, James.</td>
<td>Stewart, Charles.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.L5</th>
<th>.T8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lewis, Morgan.</td>
<td>Taylor, Zachary E 422</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.W6</th>
<th>.W7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wilkinson, James.</td>
<td>Winder, W. H.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

44
354 Comprehensive works.
Manners and customs, and general travels of the period E 165.

355 Military operations. Campaigns and battles.
Indian wars, 1812-1815 E 83.812.
.1 Regional military history.
1st Creek war E 83.813.

356 (If preferred this number may be used for battles, alphabetically, rather than classing in E 355.)

357 Political history, including controversy with England since 1797.
Of. E 314, 336, 326.5.
.2 Right of search and impressment.
.3 The “Chesapeake” affair.
.6 Opposition of the New England Federalists.
.7 Hartford convention, 1814.
.9 Effects of the war.

358 Diplomatic history.

359 Armies. Troops.
The American army.
.2 Regulars.
.4 Pensioners. Bounties.
Military pensions, U. S. UB 373.

.5 The states, etc., and their participation (alphabetically).
.C9 Canada.
.G4 Georgia.
.K6 Kentucky.
.M2 Maryland.
.M3 Massachusetts.
.N4 New Jersey.
.N7 North Carolina.
.O2 Ohio.
.P3 Pennsylvania.
.V3 Virginia.

.8 The British army. Canadian troops.

Biography of naval leaders E 323-353.1.
“Chesapeake” affair E 357.3.
Naval battles in connection with military operations E 355.

361 Personal narratives.
Sailors’ narratives E 360.
Prisoners’ narratives E 362.

WAR OF 1812—Continued.

364 Illustrative matter. Poetry. Drama, etc.

Madison's administrations (continued).
Cf. E 341-349.

365 War with Algeria, 1815.
Relations with the Barbary states in general E 335.

370 Presidential campaign of 1816.

371 Monroe's administrations, 1817-1825.
1st Seminole war, 1817-1818 E 83.817.

372 Biography of Monroe.
Monroe's collected works E 302.

373 Missouri compromise.
Early American slavery and political agitation growing out of it E 446.
Repeal of the Missouri compromise E 433.
Missouri F 461-475.

374 Foreign relations.
Monroe doctrine JX 1425.
Execution of Arbuthnot and Ambrister, 1818 E 83.817.
Spanish treaty of 1819 and cession of Florida F 314.

375 Presidential campaign of 1824. Charge of a corrupt bargain between Adams and Clay.

376 J. Q. Adams' administration, 1825-1829.
Northeastern boundary dispute E 398.
Panama congress F 1404.
Tariff of 1828 HF 1754.

377 Biography of Adams.
Foreign relations, 1825-1829 E 376.

380 Presidential campaign of 1828.

381 Jackson's administrations, 1829-1837.
Bank of the United States 1816-1836 HG 2525-2529.
Northeastern boundary troubles E 398.
Black Hawk war E 83.88.
Tariff of 1833 HF 1754.
2d Seminole war E 83.835.
2d Creek war E 83.836.

382 Biography of Jackson.

383 Presidential campaign of 1832.

384.3 Nullification.
Tariff controversy HF 1754.
South Carolina politics, 1775-1865 F 273.

Bank of the U. S. 1816-1836 HG 2525-2529.

.8 Foreign relations.
Mexican protest against advance of U. S. troops F 390.
Texan war of independence, and recognition by U. S. F 390.

385 Presidential campaign of 1836.
UNITED STATES

386 Van Buren’s administration, 1837–1841.
  2d Seminole war, 1835–1842  E 83.835.
  Movement for annexation of Texas  F 390.
  Panic of 1837  HB 3717.1837.
  Independent treasury  HG 2535–2539.
  Canadian rebellion and destruction of the Caroline  F 1032.
  Aroostook war and Northeast boundary troubles  E 398.
  “Amistad” case  E 447.

387 Biography of Van Buren.

390 Presidential campaign of 1840.

391 Harrison’s administration, Mar. 4–Apr. 4, 1841.

392 Biography of Harrison.

396 Tyler’s administration, Apr. 4, 1841–1845.  Explosion on frigate Princeton. 1844.
  Dorr’s rebellion  F 83.4.
  Question of the annexation of Texas  F 390.
  Bank of the U. S. (attempt to re-establish)  HG 2525–2539.
  Tariff  HF 1754.

397 Biography of Tyler.

398 Northeastern boundary disputes since 1783. The Aroostook war. Ashburton treaty.

400 Presidential campaign of 1844.

WAR WITH MEXICO.

401 Periodicals. Collections.
  Societies.
    .1 Astoc club of 1847.
    .3 National association of veterans of the Mexican war.
    .34 Michigan association of veterans of the war with Mexico.
    .36 Ohio state association of Mexican war veterans.
    .7 Dames of 1846.

403 Biography, Collected.
  Chiefly military and naval leaders. Statemen and politicians

  .1 Individual.
    Beale, E. F.  F 593.B.
    Butler, W. O.  B9
    Conner, David.  .C7
    Davis, Jefferson  .K2
    Doniphan, A. W.  .D6
    .P6
    Harner, W. S.  E 181.H.
    Lane, Joseph  E 415.9.L2.
    Perry, M. C.  E 182.P.
    Pierce, Franklin  E 432.
    Pillow, G. J.  .
WAR WITH MEXICO.

Biography.

403.1 Individual—Continued.
.06 Quitman, J. A. .46 Scott, Winfield
Santa Anna, A. L. de .57 Smith, P. F.
F 1222.B. .58 Stockton, R. F.
.54 Semmes, Raphael Taylor, Zachary E 438.
.56 Semmes, Raphael Twiggs, D. E.
.57 E 487.1.247. .88 Wool, J. E.
.55 Shields, James. .99 Worth, W. J.

404 Comprehensive works.

405 Military operations. Campaigns.

.01 Taylor’s campaign, 1846–1847.
Palo Alto, Resaca de la Palma, Monterey, Buena Vista.
.02 Occupation of New Mexico and California.
Kearney, Doniphan, Scott, Stockton.
Cf. F 800, F 864.
.04 Chihuahua campaign.
Wool’s march from San Antonio to Saltillo.
.05 Scott’s campaign, 1847.
Vera Cruz, Cerro Gordo, Contreras, Churubusco, Molino del Rey, Chapultepec, Mexico.

406 (If preferred, this number may be used for battles, alphabetically, rather than classing in E 405.)

407 Political history. Causes.
Revolt and annexation of Texas F 390.

408 Diplomatic history. Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo.
Mexican boundary F 786.
Gadsden purchase, 1853 F 786.

409 Armies. Troops.
The American army.

.2 Regulars.
.4 Pensioners. Bounties.
Military pensions, U. S. UB 373.
.5 The states and their participation (alphabetically).
.I7 Indiana. .S7 South Carolina.
.M2 Maryland.

3 The Mexican army.

410 Naval history. Narratives of sailors.
Biography of naval leaders E 403–403.1.
Operations in connection with military campaigns E 405.

411 Personal narratives.
Sailors’ narratives E 410.
Prisoners’ narratives E 412.

412 Prisons. Hospitals.

413 Celebrations. Anniversaries.
Societies of veterans E 401.

415 Illustrative matter. Poetry. Drama, etc.
### MIDDLE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

**415. 6 Collected writings of statesmen of the period.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Series</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Belmont, August</td>
<td>Phillips, Wendell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dana, R. H.</td>
<td>Pierce, Franklin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field, D. D.</td>
<td>Sumner, Charles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, Andrew</td>
<td>Toombs, R. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lincoln, Abraham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**415. 7 1845–1870.** From outbreak of Mexican war to end of the Civil war. Political aspects of the slavery question from the Mexican war to Emancipation. Extension of slavery to the territories. Squatter sovereignty.

- Wars with the Pacific coast Indians, 1847–1866: E 83.84
- American party: JK 2341
- Cuban question: F 1783

**Biography.**

- Military leaders of the Mexican war: E 403–408.1
- Military leaders of the Civil war: E 467–467.1

**415. 9 Individual.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Series</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Banks, N. P.</td>
<td>E 457.1.B23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell, John</td>
<td>.B4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belmont, August</td>
<td>.B45 D16 Dana, R. H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belmont's collected works in E 457.6.B</td>
<td>.D37 Dayton, W. L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benjamin, J. F.</td>
<td>.B9 Dickinson, D. S.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broderick, D. C.</td>
<td>.B84 Dodge, A. C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, B. G.</td>
<td>.B87 Douglass, S. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brownlow, W. G.</td>
<td>E 457.4 Buchanan, James</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buchanan, James</td>
<td>E 457.4 Cameron, Simon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clayton, J. M.</td>
<td>E 457.6 Cooper, James</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clingman, T. L.</td>
<td>.C84 Ewing, Thomas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colfax, Schuyler.</td>
<td>.C88 Fessenden, W. P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comkling, Roscoe</td>
<td>E 457.6 Cooper, James</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E 457.6 Cooper, James</td>
<td>E 457.6 Cooper, James</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corwin, Thomas</td>
<td>E 340.076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field's collected works in E 415.6.F</td>
<td>E 340.076 Field, B. S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curtis, B. R.</td>
<td>.C96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1845–1870. From outbreak of Mexican war to end of the Civil war, etc.

Biography.

415.9 Individual—Continued.

Fillmore, Millard E 427.
Fish, Hamilton E 664.F52.
.F64 Floyd, J. B.
.F7 Foote, H. S.
  Foote's collected works in E 415.6.F.
.F8 Fremont, J. C.
.G2 Garnett, M. R. H.
.G46 Giddings, J. R.
.G7 Graham, W. A.
.G8 Greeley, Horace.
  Presidential campaign of 1872 in E 675.
.G85 Grimes, J. W.
.G86 Grinnell, J. B.
.H15 Hale, J. P.
.H18 Hallock, Gerard.
.H2 Hamlin, Hannibal.
  Harlan, James E 664.H27.
.H28 Harris, B. G.
  Harris court martial, 1865 E 458.8.H.
.H3 Harris, Ira.
.H35 Haskin, J. B.
  Hatton, Robert E 467.1.H44.
  Hendricks, T. A.
  E 664.H49.
.H8 Hicks, T. H.
.H65 Hilliard, H. W.
.H9 Hunter, R. M. T.
  Ingersoll, J. R. E 340.I5.
.J5 Jenckes, T. A.
.Jo Johnson, Andrew E 667.
  Johnson, Joseph F 230.J.
.J6 Jones, G. W.
.J7 Jones, J. G.
.J9 Judd, N. B.
.K35 Kennedy, J. P.
.K52 King, Horatio.
.K7 Körner, G. P.
  Körner's memoirs in E 415.7.K.
.L2 Lane, Joseph.
.L38 Lawrence, A. A.
.L4 Lawrence, W. B.
.L7 Lieber, Francis.
.L9 Lincoln, Abraham E 457.
.M16 Maclay, W. B.
.M2 Mason, J. M.
.M3 Maury, D. H.
.M4 Memminger, C. G.
.M5 Meredith, W. M.
.M8 Moorhead, J. K.
  Morehead, J. M. F 258.M.
.M10 Morton, O. P. E 506.M.
.M12 Peckham, R. W. F 124.P.
.P4 Pendleton, G. H.
  Phillips, Wendell E 449.P.
.P78 Pomeroys, S. C.
  Quitman, J. A. E 403.1.Q8.
.R5 Ruskin, T. J. F 389.R.
.S1 Schanck, R. C.
  E 467.1.S32.
.S4 Seward, W. H.
  Seward's collected works in E 415.6.S.
.S5 Seymour, Horatio.
.S4 Stevens, Thaddeus.
1845–1870. From outbreak of Mexican war to end of the Civil war, etc.

Biography.

415.9 Individual—Continued.

.89 Sumner, Charles.

Brooks' assault in E 434.8.

Sumner's collected works in E 415.6.S.

.T5 Tilden, S. J.

Tilden's collected works in E 415.6.T.

.T6 Toombs, R. A.

Toombs' collected works in E 415.6.T.


417 Biography of Polk.

420 Presidential campaign of 1848.

421 Taylor's administration, 1849–July 9, 1850.

Admission of California F 864.

Organization of New Mexico and Utah territories F 801, F 826.

Payment to Texas for claim on part of New Mexico F 801.

422 Biography of Taylor.


426 Fillmore's administration, July 9, 1850–1853.

427 Biography of Fillmore.


Gadsden purchase F 736.

Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 1850 F 1438.

Cuban question F 1783–1784.

430 Presidential campaign of 1852.


Cuban question F 1783.

Wars with Pacific coast Indians E 83.54.

3d Seminole war, 1855–1857 E 83.555.

American party JK 2341.

Gadsden purchase, Dec., 1853 F 786.

Bombardment of Greymont, 1854 F 1838.82.

Filibuster war in Nicaragua, 1855–1857 F 1626.

432 Biography of Pierce.
MIDDLE NINETEENTH CENTURY—Continued.

431 Pierce's administration, etc.
   Squatter sovereignty E 415.7.
   Kansas troubles F 685.
   Moral and economic aspects of the slavery question E 449–450.
434.5 Election of speaker of the House.
   8 Brooks' assault on Senator Sumner.
   Biography of Sumner E 415.9.89.
435 Presidential campaign of 1856.
436 Buchanan's administration, 1857–1861.
   Walker's Filibuster wars, 1855–1860 F 1526.
   Spirit Lake massacre, 1857 E 83.857.
   Mill Creek war, 1857–1855 E 83.858.
   Mormon rebellion, 1857–1860 F 826.
   Cuban question F 1783.
437 Biography of Buchanan.
   Buchanan's collected works E 837.8.B.
438 Slavery question, 1857–1861.
   Kansas and the Lecompton constitution F 685.
   Dred Scott decision, 1857 E 450.
   Lincoln-Douglas debates, 1858 E 457.4.
440 Presidential campaign of 1860.
   Cf. E 471, 468.1.
SLAVERY IN THE U. S. ANTI-SLAVERY MOVEMENTS.

Cf. E 338 Political history, 1811-1860, also the various aspects of the slavery question in politics E 301-459, especially 373, 407, 415.7, 416, 423, 433, 435, 440.5. Slavery in general and the slave trade HT. General works on the Negroes in the U. S., including Negroes since the civil war, and the race issue E 185.

441 General works. Histories.
442 The internal slave trade. Slave markets and auctions.
444 Personal narratives of slaves. Biography.
Cf. Biography of negroes E 185.97.
445 Slavery by states (alphabetically).

.A3 Alabama.
   Negroes in Alabama E 185.93.A3.
   .N5 New Jersey.
   .N54 New Jersey.
   .N55 New Mexico.

.C7 Connecticut.
.D8 Delaware.
.D6 District of Columbia.
.G3 Georgia.
   .N8 North Carolina.

.I2 Illinois.
 .P3 Pennsylvania.
 .K5 Kentucky.
 .P3 Negroes in Pennsylvania
 .L6 Louisiana.
 .R4 Rhode Island.
 .L7 South Carolina.
 .L7 NEGROES IN SOUTH CAROLINA E 185.93.S7.

.M3 Maryland.
 .M3 NEGROES IN MARYLAND E 185.93.M2.
 .M3 Massachusetts.
 .M6 Mississippi.
 .M6 Virginia.
 .M7 Missouri.
 .M7 Wisconsin.

446 History to about 1830. Attempts to revive slave trade. Early anti-slavery movements.
Ordinance of 1787 E 309.
Missouri compromise E 373.

447 Important events. Slave insurrections. Slave ships (Creole Amistad, etc.)
SLAVERY IN THE U. S.—Continued.

448 Colonization. American colonization society and affiliated organizations.
   Liberia DT 621–637.

   Biographies: Douglass, Frederick; Garrison, W. L.; Jay, William; Mott, Mrs. Lucretia; Phillips, Wendell; etc.
   Political aspects of the slavery question E 338–459.
   Brooks' assault E 434.8.
   Holley, Myron F 123.H.
   Dispute between South Carolina and Massachusetts over negro citizens of the latter state, 1845 F 273.
   Wilmot proviso E 416.
   Compromise of 1850 E 423.
   Kansas F 685.
   Lincoln, Abraham E 457.

450 Fugitive slaves. Anthony Burns case in Boston; Christiana riot (trial of Hanway and others for assault on Gorsuch); etc. Slaves in the free states. Dred Scott case. Underground railroad. Personal liberty laws.

   John Brown in Kansas F 685.

453 Slaves and the slavery question in the civil war. "Contrabands." Emancipation. Slavery in the C. S. A.
   (General matter only; local is classed in E 445 or E 185.93.)
   Negroes in the U. S. in general, and the race question E 185.
   Freedmen. Freedmen's bureau E 185.2.
   13th–16th amendments to the Constitution JK 169.
THE CIVIL WAR, 1861-1865.

456 Lincoln’s administrations, 1861-Apr. 15, 1865.
   Election and events preceding inauguration E 440-440.5.
   Presidential campaign of 1864 E 458.4.
   Wars with Dakota Indians, 1862-1863 E 83.88.
   Indian wars, 1863-1865 E 83.863.

457 Biography of Lincoln. Comprehensive works (including campaign biographies 1860, 1864). Lincoln as president.
   Political history of the country, 1861-1865 E 456, 458-459.
   Anecdotes relating to Lincoln. Personal reminiscences of contemporaries (not including formal biographies).
   Special. Character, Kindness, Religion, Literary art, etc.
   Relations with special classes; as Jews, private soldiers, etc. Attitude toward slavery, temperance, etc. Lincoln as a lawyer.
   Lincoln as a statesman E 457.

By period:

3 Early life to 1861.
   Campaign biographies E 457.
   Lincoln’s home in Springfield, Ill. F 540.87.

32 Antecedents. Family and parents. Life in Kentucky and Indiana. (To 1830).


   The slavery question E 449, 415.7.
   Presidential campaign of 1860 E 440.

Presidency E 457, 458, 459.
   Civil war E 456-456.
   Presidential campaign of 1864 E 458.4.

5 Assassination. The conspirators (Booth, Surratt, etc.)
   Their trials.

52 Death of Lincoln. Funeral journey to Springfield.
   Burial. Memorial services throughout the country and abroad. Guard of honor. Tomb.
   Funeral sermons E 457.8.

   Lincoln tomb, Springfield, Ill. E 457.52.
   Local monuments and statues in F; e.g. Lincoln statue in Washington. F 203.4.L.

63 Cartoons. Caricatures. Satirical and comic works.
Biography of Lincoln, etc.—Continued.

457. 65 Lincoln relics. Museums.

. 7 Celebrations. Anniversaries. Memorials (since 1865 only; funeral and memorial services in E 457.52); Lincoln day; centennials.

. 8 Addresses. Sermons. Lectures. Essays. (Those delivered since his assassination; those before Apr. 1865 in E 440, 457 or 458.1-.5.)

Funeral services E 457.52.

Personal reminiscences E 457.15.

. 9 Poetry. Drama. Fiction.

Writings of Lincoln.

457. 91 Collected works (By date).

. 92 Selected works. Partial editions (By date).

Separate works.

Classification by subject is to be preferred; e.g., Lincoln's Cooper institute address in E 438; Emancipation proclamation, E 453; etc.

. 94 State papers (By date).

. 95 Addresses, lectures, etc. (By date).

Lincoln-Douglas debates, E 457.4.

. 96 Letters. Single letters and special collections.

. 98 Miscellaneous.

. 99 Stories, anecdotes, axioms, brief extracts, etc., attributed to Lincoln (alphabetically by editor or title).

458 Contemporary political history. Including questions at issue between North and South, and also the internal politics of the U. S.

Treaties, addresses, etc. Collections covering more than a single year. Material published after the close of the war, in E 458; addresses and sermons E 649-650.

Foreign public opinion E 469.8.

. 1 Mar. 4—Dec. 31, 1861.


. 2 1862.

. 3 1863.

Emancipation E 453.

. 4 1864.

Presidential campaign of 1864, including campaign literature.

Biography of McCollan E 457.1.M2.

. 5 Jan.—May 1865.

. 7 Union men in the South. Refugees.


Cf. JK 345-355; E 615-616.

HISTORY OF THE CIVIL WAR.

461 Periodicals.
    Confederate periodicals E 482.

462 Societies of veterans, etc.
    Confederate societies E 483.
      1 Grand army of the republic.
      15 Woman's relief corps.
      17 Ladies of the Grand army of the republic.
      2 Military order of the loyal legion of the United States.
      4 Union veteran legion of the United States.
      5 National association of naval veterans.
      9 Sons of veterans of the United States.
      99 Other societies, alphabetically.
        First defenders E 493.9.
        United States veteran signal corps association E 803.
        National association of civil war nurses E 621.

463 Patriotic societies during the war. Loyal publication society.
    Union league clubs HB 272S.

464 Collections. Collected works. Papers read before Loyal legion, G. A. R., etc.
    Collections of political pamphlets E 458-459.
    Anecdotes of the civil war E 665.
    Confederate collections E 484.

467 Biography, Collected. Union and Confederate.
    Rolls of college men in the war E 541, 588.
    Nurses E 621.
    Prisoners of war E 611-616.
    .1 Biography, Individual.

      Chiefly for lives of commanders and other officers. Biography of political leaders preferably E 415.9 (except a few like Davis, Stanton, and Benjamin, whose careers culminated in the war).
      Regimental officers and privates with their regiments E 486-582.
      Personal narratives of war service E 601-606.

.A2 Adams, C. F.
.A3 Alexander, A. J.
.A4 Allen, H. W.
.A8 Ashby, Turner.
.A89 Audenried, J. C.
.B16 Baker, E. D.
.B23 Banks, N. P.
.B26 Barnes, James.
.B29 Bartlett, W. F.
.B8 Bayard, G. D.
.B38 Beaugregard, P. G. T.
.B39 Beaver, J. A.
.B392 Belger, James.
.B393 Benedict, Lewis.
.B4 Benjamin, J. F.
HISTORY OF THE CIVIL WAR.

467.1 Biography, Individual—Continued.

.C98 Cushing, W. B. .J15 Jackson, T. J.
.D13 Dahlgren, J. A. .J74 Johnston, J. E.
.F 123.D. .L4 Lee, R. E.
.D6 Dodge, G. M. .L6 Lowell, C. R.
.E47 Ellsworth, E. E. .M2 McClellan, G. B.
.Floyd, J. B. .M38 Meade, G. G.
.F64 Fluewar, C. W. .M4 Meagher, T. F.
.F72 Forrest, N. B. .Miles, N. A. E 33.366.M.
.F83 Franklin, W. B. .M52 Miller, M. S.
.Grant, U. S. E 672. .P5 Pettigrew, J. J.
.G7 Green, Thomas. Phelps, C. E. F 186.P.
.E 702. Conduct at 2d Bull Run and court martial in
.H4 Hartranft, J. F. E 473.772.
.Hayes, R. B. E 682. Ransom, M. D.
.H6 Hooker, Joseph. Reynolds, J. F.
.H7 Hovey, A. P. .R7 Rosecrans, W. S.
.H8 Howard, O. O. Sands, B. F. E 182.S.
.H89 Hunt, H. J. .R4
467.1 Biography, Individual—Continued.

Sartori, L. C. E 864.823.
Scales, A. M. E 864.823.
Schenck, R. C. E 384.
Schroeder, W. A. E 864.839.
Scott, Winfield E 403.1.84.
Sedgwick, John.
Seward, W. H. E 415.9.84.
Sheridan, P. H. W 13.
Sherram, W. T. W 3.
Shields, James W 4.
Sickles, D. E. W 51.
Siegel, Frans. W 72.
Slocum, H. W. W 8.

Smyth, T. A.
Stanton, E. M.
Steedman, J. B.
Stephens, A. H.
Stone, C. P.
Stuart, J. E. B.
Toombs, R. A.
Twiggs, D. E.
Wadsworth, J. S.
Wallace, W. H. L.
Warren, G. K.
Whiting, W. H. C.
Williams, A. S.
Wool, J. E. E 403.1.84.

468 Comprehensive works. General histories.

Causes and principles E 458-459.
Military operations E 470-478.
Description and travel of the period E 167.
The Confederate States of America E 452-459; F 214.

Chronology.

3 Chronological lists of battles E 470.1.

5 Historiography. Criticisms of histories and textbooks. Accuracy and bias of writers.

7 Photographic works.

Those important solely or chiefly for the illustrations.

War museums E 646.

Miscellaneous.


Washington peace conference, 1860 E 440.5.
Confederate diplomatic history E 488.
Adams, C. F. E 467.1.82.
French intervention in Mexico F 1233.
Alabama claims JX 238.4A-47.
Confederates in Canada, and St. Albans raid E 470.96.

469.8 Foreign public opinion.

Contemporary addresses on the war E 458-458.5.


Works not restricted to a single region or campaign.

General histories of the war E 465.
Personal narratives of minor officers and privates E 601-605.

470.1 Battles. Lists, chronologic or alphabetic.
HISTORY OF THE CIVIL WAR.

Military operations, etc.—Continued.

Operations by region.

470.2 Eastern border states.

Virginia, Maryland, District of Columbia, and Pennsylvania.
Army of the James, Army of the Potomac, Army of Virginia,
Army of northern Virginia (C. S. A.).

N. B.—A personal narrative of service in the Army of the
Potomac, if not classed under campaign or regiment, would
be classed in E 601 rather than E 470.2.

.3 Shenandoah Valley.

.4 Western border states.

Ohio Valley and central Mississippi Valley (W. Va., Ky.,
Tenn., O., Ind., Ill., Mo., Ark.). Army of West Virginia.

.45 Border warfare. Guerrillas.

.5 Cumberland and Tennessee valleys. Chattanooga
region.

Arms of the Cumberland and the Tennessee. Army of
Tennessee (C. S. A.)

.6 Lower South.

(States of N. C., S. C., Ga., and region west.)
Sherman's march E 476.69.

.65 South Atlantic coast line.

Naval operations and blockade running E 591-600.

.7 Gulf States. (Fla., Ala., Miss., La., Tex.)

(Society of the army and navy of the Gulf.)
Naval operations and blockade running E 591-600.

.8 Mississippi Valley.

.9 Trans-Mississippi region.

(Tex., Ind. Terr., Kan., N. Mex., etc.)

.95 Northern frontier of U. S. Confederates in Canada.

St. Albans raid.

471-478 Special campaigns and battles.

This classification follows that used in "The war of the rebel-
liion: A compilation of the official records of the Union and
Confederate armies," series I, volumes I-LIII (111 parts).
The volume number in right-hand margin, in angular brack-
etes, indicates the volume in that work where the corre-
sponding records are found.
The student of a campaign will seek his material not only
here in E 471-478, but in

(1) Military operations by region E 470.3-470.95.
(2) Biography of leaders E 457.1.
(3) History of armies E 470.3-470.95.

History of corps, divisions, and brigades E 483, 547.

History of regiments E 495-537, 551-562.

(4) General military histories, and memoirs of commanders
E 470.

(5) Comprehensive histories of the war E 483.

(6) Personal narratives of combatants E 601, 605.
471-478 Special campaigns and battles—Continued.

A history of a regiment in a particular campaign or battle is classed in E 471-478, rather than E 496-582. The literature of the national military parks (Chickamauga and Chattanooga, Gettysburg, Vicksburg, etc.) is regularly classed with the battle; also descriptive works dealing with the battlefield. Cf. local guidebooks in F, e.g. Chattanooga F 444.04. Naval operations in connection with military movements are classed in E 471-478 rather than E 591.

Opening events.

.1 S. C., Dec. 20, 1860-Apr. 14, 1861. Charleston Harbor (Fort Sumter.)

.5 Other southern states.

Cf. General political history E 440.5, E 458.1, E 551-582.

.51 Ga., Jan. 3-26, 1861.
.52 Ala. and Miss., Jan. 4-20, 1861.
.53 Fla., Jan. 6-Aug. 31, 1861.
.54 N. C., Jan. 9-May 20, 1861.
.55 La., Jan. 10-Feb. 19, 1861.
.56 Tex. and N. Mex., Feb. 1-June 11, 1861.
.57 Ark., Ind. Ter., Mo., Feb. 7-May 9, 1861.

472.1 Md., Pa., Va., and W. Va., Apr. 16-July 31, 1861.

.13 Conflict between U. S. troops and mob in Baltimore, Apr. 19.

.14 Engagement at Big Bethel, June 10.

.16 Operations in Shenandoah Valley, July 2-25.

.17 Campaign in West Virginia, July 6-17.

.18 Bull Run campaign, July 16-22. (1st Bull Run, July 22.)


.23 Battle of Wilson's Creek, Aug. 10.


.26 Engagement at Belmont, Mo. and demonstration from Paducah upon Columbus, Ky., Nov. 7.


.22 Skirmish at Mesilla, evacuation of Fort Fillmore and surrender of Union forces at San Augustine, June 25-27.

472.4 Ky. and Tenn., July 1-Nov. 19, 1861.

472.5 N. C., and southeastern Va., Aug. 1, 1861-Jan. 11, 1862.


.63 Operations on the Potomac near Leesburg, Va., including engagement at Ball's Bluff and action near Edward's Ferry, Oct. 21-24.

472.7 Coasts of S. C., Ga., and middle and east Fla., Aug. 21, 1861-Apr. 11, 1862.

.70 Bombardment and capture of Fort Pulaski, Apr. 10-11.

61
471-478 Special campaigns and battles—Continued.

472.8 West Fla., southern Ala., southern Miss. and La., Sept. 1, 1861—May 12, 1862.
.88 Bombardment and capture of Forts Jackson and Saint Philip and occupation of New Orleans by the Union forces Apr. 18—May 1.

472.9 Ky., Tenn., north Ala. and southwest Va., Nov. 19, 1861—Mar. 4, 1862. Anna E. Carroll’s claim.
.96 Capture of Fort Henry, Tenn., Feb. 6.
.97 Siege and capture of Fort Donelson, Tenn., Feb. 12–16.

473.1 Mo., Ark., Kan., and Ind. Ter., Nov. 19, 1861—Apr. 10, 1862. <v. 8>
.15 Operations at New Madrid, Mo., and Island No. 10, and descent upon Union City, Tenn., Feb. 28—Apr. 8.
.17 Battle of Pea Ridge.

473.2 Southeastern Va., Jan. 11—Mar. 17, 1862. (Naval engagement in Hampton Roads.) <v. 9>

473.3 N. C., Jan. 11—Aug. 20, 1862.
.31 Battle of Roanoke Island, Feb. 8.

473.4 Tex., N. Mex., and Ariz., Feb. 1—Sept. 20, 1862.
.46 Expedition from southern Cal. through Ariz. to northwestern Texas and N. Mex., Apr. 13—Sept. 20. (California column.)

473.5 Ky., Tenn., northern Miss., northern Ala., and southwest Va., Mar. 4—June 10, 1862. <v. 10>
.52 Cumberland Gap campaign, Mar. 28—June 18.
.54 Battle of Shiloh, Apr. 6–7.
.55 Raid on Confederate line of communication between Chattanooga, Tenn., and Marietta, Ga., Apr. 7–12. (Andrews’ railroad raid.)
.56 Advance upon and siege of Corinth and pursuit of the Confederate forces, Apr. 29—June 10.
.59 Attack on Chattanooga, Tenn., June 7–8.

473.6 Peninsular campaign, Va., Mar. 17—Sept. 2, 1862. <v. 11>
.61 Siege of Yorktown, Apr. 5—May 4.
.63 Battle of Williamsburg, May 5.
.64 Occupation of Norfolk and Portsmouth, May 10.
.65 Battle of Fair Oaks, May 31—June 1.
.66 Stuart’s raid, June 13–15.
.68 Seven days’ battles, June 25–July 1. (Gaines’ Mill, Glendale, Malvern Hill.)

473.7 Northern Va., W. Va., and Md., Mar. 17—Sept. 2, 1862. <v. 12>
.72 Battle of Kernstown, Mar. 23.
.74 Operations in the Shenandoah Valley, May 15—June 17.

62
Special campaigns and battles.

Northern Va., W. Va., and Md.—Continued.

.76 Battle of Cedar Mountain, Aug. 9.
.77 Campaign in northern Va., Aug. 16–Sept. 21. (2d Bull Run, Chantilly.)
.772 Fitz-John Porter case.

473.8 Mo., Ark., Kan., Ind. Ter., and the Dept. of the Northwest, Apr. 10–Nov. 20, 1862. <v. 13>
Sioux war E 83.86.

473.9 Coasts of S. C., Ga., and middle and east Fla., Apr. 12, 1862–June 11, 1863. <v. 14>
.92 Engagement at Secessionville, S. C., June 16.
.96 Engagement in Charleston Harbor, Apr. 7.

474.1 West Fla., southern Ala., southern Miss. and La., May 12, 1862–May 14, 1863.
Tex., N. Mex. and Ariz., Sept. 20, 1862–May 14, 1863. <v. 15>
.11 Operations against Vicksburg, Miss., and Baton Rouge, La., May 18–Aug. 6.
.17 Operations against and about Port Hudson, Mar. 7–27.
.18 Operations in west La., Apr. 9–May 14.

474.3 Ky., middle and east Tenn., north Ala., and southwest Va., June 10–Oct. 31, 1862. <v. 16>
.32 Morgan's first Ky. raid, July 4–28.
.34 Action at and surrender of Murfreesborough, Tenn., July 13.
.37 Battle of Richmond, Ky., Aug. 30.

474.4 West Tenn. and northern Miss., June 10, 1862–Jan. 20, 1863. <v. 17>
.42 Engagement at Iuka, Miss., Sept. 19.
.44 Battle of Corinth, Miss., and pursuit of the Confederate forces, Oct. 3–12.
.46 Forrest’s expedition into west Tenn., Dec. 15–Jan. 2.
.48 Expedition against Arkansas Post or Fort Hindman, Ark., and operations in that vicinity, Jan. 4–17.

474.5 N. C. and southeastern Va., Aug. 20, 1862–June 3, 1863. <v. 18>
.52 Expedition from New Berne to Goldsborough, N. C., Dec. 11–20, 1862.
.55 Siege of Washington, N. C., and pursuit of the Confederate forces, Mar. 30–Apr. 20, 1863.

474.6 Northern Va., W. Va., Md. and Pa., Sept. 3–Nov. 14, 1862. <v. 19>
.61 The Maryland campaign, Sept. 3–20.
.65 Battle of Antietam. Antietam national cemetery.
.67 Stuart's expedition into Md. and Pa., Oct. 9–12.
HISTORY OF THE CIVIL WAR.

471–478 Special campaigns and battles—Continued.

474.7 Ky., middle and east Tenn., north Ala., and northwest Va., Nov. 1, 1862-Jan. 20, 1863. <v. 20>

.75 Morgan’s 2d Ky. raid, Dec. 22-Jan. 2.

.77 The Stonewall’s River or Murfreesborough, Tenn., campaign, Dec. 26-Jan. 5.

474.8 Northern Va., W. Va., Md., and Pa., Nov. 15, 1862-Jan. 25, 1863. <v. 21>

.85 Battle of Fredericksburg, Va., Dec. 11-15.

474.9 Mo., Ark., Kan., Ind. Ter. and the Dept. of the Northwest, Nov. 20, 1862-Dec. 31, 1863. <v. 22>

Sioux war, Dakota. E 83.86.

.92 Battle of Prairie Grove, Ark., Dec. 7, 1862.


.97 Quantrill’s raid into Kan. and pursuit by Union forces, Aug. 20–28.


475.1 Ky., middle and east Tenn., north Ala. and southwest Va., Jan. 21–Aug. 10, 1863. <v. 23>

.16 The Middle Tenn. or Tullahoma campaign, June 23–July 7.

.18 Morgan’s raid in Ky., Ind., and Ohio, July 2–30.

475.2 Miss. and west Tenn., including operations in Ark. and La. connected with the siege of Vicksburg, Jan. 20–Aug. 10, 1863. <v. 24>


.23 Grierson’s raid from La Grange, Tenn., to Baton Rouge, La., Apr. 17–May 2.

.24 Battle of Port Gibson, Miss., May 1.

.26 Battle of Champion’s Hill, May 16.

.27 Siege of Vicksburg, Miss., May 19–July 4.

.29 The Jackson, Miss., campaign, July 5–26.

475.3 Northern Va., W. Va., Md. and Pa., Jan. 26–June 3, 1863. <v. 25>

.35 The Chancellorsville campaign, Apr. 27–May 6.

.38 The Stoneman raid, Apr. 29–May 7.

475.4 West Fla., southern Ala., southern Miss., La. (excepting those operations connected with the siege of Vicksburg), Tex. and N. Mex., May 14–Dec. 31, 1863. <v. 26>

.42 Siege of Port Hudson, La., May 21–July 8.

475.5 N. C., Va., W. Va., Md., Pa., and Dept. of the East, June 3–Aug. 3, 1863. <v. 27>

Draft riots in New York City, June 13–16, F 128.44

.51 The Gettysburg campaign, June 3–Aug. 1.

.53 Battle of Gettysburg.


.56 Gettysburg national military park. State, regimental and other monuments. (If accounts of the battle are included class in E 475.53.) 64
471–478 Special campaigns and battles—Continued.

475.6 Coasts of S. C. and Ga. and middle and east Fla., June 12–Dec. 31, 1863. <v. 28>

.63 Operations on Morris Island, S. C., July 10–Sept. 7. (Battery Wagner.)


.68 Engagement in Charleston Harbor, Sept. 7–8.

475.7 N. C., Va., W. Va., Md., and Pa., Aug. 4–Dec. 31, 1863. <v. 29>

.75 The Bristoe, Va., campaign, Oct. 9–22.

.76 Expeditions from Beverly and Charleston against Lewisburg, W. Va., Nov. 1–17.

.78 Mine Run, Va., campaign, Nov. 26–Dec. 2.

475.8 Ky., southwest Va., Tenn., Miss., north Ala., and north Ga., Aug. 11–Oct. 19, 1863. <v. 30>

.81 Chickamauga campaign, Aug. 16–Sept. 22. (Chickamauga-Chattanooga national park.)

.85 East Tenn. campaign, Aug. 16–Oct. 19.

.87 Wheeler and Roddey’s raid, Sept. 30–Oct. 17.

.88 Chalmers’ raid in west Tenn. and northern Miss., Oct. 4–17.

475.9 Ky., southwest Va., Tenn., Miss., north Ala., and north Ga., Oct. 20–Dec. 31, 1863. <v. 31>

.92 Reopening of the Tenn. River, Oct. 26–29, including skirmish at Brown’s Ferry and engagement at Wauhatchie, Tenn.

.94 Knoxville, Tenn., campaign, Nov. 4–Dec. 23.

.97 Chattanooga–Ringgold campaign, Nov. 23–27. (Lookout Mountain, Missionary Ridge.)

476.1 Ky., southwest Va., Tenn., Miss., Ala., and north Ga., Jan. 1–Apr. 30, 1864. <v. 32>

.14 The Meridian, Miss., expedition and cooperating expeditions from Memphis and up the Yassoo River, Feb. 3–Mar. 6.

.17 Forrest’s expedition into west Tenn. and Ky., Mar. 16–Apr. 14. (Fort Pillow.)

476.2 N. C., Va., W. Va., Md., and Pa., Jan. 1–Apr. 30, 1864. <v. 33>

.23 Expedition against New Berne, N. C., Jan. 28–Feb. 10.

.27 Kilpatrick’s expedition against Richmond, Feb. 28–Mar. 4. (Dahlgren’s raid.)

476.3 La. and the trans-Mississipi states and territories, Jan. 1–June 30, 1864. <v. 34>

.33 Red River, La., campaign, Mar. 10–May 22.

.35 Camden, Ark., expedition, Mar. 23–May 3.

476.4 S. C. and Fla. and the Ga. coast, Jan. 1–Nov. 13, 1864. <v. 35>

.41 Operations in Charleston Harbor and vicinity, Jan. 1–Nov. 13.

.43 Florida expedition, Feb. 5–22. (Olustee.)
HISTORY OF THE CIVIL WAR.

471-478 Special campaigns and battles—Continued.

476.5 Southeastern Va. and N. C., May 1–June 12, 1864. (v. 36)

.52 Campaign from the Rapidan to the James, May 4–June 12. (Wilderness, Spottsylvania, Cold Harbor.)

.57 Operations on the south side of the James, May 4–June 2. (Bermuda Hundred.)

.59 Engagement at Petersburg, June 9.

476.6 Northern Va., W. Va., Md., and Pa., May 1–Aug. 3, 1864. (v. 37)

.62 Expedition against the Va. and Tenn. railroad, May 2–19.

.64 Engagement at New Market, Va., May 15.

.65 Lynchburg campaign, May 28–June 29.

.66 Operations in the Shenandoah Valley and Md., June 23–Aug. 3. (Harpers Ferry, Monocacy, Fort Stevens.)

476.69 Sherman’s march, May, 1864–Apr., 1865.

Cf. E 476.7, 476.87, 477.41, 477.7

476.7 Atlanta, Ga., campaign, May 1–Sept. 8, 1864. (Resumé, Atlanta, Jonesborough.) (v. 38)

476.8 Ky., southwest Va., Tenn., Miss., Ala., and north Ga. (the Atlanta campaign excepted) May 1–Nov. 13, 1864. (v. 39)

.82 Morgan’s raid into Ky., May 31–June 20.

.83 Expedition from Memphis, Tenn., into Miss., June 1–13.

.84 Expedition from La Grange, Tenn., to Tupelo, Miss., July 5–21.

.85 Operations in Mobile Bay, Aug. 2–23.


476.9 Southeastern Va. and N. C., June 13–July 31, 1864. (v. 40)

.91 Richmond campaign, June 13–July 31.

.93 Siege of Petersburg. The crater.

477.1 La., and the trans-Mississippi states and territories, July 1–Dec. 31, 1864. (v. 41)

Indian campaigns in Dakota. E 83.283.

.16 Price’s Missouri expedition, Aug. 29–Dec. 2.

477.2 Southeastern Va. and N. C., Aug. 1–Dec. 31, 1864. (v. 42)

.21 Richmond campaign, Aug. 1–Dec. 31. (Weldon railroad.)

.23 Expedition to and operations against Fort Fisher, N. C., Dec. 7–27.

477.3 Northern Va., W. Va., Md. and Pa., Aug. 4–Dec. 31, 1864. (v. 43)

.33 Shenandoah Valley campaign, Aug. 7–Nov. 28. (Winchester, Fisher’s Hill, Cedar Creek.)
471–478 Special campaigns and battles—Continued.

477.4 S. C., Ga. and Fla., Nov. 14–Dec. 31, 1864. <v. 44>

477.5 Ky., southwest Va., Tenn., Miss., Ala., and north Ga., Nov. 14, 1864–Jan. 23, 1865. <v. 46>

477.6 Northern and southeastern Va., N. C., Jan. 1 to 31, W. Va., Md., and Pa., Jan. 1–June 30, 1865. <v. 46>

477.7 N. C. (from Feb. 1), S. C., southern Ga. and east Fla., Jan. 1–June 30, 1865. (Campaign of the Carolinas.) <v. 47>

477.8 La. and the trans-Mississippi states and territories, Jan. 1–June 30, 1865. <v. 48>

477.9 Ky., southwestern Va., Tenn., northern and central Ga., Miss., Ala., and west Fla., Jan. 1–June 30, 1865. <v. 49>

478.1 Pacific coast, Jan. 1, 1861–June 30, 1865. <v. 50>


History of U. S. commerce in civil war HF 3027.6.
Public finance of civil war HJ 261.
Revenue and taxation during civil war HJ 2371.
CONFEDERATE STATES OF AMERICA.

482 Periodicals.

483 Societies.
. 1 United Confederate veterans.
. 2 Confederate veterans association of Kentucky.
. 25 Society of the army and navy of the Confederate States, Md.
. 28 Grand camp Confederate veterans. Dept. of Va.
. 4 United sons of Confederate veterans.
. 5 United daughters of the confederacy.
. 7 Southern historical society.
. 72 Confederate southern memorial association.
. 75 Confederate memorial literary society.

484 Collections. Collected works.
Biography. Collected and individual E 467-487.1.
Description and travel. Social conditions, etc. F 214.

487 General political and civil history of the Confederate States.
Memoirs and reminiscences of civil officials and noncombatants.
General histories of the war. E 428.
Constitutional history C. S. A. JK 9601-9603.

488 Diplomatic history.
Diplomatic history of the U. S. E 409.
The foreign-built Confederate cruisers E 480, 588-589.
Army. Troops. Histories of individual states in the war E 545-566.
Separate armies (e.g. Army of northern Virginia) E 470.3-.9.
Naval history E 591-599.
Secret service. Signal corps E 608.
Flags E 646.
Military prisons E 611-612.
Union men in the South E 458.7.
Hospitals E 625.
Commemorations, Memorial day E 645.
Battle abbey, Richmond F 234.R5.
Addresses, sermons, etc. E 650.

489 Miscellaneous.
UNITED STATES

ARMIES. TROOPS. PARTICIPATION OF THE STATES.


History of military operations E 470-478.
The separate armies (e.g. Army of the Potomac) E 470.2-9.
Bounties, Military UB 373-374.
Hospitals, charities, etc. E 621-635.
Flags E 646.

492 The various arms of the service. Artillery. Cavalry. Infantry.

.3 U.S. regular troops in the civil war.

General histories of regular army organizations are classed in U.

.4 Infantry.

e.g., 12th U.S. infantry. E 492.4.12th.

.5 Cavalry.

.6 Artillery.

.7 Miscellaneous: Engineers, Sharpshooters, etc.


.9 Negro regiments. Corps d’Afrique, etc.

General subject of negroes in the war E 540.N3.

Various state regiments of negroes E 495-537.

493.1 Corps. Divisions.

e.g., all histories of the Third corps or its divisions are numbered E 493.1.3d with such further designations as are found necessary.

Special corps, cavalry, etc. receive special numbering.

.5 Brigades.

A brigade consisting entirely of troops from a single state whether infantry or cavalry, may be classed in E 495-537, subdivision 4 under state number (e.g. Crocker’s Iowa brigade E 507.4).

.9 First defenders or Minute men of 1861.

Collected works on the troops which responded to President Lincoln’s first call of April 15, 1861.

494 Lists of soldiers or officers covering more than a single state.

Census or reunion lists of veterans residing in a particular state (but officers residing in a county or town, with local biography in F). Pension lists. (Pensions UB 373-374) Rolls of interments in national cemeteries.

Lists of prisoners E 611-612.
CIVIL WAR—ARMIES. TROOPS.


Military operations in a state E 470.2–9.

Relief associations. E 629.

Under each State, subdivide as follows:

1 Official publications on the raising, equipment, and service of the troops in the war.

2 Adjutant-generals' reports covering period 1861–1865.

Cf. UA 43 for full series.

3 Lists of soldiers. Lists of the state's dead.

A census or list of all ex-soldiers residing in a state at any period since the war E 494.


Military organizations. (Regimental associations of veterans are classed with regiment. A comprehensive history of a state militia regiment is classed in U even if civil war service is given.)

5 Infantry.

6 Cavalry.

7 Artillery, Heavy.

8 Artillery, Light.

9 Other.

History of a town or county's participation in the Civil war, and local lists of soldiers, are classed in local history (F 1–900). If, however, the town was the seat of military operations, as Chambersburg, Pa., Shiloh, etc., literature is found in E 471–478, or where several sieges or battles are covered, in E 470.2–9 (e.g., a history of all military operations around Richmond).

For the seceded states, Alabama, etc., the subdivisions .3–9 above are used for Union troops; general and political history of the state is classed in E 551–582, unless relating to civil or military government actually recognised by the U. S. as in Louisiana, Tennessee, Virginia.

For Confederate troops see E 551–582, subdivisions .3–9 under each.

495 Alabama.

Confederate history E 551, 471.52.

Campaigns and battles E 470.6–7, 471–478.

496 Arkansas.

Confederate history E 552, 471.57.

Campaigns and battles E 470.4, 470.8, 471–478.

497 California.

The California column, 1862 E 473.46.

498 Colorado.

Civil war history of the States, etc.—Continued.

500 Delaware.

501 District of Columbia.


502 Florida.

Confederate history E 558, 471.53.

Campaigns and battles E 470.8–7, 471–478.

503 Georgia.

Confederate history E 559, 471.51.

Campaigns and battles E 470.6, 471–478.

505 Illinois.

Campaigns and battles E 470.4, 471–478.

Indian Territory.

Special Indian tribes E 99.

Preliminaries of the war E 471.57.

Campaigns and battles E 470.9, 471–478.


Campaigns and battles E 470.4, 471–478.

507 Iowa.

508 Kansas.

Campaigns and battles E 470.9, 471–478.

509 Kentucky.

Confederate history E 564.

Campaigns and battles E 470.4, 470.5, 470.8, 471–473.


Confederate history E 565, 471.55.

Campaigns and battles E 470.7–8, 471–478.

511 Maine.

512 Maryland.

Confederate history E 566.


Prisoners of state E 458.8.

513 Massachusetts. Gov. J. A. Andrew.

514 Michigan.

515 Minnesota.

Indian wars E 83.86, 83.863.

516 Mississippi.

Confederate history E 568, 471.52.

Campaigns and battles E 470.8–7, 471–478.

517 Missouri.

Confederate history E 569, 471.57.

Campaigns and battles E 470.4, 470.8–9, 471–478.

518 Nebraska.

519 Nevada.

520 New Hampshire.


522 New Mexico.

Confederate history E 571.

Preliminaries of the war E 471.56.

Campaigns and battles E 470.9, 471–478.

523 New York.

Draft riots, N. Y. city F 128.44.

524 North Carolina.

Confederate history E 573, 471.54.

Campaigns and battles E 470.6, 471–478.

71
CIVIL WAR—ARMIES. TROOPS.

495-537 Civil war history of the States, etc.—Continued.

North Dakota, see South Dakota.

Ohio.

Campaigns and battles E 470.4, 471-478.

Oklahoma, see Indian Territory.

Oregon.

Pennsylvania.


Rhode Island.

South Carolina.

Confederate history E 577, 471.1.

Campaigns and battles E 470.6, 471-478.

Negroes in the Sea Island district E 185.93.57.

[South Dakota] Dakota Territory.

Indian wars E 83.86, 83.863.

Tennessee.

Confederate history E 579.

Campaigns and battles E 470.4-5, 470.8, 471-478.

Johnson, Andrew E 667.

Texas.

Confederate history E 580, 471.56.

Campaigns and battles E 470.7, 470.9, 471-478.

Vermont.

St. Albans raid E 470.96.

Virginia.

Gov. F. H. Feirpoint.

Confederate history E 581.


Washington (State).

West Virginia.

Confederate history E 582.

Campaigns and battles E 470.3, 470.4-471-478.

Wisconsin.

540 Special classes.

.F8 Friends, Society of.

.G3 Germans.

.H6 Hungarians.

.I3 Indians.

Indian wars, 1861-1865 E 83.86, E 83.863.

.I6 Irish.

Special Irish regiments or other organizations E 492-537.

.M5 Methodists.

.N3 Negroes.

U. S. negro regiments E 492.9.

State negro regiments E 495-537.

Slavery as affected by the war E 453.

541 Colleges and schools (alphabetically).

.A5 Amherst college.

.B7 Bowdoin college.

.B8 Brown university.

.E13 East Maine conference seminary, Bucksport.


.M3 Marietta college.


.O2 Oberlin college.

.P9 Princeton university.

.W7 Williams college.

.Y2 Yale university.
UNITED STATES

CONFEDERATE STATES ARMY.

History of military operations and the military memoirs of Confederate leaders E 470–470.9.
The separate armies (e.g. Army of northern Virginia) E 470.2–9.
Flags E 646.
Amnesty E 668.

546 The various arms of the service. Artillery. Cavalry. Infantry.
Secret service. Signal corps E 606.

547.1 Corps. Divisions.
Cf. E 493.

5 Brigades.

Brigades consisting entirely of troops from one state may be classified in E 551–582, subdivision .4 under state number (e.g. Texas brigade, E 580.4).

548 Lists of soldiers or officers covering more than a single state, etc. (cf. E 494).
Lists of prisoners E 615–616.

551–582 Civil war history of the individual Confederate States (and border states with troops in the Confederate army).
For subdivisions and explanations see note at head of E 495–537.
Under the border states (Kentucky, Maryland, Missouri, and West Virginia, and territory of New Mexico) the subdivisions .3–.9 are used for Confederate troops, all general and political history of the state being classed in E 509, 512, 517, 536, and 532.
Union troops from the seceded states (Alabama, etc.) are classed in E 495, etc., subdivisions .3–.9 under each.
Military operations in a state E 470.2–.9.
Southern relief agencies E 639.

551 Alabama.
Preliminaries of the war E 471.52.
Union history E 495.
Campaigns and battles E 470.6–.7, 471–478.

553 Arkansas.
Preliminaries of the war E 471.57.
Union history E 496.
Campaigns and battles E 470.4, 470.8, 471–478.

558 Florida.
Preliminaries of the war E 471.53.
Union history E 502.
Campaigns and battles E 470.65–.7, 471–478.

559 Georgia.
Preliminaries of the war E 471.51.
Union history E 503.
Campaigns and battles E 470.6, 471–478.

Indian Territory.
Preliminaries of the war E 471.57.
Campaigns and battles E 470.9, 471–478.
Special Indian tribes E 99.

73
551–582 Civil war history of the individual Confederate States, etc.—Continued.

564 Kentucky.
  Union history E 509.
  Campaigns and battles E 470.4, 470.5, 470.8, 471–478.

565 Louisiana.
  Preliminaries of the war E 471.55.
  Union history E 510.
  Campaigns and battles E 470.7, 470.8, 471–478.

566 Maryland.
  Union history E 512.

568 Mississippi.
  Preliminaries of the war E 471.52.
  Union history E 516.
  Campaigns and battles E 470.6, 470.7, 470.8, 471–478.

569 Missouri.
  Preliminaries of the war E 471.57.
  Union history E 517.
  Campaigns and battles E 470.4, 470.8, 470.9, 471–478.

571 New Mexico.
  Preliminaries of the war E 471.56.
  Union history E 522.
  Campaigns and battles E 470.9, 471–478.

573 North Carolina.
  Preliminaries of the war E 471.54.
  Union history E 524.
  Campaigns and battles E 470.6, 471–478.

Oklahoma, see Indian Territory.

577 South Carolina. Gov. F. W. Pickens.
  Preliminaries of the war E 471.1.
  Union history E 529.
  Campaigns and battles E 470.6, 471–478.

579 Tennessee.
  Union history E 531.
  Campaigns and battles E 470.4, 470.5, 471–478.

580 Texas.
  Preliminaries of the war E 471.56.
  Union history E 532.
  Campaigns and battles E 470.7, 470.9, 471–478.

581 Virginia.
  Union history E 534.

582 West Virginia.
  Union history E 536.

585 Special classes (alphabetically).

.N3 Negroes.
UNITED STATES

586 Colleges and schools (alphabetically).
   .V5 Virginia military institute, Lexington.
   .S7 South Carolina. University.
   .V6 Virginia University.

NAVAL HISTORY.

   Naval operations in combination with military campaigns E 470–478.
   Monitor-Merrimac battle E 473.2.
   National association of naval veterans E 462.5.
   Naval contracts E 480.

595 Special ships (alphabetically).

   Construction of Confederate cruisers abroad E 469.

599 Special ships (alphabetically).

600 Blockade and blockade running.

PERSONAL NARRATIVES. DIARIES.

The narratives of general or staff officers are usually classed in E 470, unless relating to special armies or campaigns, in which case they are placed in E 470.2–.9 or E 471–478. (Cf. E 467.1, Biography of commanding officers.) The following numbers are used for narratives of regimental officers and privates; if they contain rolls or are otherwise valuable for regimental histories E 495–537 or 551–582 are to be preferred, as the case may be; while those of value for military history of special campaigns should be placed in E 471–478.

Narratives of non-combatants are not to be classed here; if relating to military operations, class in E 470–478; otherwise E 456, 468, 491, 545, F 214, or under state E 495–582.
   Collections of narratives E 464, E 484.
   Prisoners' narratives E 611–616.
   Sailors' narratives E 591–600.
   Collections of anecdotes E 655.
   Women's narratives, Nurses E 621–628.

601 Union narratives.
   Refugees from the South E 458.7.

605 Confederate narratives.
   Travel and social life F 214.

607 Army life. The private soldier.

   Both northern and southern.
PRISONERS OF WAR. PRISON LIFE. MILITARY PRISONS.

612 Special prisons (alphabetically).
   .B3 Belle Isle prison, Richmond.
   .L6 Libby prison, Richmond.
   .L7 Ligon's tobacco warehouse prison, Richmond.
   .S15 Salisbury, N. C. Military prison.

615 Union prisons.

616 Special prisons.
   .C4 Camp Chase, Columbus, O.
   .D3 Fort Delaware.
   .D4 Camp Dennison, O.
   .D7 Camp Douglas, Chicago, Ill.
   .E4 Elmira, N. Y. Military prison.
   .J7 Johnson's Island, Lake Erie.
   .L8 Point Lookout, Md.
   .M8 Camp Morton, Indianapolis, Ind.

HOSPITALS, CHARITIES, ETC.

625 Southern hospitals. Nurses.
628 Women's work.
629 Agencies for the relief and aid of soldiers. Refreshment saloons. Relief associations.
631 United States sanitary commission and its branches.
632 Sanitary fairs.
635 Religion in the army. United States Christian commission.

CELEBRATIONS, ILLUSTRATIVE MATERIAL, ETC.

641 Celebrations. Anniversaries. General works on cemeteries and monuments.
   (Cf. note under E 495-537.)
   Other national cemeteries in local history, e. g. Arlington F 234.A7.
   Registers of dead (general) E 494, 548.
   Registers of deceased prisoners of war E 611-616.
   Reunion of veterans of a single state or group of states E 494, 548.
642 Memorial day services and addresses.
645 Celebrations, etc., Confederate. Confederate memorial day.
   Cf. note under E 641.
648 Fiction.
649 Addresses. Sermons.
   Those delivered since the war.
   Contemporary addresses, etc. E 458-458.5.
   Lincoln memorial addresses E 457.8.
   Memorial day addresses E 642.
650 Southern addresses and sermons.
   Confederate memorial day addresses E 645.
655 Anecdotes.

PERIOD SINCE THE CIVIL WAR.

660 Collected works of statesmen of the period.
   Garfield, J. A. McKinley, William.
   Harrison, Benjamin. Roosevelt, Theodore.
661 General histories of the U. S. since 1865. History from the civil war to the Spanish war, 1865-1898.
   Indian wars, 1866-1896 E 83.886.
   Negroes. The race question E 185.
   Reconstruction E 688.
   History since 1898 E 712.
661. 7 Foreign relations.
   Biography.
663 Collected.
664 Individual.
   .A5 Angell, J. B. .C8 Cox, S. S.
   .B3 Bayard, T. F. .F16 Fairbanks, C. W.
   .B7 Boutwell, G. S. .F63 Fisk, C. B.
   .B87 Bryan, W. J. .F69 Foraker, J. B.
   Buckingham, W. A. .F9 Frye, W. F.
   .C4 Chandler, Zachariah. .Greeley, Horace
   Cleveland, Grover E 697.
   .C75 Conkling, Roscoe.
   .C78 Cox, J. D.
PERIOD SINCE THE CIVIL WAR.

Biography.

664 Individual—Continued.

Hancock, W. S. E 467.1.H2.
.H24 Hanna, M. A.
.H27 Harlan, James.
.H31 Harris, I. G.
Harrison, Benjamin E 702.
.H41 Hay, John.
.H49 Henderson, D. B.
.H49 Hendricks, T. A.
.H53 Hill, B. H.
.H54 Hill, D. B.
.H65 Hoar, G. F.
.H73 Hobart, G. A.
.I4 Ingalls, J. J.
.K2 Kelley, W. D.
.K35 Kernan, Francis.
.K4 Kerr, M. C.
.L2 Lamar, L. Q. C.
.Leavenworth, E. W. F 123.L.
.L7 Lodge, H. C.
.McKinley, William E 711.6.
.M7 Morgan, J. T.
.M8 Morrill, J. S. W8
.O'Conor, M. P.
.O'Conor, Charles.
.O'Ferrall, C. T.
.Palmer, J. M.
.Payne, H. O.
.Pendleton, G. H.
.Phelps, C. E. F 186.P.
.Phelps, W. W.
.Plett, O. H.
.Proctor, Redfield.
.Quay, M. S.
.Ransom, M. D.
.Reed, T. B.
.Rosecrans, W. S.
.Scales, A. M.
.Schurz, Carl.
.Smoot, Reed.
.Williams, A. S.
.Wolcott, E. O.

666 Johnson's administration, April 15, 1865-1869. Impeachment of President.

Fenian invasion of Canada, 1866 F 1032.
Beecher Island fight E 83.868.
13th amendment to Constitution 1865 JK 169.
14th amendment to Constitution 1868 JK 169.

667 Biography of Johnson.

Johnson's collected works E 415.6.J.
Johnson's administration, 1865–1869—Continued.

668 Reconstruction, 1865–1877. Relations of seceded states to
the Union. Amnesty. Removal of political disabilities.
Ku-Klux.
Negroes during reconstruction E 185.2.
Travel in the South during reconstruction F 216.
Reconstruction in particular states in F; e. g., Virginia F 231.

669 Foreign relations. Alaska purchase.
Alaska F 901–961.
French in Mexico F 1233.

670 Presidential campaign of 1868.
Seymour, Horatio E 415.9.85.

671 Grant's administrations, 1869–1877. Liberal Republicans.
Grant and Sumner controversy.
Reconstruction E 688.
Civil service reform JK 681–699.
Modoc war, Nov. 1872–June 1873 E 83.87.
Panic of 1873 HB 3717.18.73.
Specie resumption act, Jan. 1875 HG 527.
Whisky ring, 1875 HJ 5021.
Centennial exposition, May–Nov. 1876 T 625.
Dakota Indian war; Custer massacre, June 1876 E 83.876.

672 Biography of Grant.

673 Foreign relations. Proposed annexation of Santo Domingo,
1869–1871. Sale of arms to France.
Northwest San Juan boundary F 854.
Cuban question F 1785.
Fenian invasions of Canada 1870–71 F 1033.
Dominican Republic F 1931.

675 Presidential campaign of 1872.

Electoral commission.

681 Hayes' administration, 1877–1881.
Mex Perce war, 1877 E 83.877.
Ute war, 1879 E 83.879.
Resumption of gold payments, 1879 HG 527.

682 Biography of Hayes.

685 Presidential campaign of 1880.
Hancock, W. S. E 467.1.H2.

686 Garfield's administration, Mar. 4–Sept. 19, 1881. Mr. Blaine's
foreign policy.

687 Biography of Garfield.
Garfield's collected works. E 660.G.

.9 Assassination. Guiteau.
PERIOD SINCE THE CIVIL WAR—Continued.

691 Arthur's administration, Sept. 19, 1881–1885.
   Apache war, 1883–1886 E 83.88.
692 Biography of Arthur.
695 Presidential campaign of 1884.
696 Cleveland's 1st administration, 1885–1889.
   Apache war, 1883–1886 E 83.88.
697 Biography of Cleveland.
700 Presidential campaign of 1888.
701 Harrison's administration, 1889–1893.
   Dakota Indian war, 1890–91 E 83.89.
   International American conference, 1889–90 F 1405.
   McKinley tariff, 1890 HF 1755.
702 Biography of Harrison.
705 Presidential campaign of 1892.
706 Cleveland's 2d administration, 1893–1897.
   Currency question HG 529–534.
   Venezuela-British Guiana boundary controversy F 2331.B7
   Wilson tariff HF 1755.
710 Presidential campaign of 1896.
711 McKinley's 1st administration, 1897–1901.
   Annexation of Hawaii DU 627.3–5.
   Territorial expansion E 713.
   Dingley tariff HF 1755–1756.
   See also E 750.
6 Biography of McKinley.
   McKinley's collected works. E 600.M.
9 Assassination. Czolgosz.

THE UNITED STATES SINCE 1896.

712 General works.
   U. S. since the civil war E 861.
   Historical geography of U. S. E 179.6.
   Insular acquisitions F 970.
   Annexation of Hawaii DU 627.3–5.
   Annexation of Philippine Islands DS 679–685.
   Question of Cuban annexation F 1785.
UNITED STATES

SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR.

714 Periodicals. Collections.
714.3 Societies.
   Biography.
714.5 Collected.
   .6 Individual.
      .C5 Clark, C. E. Miles, N. A. E 83.886.M.
      .D65 Dickinson, W. M. Schley, W. S.

715 Comprehensive works.
717 Military operations. Campaigns and battles.
   .1 Cuban campaign.
      Cuban revolution, 1895-1899 F 1786.
      Naval battle off Santiago E 727.
   .3 Porto Rican campaign.
   .7 Philippine campaign. Battle of Manila Bay.
      Philippine insurrection, 1896 D8 679–684.

719 (Battles may be placed here, if it is preferred not to class in E 717.)
721 Political history. Question of intervention after destruction of the "Maine."
      Cuban question before February 1898 F 1733–1736.
      Cuban insurrection 1896–1899 F 1736.
   .6 Destruction of the "Maine," Feb. 15, 1898.

723 Diplomatic history.
725 Armies. Troops.
   .4 Regulars. U. S. volunteers.
   .5 Special classes: Irish, Negroes, etc.
      Negro regiments E 725.4, 726.
   .6 Colleges.
   .8 Registers.
   .9 Spanish army.

726 War history of the states. Regimental histories.
   .A3 Alabama.
   .C1 California.
   .C7 Connecticut.
   .I2 Illinois.
   .I3 Indiana.
   .I4 Iowa.
   .K2 Kansas.
   .M4 Massachusetts.
   .M6 Michigan.
   .M7 Minnesota.
   .M8 Missouri.
   .N4 New Jersey.

81
SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR.

726 War history of the states. Regimental histories—Continued.
   .N8 North Carolina.
   .O8 Ohio.
   .P4 Pennsylvania.
   .R4 Rhode Island.

   Destruction of the Maine  E 721.8.
   Battle of Manila Bay.  E 717.7.

 .8 Spanish navy.

729 Personal narratives.
   Sailors' narratives  E 727.


733 Celebrations.

735 Miscellaneous. Addresses. Poetry. Cartoons, etc.

TWENTIETH CENTURY.

McKinley's 1st administration (continued).
   Boxer insurrection in China, 1900  DS 771.

750 Presidential campaign of 1900.

751 McKinley's 2d administration, Mar. 4—Sept. 14, 1901.
   Biography of McKinley, and assassination  E 711.6—9.


757 Biography of Roosevelt.

758 Presidential campaign of 1904.

760 Presidential campaign of 1908.

761 Taft's administration, 1909—1913.
   Regulation of the trusts  HD 2771—2795.
   Payne-Aldrich tariff  HF 1756.
   Reciprocity with Canada  HF 1732.C2.

762 Biography of Taft.

765 Presidential campaign of 1912.

766 Wilson's administration, 1913—.

767 Biography of Wilson.
F 1—970

UNITED STATES LOCAL HISTORY
UNITED STATES LOCAL HISTORY.

SUBDIVISIONS UNDER STATES.

The letter (a), (b), (c), or (d) after name of each state in the schedules indicates the form used.

(a)

1 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
   Includes besides historical and genealogical societies, social organiza-
   tions and clubs which by virtue of aims or limitation of membership
   may be regarded as patriotic societies. (Local societies in
   subdivision 12 or 14.) Purely social clubs not limited in membership
   to citizens or descendants of citizens and (former) residents
   of particular sections or states of the United States are classified
   in HS 2301—. Note that state societies and local chapters of
   national organizations are classed with the general body; e. g.
   Society of Mayflower descendants in the state of Illinois in F 68.F,
   Collections include: the publications of societies, collections of
   archive material, and essays or collected works of individual
   authors. Collections of documents, etc., if confined to a period,
   are to be classified preferably in subdivision 7–11.

2 Gazettes. Dictionaries. Lists of Indian and other local names.

2.5 Directories, General.
   Directory of a special element in the population, in subdivision 15
   below; e. g. A directory of French Canadians in Maine, F 30.F8.

3 Elite.

4 Business.

3 Biography and genealogy, Collected.†
   The biography of an individual if prominent in state affairs is
   placed in his period (7–11, below). History of a single family in
   C8 71. Genealogical periodicals in subdivision 1 above.


5 Miscellaneous. Historic buildings. Collections of illustrative material,
   stories, etc. Cf. source material in 1, above.

† BIOGRAPHY.—It is the practice of the Library of Congress to classify both collected and individual
biography with the subject. Usually a number is provided for collected biography, but in F this num-
ber is intended for comprehensives general works. Collected biography confined to a period brought out
in the scheme should be classed with period; e. g. collected biography of colonial Virginia in F 289
not F 286.

The rule is to class the biography of an individual with the epoch, historical event or locality with which
we consider his life especially identified. Thus lives of presidents are classed with their administrations,
those of generals under the wars in which they were most prominent, statesmen under the period to which
they belong (preferring F to E where they were distinguished in both national and state affairs), and local
celebrities under county, city, or town.

Having settled where a man belongs, references are made from other places in the classification where
he might be looked for; e. g. A. B. Johnston's number is at 487.1.775, with references from F 380 and F 839.

While it is intended that all general biographies of an individual shall be classed together (e. g. all lives
of U. S. Grant in E 682, even if they are almost exclusively military biographies), yet a work on some period
or event in a man's career should be classed under subject; e. g. a criticism of Gov. Tompkins' administra-
tion in New York in F 123.T (general biography E 202.5.T), Tryon's raid in Connecticut E 285 (general

The life of a member of the family of a noted person is classed with his own biography, unless of special
significance elsewhere; e. g. Dolly Madison E 344.
Antiquities. Mounds and moundbuilders in the state E 74, (e. g. Mounds in Ohio E 74.O3); Indians in the state E 78, (e. g. Indians of Connecticut E 78.C7, but special tribe in E 99 as Pequot E 99.P53).

By period. (Including in each case general works on the whole period and such special events falling within it as are not provided for elsewhere.) e. g. 7 (Early) to 1775. Colonial life.
For earliest explorations and description see E 101-135.
Boundary disputes (12, below) usually contain material on earliest period.

8 (Later) 1775-1865.

9 (Recent) 1865-

Variations in the use of these period numbers are specified in the schedules.

Regional. Counties. Parishes covering more than a single village or city.
In general it is preferred to take the county as the unit, and classify with the county such mountains, lakes, caves, rivers, etc., as lie wholly within its limits (unless wholly within some town). If these natural features extend over several counties, they take their own number in 12. By exception, certain well-known islands, with considerable literature of their own, have special number even when forming part of a county. And national parks, other than battlefield cemeteries, are to take separate number, though situated within the limits of a county.
See note under "q" in General order of subdivisions on p. 9.

Metropolis. Chief city.
This number has been used for Boston, New York, Philadelphia, and Chicago, only.

Other places. Towns and cities.
Including historical and descriptive matter on the town or city and subdivisions, local biography, genealogy, vital records, directories, histories of the colonial churches reaching back to the settlement, local societies of a historical character, centennial, and other local celebrations, old home week, views, historic buildings, etc. Also estates not within the limits of any town or city, as Mount Vernon, F 234.M9.

Topics not elsewhere provided for.
E. g. Foreign elements in the population; (nationalities which were prominent in settlement, as Dutch in New York, Germans in Pennsylvania are not usually considered as foreign elements).

Identical with "a" except that 7-11 are not used, historical and descriptive material for any period being placed in 4.
UNITED STATES LOCAL HISTORY

5 Biography and genealogy, Collected.
   See 3 under "a".
7 Miscellaneous.
8 Antiquities.
   See 6 under "a".
9-11 By period.
   See 7-11 under "a".
12 Regional.
   See 12 under "a".
13 Metropolis.
14 Other places.
   See 14 under "a".
15 Topics.
   See 15 under "a".

(4)

Identical with "c" except that 9-11 are not used, historical and descriptive material for any period being placed in 6.

SUBDIVISIONS UNDER METROPOLIS.

.1 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
.2 Directories.
.22 Elite.
.24 Business.
.3 Comprehensive works. General history.
.37 Miscellaneous.
.39 Antiquities.
.4 By period (Early) e.g. to 1775.
   (Later) e.g. 1775-1865.
.5 (Recent) e.g. 1865-
.6 Sections. Localities. Districts, etc.
.61 Cemeteries.
   Collections of epitaphs in .25.
.62 Churches.
   Church history in [BN] save that original colonial churches are
classed here.
   Parish registers of baptisms, etc. in .25.
.63 Harbor.
.64 Monuments. Statues.
.65 Parks. Squares. Circles.
.68 Suburbs. Sections of the city. Rivers, etc.
   A particular suburb unless an actual part of the city goes with towns
   (subdiv. 14 under states); as also a section of the city annexed
   within recent years, which has a considerable literature of its own.
.69 Wards.
.7 Buildings. Collectively, e.g. Theaters; Churches; Public buildings.
.8 Buildings, Individual.
   A church building in .62.
.9 Topics: Foreigners, etc.

87
1-15 New England (a).


Norsemen; Vinland E 105.
Early voyages before 1607 E 121-136.
Popham colony F 22.
Pequot war, 1636-1638 E 88.63.
King Philip's war, 1675-1676 E 88.67.
Witchcraft BF 1875-1876.
King William's war, 1689-1697 E 196.
Queen Anne's war, 1702-1713 E 197.
War with eastern Indians, 1722-1726 E 88.72.
King George's war, 1744-1748 E 198.
Pepperrell, Sir William E 198.P.
French and Indian war, 1755-1763 E 199.

7.5 Consolidated province of New England (English colonies north of Pennsylvania) and Gov. Andros, 1688. Revolution of 1689.

8 1775-1885.

Attitude toward war of 1812 E 357.6-.7.

9 1865-

12 Regions.

Berkshire Hills F 72.B5.
.C7 Connecticut River and Valley.

Iles of Shoals F 42.18.
Merrimac River and Valley F 72.M6.
White Mountains F 41.

15 Topics.

.C2 Catholics.
.F8 French Canadians.
.S4 Scotch-Irish.

16-30 Maine (a).

Various grants, sometimes conflicting, were made in this region by the Plymouth company, and the Council for New England. The eastern portion was usually considered part of Acadia. The territory between the Kennebec and the St. Croix was granted by the Council in 1635-1638 to Sir William Alexander, sold to the Duke of York in 1663 and included in his province of New York 1664-1686 as Cornwall County. In the latter year it was set off to Massachusetts. Grants were made to Gorges and others covering the region west of the Kennebec, and settlement begun at several points. In the 17th century the whole of the English settlements were absorbed by Massachusetts, formally annexed by the province charter of 1691 and thenceforth known as the District of Maine. State 1820.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 86-87.
16–30 Maine—Continued.

22 Attempts at colonization before 1620. Popham colony. Sabino.

23 Colonial period to 1775. Biographies: Godfrey, Edward; Cleve, George; Pepperrell, William, sr.; etc.
   Acadia F 1036–1039.
   War with eastern Indians, 1722–1726; Rasles E 82.72.
   Pepperrell, Sir William E 198.P.
   Kennebec patent F 27.K3.
   Muscongus patent F 27.M95.

24 1775–1865. Separation from Massachusetts 1820. Biographies: King, William; Merrick, John; etc.
   Revolutionary war E 263.M4.
   Military operations E 230.5–239.
   Tucker, Samuel E 207.T8.
   Knox, Henry E 207.K74.
   Fairfield, John E 340.F16.
   International boundary troubles and Aroostook war E 396.
   Civil war E 511.

25 1865—Biographies: King, M. F.; etc.
   Reed, T. B. E 664.R3.

   A5 Androscoggin Co. H3 Hancock Co.
   A63 Androscoggin River and Valley.
   A7 Aroostook Co. Aroostook K2 Kennebec Co.
   B7 Boundaries.
   International boundary K32 Kennebec River and Valley.
   E 398.
   Ancient Acadian boundary L7 Lincoln Co.
   New Hampshire boundary M7 Monhegan Island.
   F 42.B7. M3 Moosehead Lake region.
   .C0 Cumberland Co. Casco M9 Mount Desert Island.
   Bay. (Saco Bay and Jesuit station, 1809
   River F 27.Y6.) F 1038.
   .D2 Dead River and Valley.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.
16–30 Maine.


.M95 Muscongus lands. The Waldo patent (including greater part of Waldo
and Knox and a portion of Lincoln counties). .P48 Piscataquis River and Valley,
.S2 St. Croix River and Valley.
.S3 Passamaquoddy Bay.
.F37 Penobscot Bay region.
.F38 Penobscot Co.
.Croix (Dechet) Island.
.F4 Penobscot River and Valley.
.Y6 York Co. Saco Bay.
Saco River and Valley.

31–45 New Hampshire (a).

Mason’s province, between Piscataquis and Merrimac rivers, 1629.
United with Massachusetts about 1641. A royal province 1680.

37 Before 1775. Mason’s grant.

Bachiler, Stephen F 67.B.

Wars with eastern Indians, 1722–1726; Pigwacket fight E 83.72.
Pepperrell, Sir William E 188.P.

New Hampshire Grants F 52.

French and Indian war, 1755–1763 E 199.

38 1775–1865. Biographies: Hill, Isaac, etc.

Revolutionary war E 263.N4.


Sullivan, John E 207.89.

Plumer, William E 302.6.P73.


Pierce, Franklin E 432.


Civil war E 520.

39 1865– Biographies: Harriman, Walter; Doe, Charles;
Hale, S. W.; etc.

41 White Mountains.

.1 Periodicals.

.2 Gazettes. Dictionaries.

.37 Miscellaneous.

.44 Before 1865.

.5 1865–

.6 Regions. Localities. (Political divisions of White Mountain
region F 42–44.)
31–45 New Hampshire—Continued.

42 Other regions. Counties. Boundaries.

.B7 Boundaries. N. H.
.C3 Carroll Co. Keararge Mountain; Ossipee Mountain.
.C7 Coos (Coco) Co. Indian Stream. .S8 Strafford Co.
 .S9 Sunapee Lake.
.H6 Hillsborough Co. .W7 Lake Winnipesaukee.
.I8 Isles of Shoals.

45 Topics.

.S9 Swedes.

46–60 Vermont (a).

This region was practically unsettled down to the middle of the 18th century and the question of its ownership scarcely thought of. In 1749 the dispute began between the governments of New Hampshire and New York. During the next few years the former state disposed of a large part of the area by means of township grants (whence the name “New Hampshire Grants” by which it was commonly known). In 1765 the King of England adjudged the Connecticut River to be New York’s eastern boundary, north of Massachusetts. At first the whole “New Hampshire Grants” were annexed to Albany County; later (1768) Cumberland County was erected in the southeast, Gloucester in the northeast (1770), and the northwestern half of the “Grants” in 1772 formed the eastern part of Charlotte County (the remainder lying west and south of Lake Champlain). New York insisted on annulling the land grants of New Hampshire; the settlers resisted and from 1777 to 1791 formed an independent state, but were denied representation in Congress. In 1791 the state was admitted to the union.


New York colonial history F 122.
New Hampshire colonial history F 37.
Revolutionary war E 283.V5.
Military operations E 230.5–239.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 55–57.
46–60 Vermont—Continued.

53 1791–1865. Biographies: Collamer, Jacob; etc.

Chittenden, Thomas  F 52.C.
War of 1812; military operations  E 355.
Marsh, G. F.  E 183.7.M.
Civil war  E 533.

St. Alban’s raid  E 470.95.

54 1865–

Proctor, Redfield  E 664.P96.


.A2 Addison Co.  Lake Dunmore.
 .F Franklin Co.  Missisquoi River and Valley.
 .G7 Grand Isle Co.
 .B7 Boundaries.
 .L2 Lamont Co.
 .M3 Mt. Mansfield.
 .M5 Lake Memphremagog region.
 .L Caledonia Co.
 .R9 Rutland Co.  Lake Bomoseen.
 .C4 Lake Champlain region, Vt.
 .Washington Co.
 .C5 Chittenden Co.
 .W7 Windsor Co.
 .C7 Connecticut River and Valley, Vt.

61–75 Massachusetts (a).

Part of the grant to the Plymouth Company 1620 and later to the Council for New England. Settlements were chiefly made under latter’s grants. (Pilgrims at Plymouth 1620. Wessagusset or Weymouth 1622. Cape Ann 1624. Wollaston or Quincy 1625. Massachusetts Bay company 1628–1630.) The province charter 1691 united all the separate settlements within the present state limits, as well as the District of Maine. Western lands claimed under early charters were ceded to U. S., 1785 except those in western N. Y. which were surrendered to that state in 1786. (Cf. note under F 127.G19.)

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 68–69.
Massachusetts—Continued.

67  Before 1775. Puritans. Dorchester company. Massachusetts Bay company. Persecution of Quakers. Province of Massachusetts. Biographies: Conant, Roger; Endecott, John; Higginson, Francis; Cradock, Mathew; Winthrop, John; Dudley, Thomas; Humfrey, John; Bachiler, Stephen; Hutchinson, Mrs. Anne; Dyer, Mrs. Mary; Harvard, John; Denison, Daniel; Pike, Robert; Mather, Increase; Dudley, Joseph; Randolph, Edward; Sewall, Samuel; Mather, Cotton; Lynde, Benjamin; Tailer, William; Quincy, Edmund; Shute, Samuel; Dummer, William; Quincy, John; Hutchinson, Thomas; Kilby, Christopher; Frankland, Charles H.; Pownall, Thomas; Oliver, Peter; Bernard, Sir Francis; etc.

King Philip's war, 1675–1676  E 83.67.
Andros and his province of New England, 1688–1689  F 7.5.
King William's war, 1689–1697  E 196.
Bellamont, Richard Coote, earl of  F 122.B.
Queen Anne's war, 1702–1713  E 197.
War with eastern Indians, 1722–1729  E 83.72.
Shirley, William  E 196.8.
King George's war, 1744–1768  E 198.
Pepperrell, Sir William  E 198.P.
Quincy, Josiah (2d)  E 263.M4Q.
French and Indian war, 1756–1763  E 199.
Hancock, John  E 302.6.H23.
Foster, Jedediah  E 263.M4F.

68  New Plymouth Colony. Pilgrims. Annexed to Massachusetts 1691 (forming counties of Plymouth, Bristol and Barnstable). Biographies: Brewster, William; Standish, Myles; Allerton, Isaac; Fuller, Samuel; etc.


69  1775–1865. Shays' rebellion 1786–1787. Biographies: Bowdoin, James; Revere, Paul; Cobb, David; Thomas, Isaiah; Strong, Caleb; Parsons, Theophilus; Higginson, Stephen; Minot, G. R.; Russell, Benjamin; Brooks, John; Gore, Christopher; Lawrence, Amos; Howe, Samuel; Perkins, T. H.; Willard, Joseph; Henshaw, David; King, D. P.; Gordon, G. W., etc.

Hancock, John  E 302.6.H23.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.
61–75 Massachusetts.
69 1775–1865—Continued.
   Revolutionary war E 263.M4.
   Preliminaries E 211–216.
   Military operations E 230.5–239.
   Lincoln, Benjamin E 207.L6.
   Knox, Henry E 207.K74.
   Paterson, John E 207.P3.
   Cession of western lands E 309; F 483.
   War of 1812 E 359.5.M3.
   Cushing, Caleb E 415.9.C88.
   Trouble with S. C. over negro citizens, 1845 F 273.
   Lawrence, A. A. E 415.9.L38.
   Civil war E 513.
   Andrew, J. A. E 513.A.
70 1865—Biographies: Pierce, H. L.; Porter, E. G.; Mason, Albert; etc.
   War with Spain E 728.M4.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 50–77.
61-75 Massachusetts—Continued.
     Barnstable Co. F 72.C3. .F8 Franklin Co. Deerfield
.B7 Boundaries.
     New Hampshire boundary F 42.B7.
     .B8 Bristol Co. .M6 Merrimac River and Valley.
     .C3 Cape Cod. Barnstable Co. Cape Cod Bay.
     Cape Cod Bay. .N3 Norfolk Co.
     .E8 Dorchester F 74.D5. .W9 Worcester Co. Wachusett
     .E9 East Boston. .W9 Saugus River.

73 Boston. (Metropolis subdivisions.)
     .A Before 1775.
     .Mather, Cotton F 67.M.
     .E Events just prior to revolution E 215.4-8.
     .4 1775-1805.
     .F Fugitive slave riots E 450.
     .S 1865- Fire of 1872.
     .S Suburbs. Sections of the city.
     .E Dorchester F 74.D5. .W2 West Roxbury

9. Topics.
     .I7 Irish. .R9 Russians.
     .I8 Italians.

75 Topics.
     .I6 Irish.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 87-89.
76–90 Rhode Island (a).

  Dyer, Mrs. Mary  F 67.D.
  King Philip’s war, 1675–1676  E 83.67.

83 1775–1865.
  Revolutionary war  E 263.R4.
  Gaspee affair  E 215.6.
  Military operations  E 230.5–239.
  Lawrence, W. B.  E 415.9.L4.
  Civil war  E 528.

83.4 Dorr rebellion, 1842. Dorr, T. W.

84 1865—
  War of 1868  E 726.R4.

  .B6 Block Island.
  .B7 Boundaries.
  .N2 Narragansett Bay region.
  .N5 Newport Co. Island of
  Connecticut boundary
  .N3 Rhode Island.
  .N5 Newport Co. Island of
  Massachusetts boundary
  .P3 Pawtuxet River and Val-
  ley.
  .F13 Mass. claims to Narr-
  agansett country  F 82.
  .W3 Washington Co.
  .K3 Kent Co.

90 Topics.
  .G3 Germans.
  .I8 Irish.

91–105 Connecticut (a).

The whole region was claimed by the Council for New England and
grants made under its authority. Connecticut River and region
west was also claimed by the Dutch of New Netherland, and
trading posts established. The English settlements at Windsor,
Saybrook, Wethersfield and Hartford (1633–1636) organized a gov-
ernment as Connecticut in 1639. New Haven, settled 1638, main-
tained a separate existence till 1662 when a royal charter united
it to Connecticut. Connecticut had some pretensions to juris-
diction over eastern Long Island till the latter was confirmed to
N. Y. 1674–5. Claims to western lands were surrendered to
U. S. in 1786, the state retaining only the right to sell to settlers

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 83–87.
Connecticut—Continued.
the tract known as the Western Reserve. Connecticut's claim to
a strip of territory south of Pennsylvania's northern boundary
was the cause of an extended controversy with the latter state.

Before 1775. Early grants by the Council for New Eng-
land. Dutch posts.
Pequot war, 1636-1638 E 83.63.
King Philip's war, 1675-1676 E 83.67.
Government of Andros, 1688-1689 F 7.5.
French and Indian war, 1755-1763 E 199.

New Haven colony.

1775-1865.
Sherman, Roger E 302.6.55.
Johnson, W. S. E 302.6.77.
Revolutionary war E 263.C5.
Military operations E 230.5-239.
Cession of western lands E 309; F 483; F 497.W5.
Hartford convention; 1814 E 357.7.
Buckingham, W. A. E 499.B.
Civil war E 499.

1865-
War of 1898 E 726.C7.

.M7 Boundaries.
Massachusetts boundary .M6 Middlesex Co.
New York boundary .N2 Naugatuck River and Val-
ley.
Connecticut Gore, Susque-
.N7 New London Co.
Connecticut River and Val-
ley, Conn. .T8 Tolland Co.
.F2 Fairfield Co.
.H3 Hartford Co.
Hills.

Topics.
Negroes E 185.93.C7.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85-87.
106 Atlantic Coast of North America. Middle Atlantic states. Delaware River and Valley. Delaware Bay.
(For later literature only; descriptive and historic works on the Atlantic states before 1825, in E 169-165, and E 189-379.)
Susquehanna River  F 157.S8.
Chesapeake Bay  F 187.C5.
Atlantic coast of Canada  F 1085.8.

116–130 New York (a).
Settled by the Dutch. New Netherland in its broadest extent included the Hudson Valley and eastward to the Connecticut, the lower Mohawk, Long Island and the Dutch and Swedish settlements on the Delaware River (Del., N. J.; and southeastern Pa.) It was conquered by the English in 1664 and reduced in limits, though the claim still extended to the Connecticut River, while N. J. was for many years attached to N. Y. under the same governor; also Martha's Vineyard and Nantucket, and modern Maine east of the Kennebec, for a time. Claims to the west bank of the Connecticut River were surrendered to Conn. and Mass. in colonial times, and later to Vt. During the early colonial period, what is now the western part of the state was Indian country with a few missionaries, and having relations quite as much with New France (F 1030) as with New York. After the revolution, Massachusetts enforced territorial claims to western New York, under her charters, but never exercised governmental rights. cf. F 127.G19.

122 Before 1775. English province 1664–1774. Dutch reconquest 1673–1674. Biographies: Bayard, Nicholas; Dongan, Thomas; Leisler, Jacob; Bellamont, Richard Coote, earl of; Atwood, William; Falckner, Justus; Colden, Cadwallader; De Lancey, James, etc.
Early voyages  E 101–135.
Champlain, Samuel de  F 1090.1.
French explorations, invasions and missionaries in western N. Y.  F 1030–1030.8.
Andros and his government, 1688–1689  F 7.5.
King William's war, 1689–1697  E 196.
Palatine immigration  F 130.P2.
Johnson, Sir William  E 195.J.
French and Indian war, 1755–1763  E 199.
Tryon, William  F 257.T.

122.1 New Netherland. Dutch colony 1610–1664. Biographies: Michaelius, Jonas; Curier, Arent van; Donck, Adriaen van der; Stuyvesant, Peter; etc.
Subjugation of the Swedes on the Delaware, 1655  F 167.
Indian uprising of 1655  E 83.655.
Esopus Indian war, 1653–1654  E 83.663.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.

Schuyler, Philip J. E 207.S8.
Military operations E 230.5–239.
Lewis, Morgan E 353.1.L5.
Clinton, James E 207.C62.
Noah, M. M. E 335.N.
Van Buren, Martin E 387.
Military operations E 355.
Erie canal TC 625.E6.
Jay, William E 440.J.
Fillmore, Millard E 427.
Anti-masonic movement HS 525–527.
Fish, Hamilton E 694.F52.
Burning of the Caroline; McLeod F 1033.
Anti-rent troubles, 1838–1846 HD 199.
Belmont, August E 415.9.B45.
Harris, Ira E 415.9.H3.
War with Mexico E 409.5.N6.
Pocham, R. W. F 124.F.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 65–67.
### New York—Continued.


- Conkling, Roscoe E 664.C75.
- Roosevelt, Theodore E 757.
- Cleveland, Grover E 697.
- War of 1812 E 726.N5.

### Regions. Counties. Boundaries.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Counties</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A2</td>
<td>Adirondack Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blue Mountain Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fulton Chain, Keese Valley, Long Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lake Placid, Raquette Lake, Saranac Lake, Mt. Seward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A3</td>
<td>Albany Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cf. F 52, F 127.R4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A4</td>
<td>Allegany Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A45</td>
<td>Allegeny River and Valley, N. Y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cf. F 157.A5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B7</td>
<td>Boundaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Massachusetts boundary F 72.B7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New Jersey boundary F 142.B7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B8</td>
<td>Broome Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C3</td>
<td>Catskill Mountains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C4</td>
<td>Cattaraugus Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C5</td>
<td>Cayuga Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C62</td>
<td>Cayuga Lake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C6</td>
<td>Lake Champlain region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lake Champlain tercentenary, 1906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C7</td>
<td>Chauteaugua Co. Lake Chauteaugua</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 86-87.
116–130 New York.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>County</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Genesee region</td>
<td>Phelps</td>
<td>Niagra River region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Gorham's purchase,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake George</td>
<td>G3</td>
<td>Niagra Falls State reservation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gloucester Co. (Vt.)</td>
<td>G3</td>
<td>Owasco Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Island F 129.G.</td>
<td>G7</td>
<td>Ontario Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greene Co.</td>
<td>.H5</td>
<td>Jefferson Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herkimer Co.</td>
<td>.H5</td>
<td>Keuka Lake.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holland purchase,</td>
<td>.H7</td>
<td>Kings Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoosic River and Valley</td>
<td>.H7</td>
<td>Orleans Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hudson River and Valley</td>
<td>.H8</td>
<td>Otsego Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fallsades, Hudson-Fulton celebration.</td>
<td>.H8</td>
<td>Putnam Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake Ontario region, N.Y.</td>
<td>.H8</td>
<td>Montgomery Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson Co.</td>
<td>.J4</td>
<td>Mohawk River and Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenka Lake</td>
<td>.K4</td>
<td>Monroe Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kings Co.</td>
<td>.K5</td>
<td>Nassau Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis Co.</td>
<td>.L6</td>
<td>New York Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livingston Co.</td>
<td>.L7</td>
<td>F 128.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Island</td>
<td>.L8</td>
<td>HD 199.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madison Co.</td>
<td>.M2</td>
<td>Rensselaer Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monroe Co.</td>
<td>.M6</td>
<td>Nassau Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montgomery Co.</td>
<td>.M7</td>
<td>Cl. F 127.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Tryon Co. 1772–1784).</td>
<td>.M7</td>
<td>N5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nassau Co.</td>
<td>.N2</td>
<td>Niagara Co.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Among the numerous claims of the seaboard colonies to western territory was that of Massachusetts to the Indian lands west of the settled region of New York State. In December, 1766, an agreement was reached that sovereignty should rest with New York, while Massachusetts received the presumption right to the entire region north of Pennsylvania and west of a line through Seneca Lake. New York reserved to herself a strip 1 mile wide along Niagara River, but granted to Massachusetts an additional tract of 200,000 acres in Montgomery County (now Tioga and Broome), known as the "Massachusetts (or Boston) Ten Townships." This agreement gave to Massachusetts the exclusive right to purchase six or seven million acres from the Indians. The claim in Montgomery County was at once disposed of to Samuel Brown and associates; and in 1788 the state sold all her presumption rights west of the Seneca Lake, or "preemption" line, to O. Phelps and N. Gorham. The new proprietors proceeded to extinguish the Indian title to the eastern third of their tract as far west as the junction of Genesee River and Canaserega Creek; but becoming financially embarrassed they then induced the state of Massachusetts to cancel the sale of the balance and receive back the portion west of the Genesee.


2 In 1791 Massachusetts sold the presumption right to the part of modern New York west of the Genesee River (the tract contracted for by Phelps and Gorham, but not actually purchased by them) to Robert Morris. Morris bought from the Indians all the land they were willing to sell, and after reserving several large tracts for himself, sold the balance to some Amsterdam merchants, who organized the Holland Land Company. Cl. F 127.019., 07.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.
116–130 New York.


.16 Rockland Co. .16 Tioga Co. "Massa-
.22 St. Lawrence Co. sets (or Boston) Ten
.23 St. Lawrence River and d.
    Cf. F 1060; F 127.T5.    Paterson, John
.26 Saratoga Co. Mt. Mc-
    Gregor. .17 Tompkins Co.
.27 Schenectady Co. .27 Tryon Co. F 127.M7.
.33 Schoharie Co. .4 Ulster Co. Mount Me-
    Watkins    na-    .74 Seneca Co.
.34 Schuyler Co.    .57 Staten Island. Richmond .21 Warren Co. Lus-
    Co. Richmond bor-
    ough, N. Y. city. .21 Washington Co. (Char-
    lotte Co. 1772.) Cf.
.38 Steuben Co. F 62.
.55 Suffolk Co. Fire Island. .24 Wisconsin Co.
    State park. .55 Westchester Co. Philipse
    .71 Sullivan Co.  Manor. Van Cortlandt
    .90 Susquehanna River and Manor.
    .75 Thousand Islands. .75 Wyoming Co.

128 New York (City). (Metropolis subdivisions.) New York Co.

    Cf. F 122, 122.1.
    Revolutionary war, military operations E 230.5–239.
.47 1865–1897. Biographies: Kelly, John; etc.
.5 1898–. Greater New York. 

.98 Suburbs. Sections of the city.

.98 Borough of the .98 Long Island City
    Bronx. .98 F 129.L78.
    Borough of Brook-
    Staten Island F 127.S7.
    Coney Island    Rockaway Beach 
.9 Governor's Island. .99 Stuyvesant Village.
.98 Greenwich.
.98 Harlem.

.9 Topics.

.9 Canadians. .9 Irish.
.9 Catholics. .92 Japanese.
.9 Chinese. .95 Jews.
.9 Germans. .99 Syrians.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.

108

130 Topics. [New York (State)]

.W4 Weiser, Conrad F 182.W.
.l6 Irish. .S2 Scandinavians.

131–145 New Jersey (a).

This region was claimed by the Dutch of New Netherland as part of their dominion, and such Swedes as had obtained a footing in the southern part were subjugated in 1655. The English crown, however, never relinquished its claim to the whole Atlantic coast of North America, and the claim was made by the Plowden family and heirs that a royal grant was made in 1634 to Sir Edmund Plowden, of "New Albion" covering Long Island and the whole region between New York and Virginia. Explorations were made but no settlement. In 1664 the Duke of York conquered New Netherlands, granting New Jersey to Berkeley and Carteret. The former in 1674 sold his undivided half to Fenwick and Byllinge of the Society of Friends, by whom in turn it was transferred to trustees. In 1676 was executed the "Quintpartite deed" whereby the eastern part was given to Carteret under name of East Jersey, and the western part to the Trustees, as West Jersey. Carteret's portion was sold in 1682 to a board of proprietors, also Friends. The two provinces maintained separate governments till 1702 when Queen Anne united them as the province of New Jersey.

137 Before 1775. Plowden's New Albion grant. East and West Jersey 1676–1702. Biographies: Carteret, Sir George; Fenwick, John; Franklin, William; etc.

New Sweden F 167.
Colonial wars E 196–199.
Fenwick's colony F 142.S2.

138 1775–1865. Biographies: Houston, W. C.; Kirkpatrick, Andrew; Field, R. S.; etc.

Revolutionary war E 283.N5.
Military operations E 230.5–239.
Patterson, William E 302.6.F8.
Bayard, John E 263.I4B.
War of 1812 E 359.5.N4.
Frelinghuysen, Theodore E 340.F86.
Parker, Joel E 521.P.
Civil war E 521.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.

104

Field, R. S. F 138.F.  
Parker, Joel E 521.P.  
Wilson, Woodrow E 767.  


.A3 Atlantic Co. .H9 Hunterdon Co.  
.B4 Bergen Co. The N. J. pali-
.C16 Camden Co. .O2 Ocean Co.  
.C2 Cape May Co. .Palisades of the Hudson.  
.D3 Delaware Bay region, N. J.  
.D4 Delaware River and Val-
ley, N. J. .R2 Raritan River and Valley.  
.Cf. F 106. .S2 Salem Co. Fenwick's col-

145 Topics.

.G3 Germans.  

146-160 Pennsylvania (a).

The southeast part was colonized by Swedes and was portion of the colony of New Sweden (cf. F 187); in 1655 it was conquered by the Dutch of New Netherland and formed a part of that colony. In 1664 the Duke of York's conquest of New Netherland transferred it to his control. 1680-82 William Penn received his royal grant of Pennsylvania, extending west from the Delaware River, the Duke of York releasing his claim there, and selling at the same time the region covered by modern Delaware (which was also claimed by Lord Baltimore as forming part of Maryland). The southern boundary was in dispute with Maryland for many years. Connecticut claimed a strip along the northern border (Connecti-
cut Gore or Susquehanna claim F 157.W9) and Virginia considered the Forks of the Ohio [Pittsburgh] and region south and east as included in her territory, and organized county governments. (Cf. Westmoreland County F 157.W5.)

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85-87.
Pennsylvania—Continued.

Before 1775. Grant to Penn, 1681. The Paxton boys. Biographies: Pannebecker, Hendrick; Pastorius, F. D.; Logan, James; Keith, Sir William; Antès, Henry; Weiser, Conrad; Kinsey, John; Schlatter, Michael; etc.

Swedish and Dutch settlements before 1690 F 167.
Penn, William F 152.2.
Intercolonial wars, 1689–1763 E 196–199.
French and Indian war; Fort Duquesne E 199.
Franklin, Benjamin E 302.6.F8.
Franklin, William F 137.F.
Zeisberger, David E 98.M62.
Pontiac's conspiracy, 1763–1765 E 83.76.

The proprietors: William Penn and family.

1775–1865. Buckshot war, 1838. Biographies: Hiester, Joseph; Biddle, Charles; Gibson, J. B.; Duane, W. J.; Lewis, Ellis; Woodward, G. W.; Price, E. K.; etc.

Bayard, John E 283.P4B.
Reed, Joseph E 302.6.R3.
St. Clair, Arthur F 483.S.
Revolutionary war E 283.P4.
Military operations E 230.5–239.
FitzSimons, Thomas E 302.6.F56.
Whisky insurrection, 1794 E 315.
Fries' rebellion, 1798–1799 E 326.
Buchanan, James E 437.
War of 1812 E 359.5.P3.
Meredith, W. M. E 416.9.M5.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.

106
UNITED STATES LOCAL HISTORY

146–160 Pennsylvania.

153 1775–1865—Continued.

Cameron, Simon E 415.9.C18.
War with Mexico E 409.5.P3.
Civil war E 627.
Military operations E 470.2; 471–478.

154 1865–Biographies: Jackson, G. D.; Lemon, J. A.;
Kemerer, J. B.; Lemon, M. B.; Hackett, H. B.;
Harrison, J. T.; Rowland, G. F.; Patton, A. E.;
Matson, Myron; etc.
Price, E. K. F 153.P.
Beaver, J. A. E 467.1.B3.
Molly Maguire’s HV 645.P4.
Quay, M. S. E 664.Q2.
War of 1898 E 726.P4.


A2 Adams Co.

A4 Allegheny Co. Sewickley Valley.

A5 Allegheny River and Valley.

B3 Beaver Co. Ohio River and Valley, Pa.

B23 Beaver River and Valley.

B8 Berks Co.

B6 Blair Co.

B7 Boundaries. Mason and Dixon’s line.
Ohio boundary .C5 Clarion Co.
C88 Clearfield Co.
Connecticut boundary .C6 Clinton Co.

company, Connecticut Valley.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 145–147.
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Pennsylvania.


.C75 Conewago Creek and Valley. .L8 Luserne Co.
.L9 Lycoming Co.


.M55 Mifflin Co.


.D2 Dauphin Co. .M7 Montgomery Co. Perkiomen River and Valley (in Montgomery and Bucks cos.)

.D3 Delaware Co. .M8 Montour Co.


.F2 Fayette Co. .O3 Oil regions.

.F7 Forest Co. .P6 Perry Co.

.F8 Franklin Co. The part of
Cumberland or Kittachi- tinny Valley in .P6 Pike Co.
Franklin Co. Cono-

.F9 Huntingdon Co. .P8 Potter Co.

.H9 Indiana Co. .P8 Schuylkill Co.

.I3 Jefferson Co. .S3 Snyder Co.


.J1 Lackawanna Co. .S4 Somerset Co.


.L15 Tioga Co.


.L3 Lawrence Co. .W2 Warren Co.

.L4 Lebanon Co. .W3 Washington Co. (Organized 1781.)


.L6 Lehigh River and Valley. .W35 Wayne Co.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 86-87.

106
146–160 Pennsylvania.


.W5 Westmoreland Co. .W6 Wyoming Co.
organised 1773 (including present Westmoreland, Washington, Fayette and Greene co.). Boundary disputes with Va. down to 1784 and her organisation of the region (district of West Augusta, counties of Monongalia, Yohogania and Ohio).


158 Philadelphia. (Metropolis subdivisions.)

.4 To 1775.
.44 1775–1854 Riots of 1844, etc. Consolidation act, merging the county of Philadelphia in the city.
.5 1854–
Centennial exposition, 1876 T.
.68 Suburbs. Sections of the city.
.E4 Elmwood.
.F2 Falls of Schuylkill.
.L4 League Island.
.N78 North Penn.
.N8 Northern Liberties.
.O6 Oxford Township.
.W7 Windmill Island.

160 Topics.
.D9 Dutch. .I5 Irish.
.H3 Huguenots. .S4 Scotch-Irish.
.W4 Welsh.

161–175 Delaware (a).
The first settlements in the region were made by the Dutch about 1629. 1638 the Swedes colonized the region about the lower Delaware River and Bay, in Del., southeastern Pa. and N. J., calling their colony New Sweden. In 1655 the Dutch of New Netherland conquered and held it till 1664 when it was included in the English conquest. Claimed by both Lord Baltimore and William Penn, and adjudged to the latter. Known as the "Lower Counties on the Delaware." A separate province 1703.


Penn, William F 152.2.
Read, George E 302.6.R27.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 56-67.

109
161–175 Delaware—Continued.

168 1775–1865. Biographies: Pusey, Pennock; etc.
Read, George E 302.6.R27.
Revolutionary war E 263.D3.
Civil war E 500.
Gilpin, E. W. F 169.G.

169 1865— Biographies: Gilpin, E. W.; Addicks, J. E.; etc.

.B7 Boundaries.
.D4 Delaware River and Valley.
Pennsylvania boundary; .D3 Delaware Bay region, Del.
Cf. F 106.
.N5 New Castle Co.

175 Topics.

176–190 Maryland (c).

Territory included in Virginia by early charters. Granted 1632 to
Lord Baltimore under whom the colony was settled. Boundary dis-
putes with Pa. and Va. formed an important part of the early history.

184 Before 1775. The Calverts, proprietors of Maryland.
Baltimore, George Calvert, 1st baron of. Baltimore,
Cecilius Calvert, 2d baron of. Kent Island and
Claiborne. Toleration in Md.
French and Indian war, 1755–1763 E 199.
Eden, Sir Robert E 263.M3E.

Revolutionary war E 263.M3.
Military operations E 239.5–239.
War of 1812 E 359.5.M2.
Military operations E 555.
War with Mexico E 409.6.M2.
Hicks, T. H. E 415.9.H6.
Harris, B. G. E 415.9.H38.
Civil war E 512.
Confederate E 566.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.
176–190 Maryland—Continued.
186 1865– Biographies: Knott, A. L.; Phelps, C. E.; etc.
     .A6 Anne Arundel Co. St.    .H8 Howard Co.
      Mason and Dixon's line
     .C15 Calvert Co.    .S2 St. Marys Co.
     .C2 Caroline Co.    .S8 Susquehanna River and
     .C6 Chesapeake Bay region.
     .E2 Eastern shore of Maryland. Creek and Valley, Md.
190 Topics.
     .F8 Friends, Society of.
     .G3 Germans.
      Negroes E 185.93.M2.
     Cessions authorized by Maryland and Virginia 1788–89. District
     located under acts of Congress 1790–1791, and established by pro-
     clamation in latter year. In 1801 it was divided into two counties.
     Washington and Alexandria, separated by the Potomac River,
     1846 Alexandria County was retroceded to Virginia. Before 1871
     there was no general government for the District. Georgetown
     was already a city when ceded by Maryland, and Washington
     received a municipal charter in 1802. The rural portions of the
     District were under county governments at the head of which
     were Levy courts. In 1871 the city charters were revoked and
     the county government abolished, and the entire District consoli-
     dated under a governor and Legislative assembly. In 1874 three
     temporary commissioners were substituted, and 1878 came the
     reorganization in present form, with two civilian and one engineer
     commissioner.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 88–97.
197 Before 1815.
198 1815–1878.
   Explosion on frigate Princeton, 1844 E 396.
   Mexican war E 409.5.D6.
   Retrocession of Alexandria Co., 1846 F 195.
   Civil war E 501.
   Paschal, G. W. F 391.P.
199 1878–
   .A5 Anacostia River and Valley.
   .A4 Le Droit Park.
   .M9 Mount Pleasant.
   .B7 Boundaries.
   .P8 Potomac River and Valley, D. C.
   .B8 Brightwood.
   .G3 Columbia Heights.
   .W5 West Brookland.
203 Localities, etc. Special.
   .1 Cemeteries.
   .5 Parks.
   .7 Streets, Bridges, Railroads.
   .2 Churches.
   .9 Wards.
   .3 Harbor.
   .4 Monuments, Statues.
204 Buildings, Collective and individual.
205 Topics.
206–220 The South (a). South Atlantic States. Region south of Mason and Dixon’s line and Ohio River.
   Slavery in the U. S. E 441–453.
210 Miscellaneous. Mountain whites of the South.
212 Before 1775.
   Early grants of Virginia, Raleigh’s colonies, etc. F 229.
213 1775–1865.
   Campaigns of the revolutionary war E 230.5–239.
   Slavery E 441–453.
   Southern convention, Nashville 1850 E 423.S.
214 Civil war period (Travel and description).
   History of the war E 468.
   Confederate States of America E 482–489.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.
The South—Continued.

Reconstruction period, 1865–1877. Northern societies formed to ameliorate conditions at the South. Histories of reconstruction E 668.

Regions.

A3 Alleghany Mountains.
Atlantic coast F 106.
Old Southwest; Lower Mississippi Valley F 396.
B6 Blue Ridge Mountains.
Chesapeake Bay region F 187.C8.
F 396.
.T3 Tennessee River and Valley.
Gulf coast F 396.
Cl. F 332.T2; F 443.T3;
Ohio River and Valley
F 518-520.

Virginia (c).

Name first applied in the reign of Queen Elizabeth to the region extending indefinitely northward from Florida. First attempted settlement was that of Raleigh under his patent of 1584. Virginia was defined under King James' 1st, 2d and 3d charters 1606–1612. The later Pa., Md., and Carolina charters took off large sections of land already given to Virginia. The Quebec act of 1774 cut off her western territory north of the Ohio River until it was won back by G. R. Clark during the revolution. At the close of that war Great Britain abandoned her claim to that region. Others of the states had conflicting charter rights, all of which were eventually given up to the U. S. Virginia surrendered the territory northwest of the Ohio 1784, and that south of the same river in 1789 (in addition to relinquishing in 1789 claims to land in southwest Pa.). While the civil war was in progress, a Union government with capital at Alexandria was recognized by the U. S. and that part of the state held by United States troops. West Virginia was lost to Va. during the war, that section of the state declaring against secession.


Washington, George E 312.
French and Indian war, 1755–1763 E 199.
Mason, George E 302.6.M45.
Cherokee war, 1759–1761 E 83.759.
Pontiac's conspiracy, 1763–1765 E 83.76.
Dunmore's war, 1774; Battle of Point Pleasant E 83.77.
Explorations in Ohio Valley F 517.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85-87.
221—235 Virginia—Continued.

230 1775—1865. Biographies: Johnson, Joseph; Martin, Joseph; Peyton, W. M.; Peyton, J. H.; etc.

Bailey, Mrs. Ann F 241.B.
Mason, George E 302.6.M45.
Jefferson, Thomas E 332.
Revolutionary war E 263.V8.
Military operations E 230.6—239.
Clark's conquest of the Northwest E 234.
Madison, James E 342.
Monroe, James E 372.
Cession of territory north of Ohio River, 1784 E 309; F 483.
Lee, Henry E 207.L5.
Final withdrawal of claims to Ky. F 454.
Virginia resolutions, 1798 E 328.
Tyler, John E 397.
War of 1812 E 359.5.V8.
Military operations E 355.
Floyd, J. B. E 415.9.F64.
Civil war E 581.
Union. Gov. Fairplay E 534.
Separation of West Virginia F 241.
Military operations E 470.2—3, 471—478.

231 1865—

Reconstruction.

Controversies with West Virginia F 241
O'Ferrall, C. T. E 664.O42.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85—87.
221–235 Virginia—Continued.


A3 Albemarle Co. K5 King William Co.
A4 Alexandria Co. L3 Loudoun Co.
B3 Bath Co. M7 Montgomery Co.
B4 Bedford Co. N2 Nannasmond Co.
B7 Boundaries. N3 New Kent Co.
   Old Va.-Pa. boundary
   including Virginia's .N5 New River and Valley
   claims in southwest
B8 Bristol Parish. P2 Page Co. Luray cave.
B9 Brunswick Co. P6 Potomac River and Val-
B92 Bruton Parish. P6 Pulaski Co.
B94 Buchanan Co. P9 Roanoke Co.
C2 Caroline Co. R5 Roanoke Co.
C3 Charles City Co. R6 Roanoke River and Val-
C4 Charlotte Co. R6 Roanoke River and Val-
C48 Chesapeake Bay region, .S15 St. George's Parish.
C5 Clarke Co. S25 St. Peter's Parish.
C9 Culpeper Co. S47 Shenandoah Co.
D7 Damiett's swamp. LakeDrum- .S5 Shenandoah River and
E2 Eastern shore of Va. .S7 Southampton Co. Nat
   Turner's insurrection.
E7 Essex Co.
F2 Fairfax Co. S8 Spottsylvania Co.
G4 Giles Co. Mountain Lake.
G6 Gloucester Co. T15 Tangier Island.
H7 Halifax Co. T2 Tazewell Co.
H2 Hamilton Parish. T8 Truro Parish.
H23 Hampton Roads. V2 Valley of Virginia.
H4 Henrico Co. W3 Washington Co.
H5 Henrico Parish. West Augusta District
   (Pa.) F 157.W5.
I8 Isle of Wight Co.
J2 James River and Valley. W8 Wise Co.

235 Topics.

J5 Jews.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.

115
West Virginia (d).

Those counties of Virginia which refused to secede in 1861. Admitted as a state June 19, 1863.


Johnson, Joseph F 230.J.

Civil war history and organization of the state E 536.


Confederate E 582.

Military operations E 470.2—4, 471—478.


B7 Boundaries.

Md. boundary and old P3 Pendleton Co.
Md.-Va. boundary P7 Pocahontas Co.
P8 Potomac River and Valley,

G7 Greenbrier Co.

H2 Hampshire Co. P9 Preston Co.
H3 Harrison Co. R2 Randolph Co.
J2 Jackson Co. R6 Ritchie Co.
K2 Kanawha Co. S5 Shenandoah River and Valley.
M6 Monongahela River and Valley, W. Va.

S9 Summers Co.

T8 Tucker Co.

W8 Wood Co.

North Carolina (a).

Within the limits of the present N. C. was planted the first English colony in America, Raleigh's, in 1585 (F 229). The territory comprising the modern Carolinas was all known as Virginia, and formed part of the grant to the Virginia company of London 1606. Not being occupied by the Jamestown settlers, the region was granted in 1629 to Sir Robert Heath under the name of "Carolina." No colony was established and the tract between Virginia and the Spanish colony of Florida was re-granted in 1663 as Carolina to a company of proprietors. Settlement was made at once at Albemarle and Clarendon (the Cape Fear region) in N. C., and a few years later at Charleston in S. C. These settlements were so remote from each other that during most of the proprietary period, their governments were separate in fact, though the colony was not divided till about 1712. 1729 the proprietors released their claims to the crown. The western portion of the state was ceded to the U. S. in 1790 and became the state of Tennessee.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 55—57.

116
UNITED STATES LOCAL HISTORY

251-265 North Carolina—Continued.

257 Before 1775. Grant of Carolina to 8 proprietors 1663. Albemarle and Clarendon settlements. Royal province. War of the regulators, 1766-1771. Biographies: Burrington, George; Everhard, Sir Richard; Waddell, Hugh; Tryon, William; Hunter, James; etc.

Raleigh’s Roanoke colonies, 1584-1590 F 229.

The original grant of Carolina, before the division F 272.

Intercolonial war, 1689-1763 E 196-199.

Tuscarora war, 1711-1713 E 83.71.

War with Spaniards of Florida, 1740 F 314.

Cherokee war, 1759-1761 E 83.759.

1775-1865. Biographies: Lane, Joel; Smith, Benjamin; Moore, Alfred; Manly, Charles; Yancey, Bartlett; Davis, George; Morehead, J. M.; etc.


Transylvania colony (Ky.) F 454.

Revolutionary war E 283.N8.

Mecklenburg resolutions E 215.9.

Military operations E 290.9-299.

Tennessee settlers: Cessions of 1784 and 1790; Watauga, Franklin, etc. F 436.

Iredell, James E 302.8.17.


Sawyer, Lemuel E 302.6.S3.


War of 1812 E 359.5.N7.

Worth, Jonathan F 259. W.


Clingman, T. L. E 415.9.C83.

Holden, W. W. F 259.H.


Civil war E 573.

Union E 524.

Military operations E 470.6, 471-473.


Davis, George F 258.D.


Ransom, M. D. E 664.R2.

War of 1898 E 726.N8.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 88-87.
251–265 North Carolina—Continued.


.Georgia boundary .M4 Mecklenburg Co.
.B9 Brunswick Co. .R5 Roanoke River and Valley.
.G3 Catawba River and Valley, .R6 Robeson Co.
.C4 Chatham Co. .T7 Transylvania Co.
.F7 Forsyth Co. Wachovia. (Great Pedee River in

265 Topics.

.M8 Moravians.

266–280 South Carolina (a).

Like North Carolina, South Carolina was included within the original grants of Virginia. The whole province of Carolina was granted in 1663 to 8 proprietors. The settlements were so remote from each other that necessarily the governments were separate during most of the proprietary period. About 1712 the province was divided, and 1729 the 8 proprietors sold their claims to the crown. Georgia and the territory extending west from it, were taken from South Carolina. Western lands still claimed by the state, consisting of a narrow strip south of Tenn., were granted to the U. S. in 1787.


Huguenot colony at Port Royal, 1662 F 314.
Carteret, Sir George F 137.C.
Northern Carolina settlements F 257.
Intercolonial wars, 1689–1703 E 190–199.
Montgomery’s Azilia patent F 289.
Georgia settlement F 289.
St. Augustine expedition, 1740 F 314.
Cherokee war, 1759–1761 E 83.75.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.

118
266–280 South Carolina—Continued.

273 1775–1865. Dispute with Massachusetts over latter’s negro citizens 1845. Biographies: Lee, Thomas; Hamilton, James; Petigru, J. L.; etc.

Marion, Francis E 207.M3.
Gadsden, Christopher E 207.G2.
Revolutionary war E 263.S7.
Military operations E 230.5–239.
Pinckney, Thomas E 302.6.P57.
Sumter, Thomas E 207.S86.
Tariff of 1828 HF 1754.
Nullification E 384.3.
Pickens, F. W. E 577.P.
War with Mexico E 409.5.S7.
Fettigrew, J. J. E 467.1.F5.
Ferry, B. F. F 274.P.
Civil war E 577.
Union E 529.
Military operations E 470.6, 471–478.
Port Royal mission; Sea Island district E 185.93.S7.


.B3 Beaufort Co. Sea Islands. M2 Marion Co.
.M3 Marlboro Co.
.B5 Berkeley Co. Cooper N5 Newberry Co. Newberry
River. St. Stephen's District.
Parish. O6 Orangeburg Co.
.B7 Boundaries.
S. C. cession, south of P3 Pee Dee region. Great Pee-Tea.
.C3 Catawba River and Valley.
.S7 Spartanburg Co.
.D2 Darlington Co. U5 Union Co.
.E2 Edgefield Co. W7 Williamsburg Co.
Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.

119
South Carolina—Continued.

Topics.
.38 Huguenots.
Negroes E 185.93.87.
Slavery E 445.87.
.J4 Scotch-Irish.

Georgia (c).

A part of the Carolina grant (1663-1665), but not colonized. 1717 Sir Robert Montgomery obtained from the Proprietors of Carolina a grant between the Savannah and the Altamaha, which was forfeited 3 years later as no settlement was made. In 1732 the tract between the Savannah and Altamaha Rivers was granted by the Crown for 21 years to Trustees. At the expiration of the trust it became a royal province. In 1763 the land between the Altamaha and St. Mary's River and region west to the Mississippi was added to Georgia. In 1802 the state assumed its present form by ceding its western lands to the U. S. and receiving so much of the S. C. cession of 1787 as lay north of its reduced limits.


Intercolonial wars, 1689-1763 E 196-199.
Salsburger immigration F 295.81.
St. Augustine expedition, 1740 F 314.

1775-1865. Biographies: Clayton, A. S.; etc.

Revolutionary war E 263.G3.
Military operations E 230.5-239.
Elbert, Samuel E 207.E3.
Western lands, ceded to U. S. F 296, 321-350.
Yazoo land companies F 341.
War of 1812 E 359.5.G4.
1st Creek war, 1813-1814 E 83.813.
1st Seminole war, 1817-1818 E 83.817.
2d Creek war, 1836 E 83.836.
Civil war E 559.
Union E 503.
Military operations E 470.6, 471-473.

1865—Reconstruction. Biographies: Jenkins, G. J.; Harden, E. J.; Bullock, R. B.; etc.


Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 26-27.
292 **Regions. Counties. Boundaries.**

- **B7** Boundaries. S. C.cession .F6 Floyd Co.
- South of Tenn. .L6 Liberty Co.

- **B7**
- **C4** Chattahoochee River and .S3 Savannah River and Valley. Cf. F 317.A8; Valley. Cf. F 277.SS.
- F 317.72; F 332.C4. .W2 Ware Co.
- **C8** Cobb Co.
- **W7** Wilkes Co.

295 **Topics.**

- **M3** Moravians. .S1 Salsburgers.

296 **Gulf states. Gulf coast.**

- South Atlantic states F 206-220.
- Lower Mississippi Valley F 396.
- West Florida F 301.
- Mississippi Territory (1798) F 336-350.

301 **West Florida.**

The portion of the Louisiana coast east of the Mississippi; settled by French about 1700. Ceded to Great Britain 1763, with the other French possessions east of the Mississippi. Great Britain also received Spanish Florida from Spain in 1763, and soon after divided her possessions on the Gulf coast into the two colonies of East and West Florida, the Chattahoochee-Apalachicola River forming the boundary between them. The northern limit of West Florida was at first 31°; after 1764, 32°, 30'. The 31° was agreed upon as boundary in the American-British treaty of 1783, but both Floridas were ceded to Spain by Great Britain the same year and the former country claimed the 32°, 30' line as the northern boundary.

(The territory in dispute, sometimes known as the Natchez district of West Florida, was surrendered by Spain to the U. S. in 1798 and organized as the Territory of Mississippi; and enlarged 1804 by the addition of Georgia’s western lands, and that part of the S. C.cession of 1787 north of it, thus including all modern Ala. and Miss. north of 31°). West Florida, consisting of the Gulf coast south of 31° between the Chattahoochee and the Mississippi, continued a Spanish colony. The inhabitants revolted in 1810, and a presidential proclamation declared West Florida under the jurisdiction of the U. S. The part west of the Pearl River (Baton Rouge district) was added to Louisiana on the latter’s admission as a state 1812; the remainder as far east as the Perdido River (Mobile district), annexed to Mississippi Territory the same year. The small remnant east of the Perdido (the Pensacola district, which continued to be known as West Florida) was conquered by Jackson in the 1st Seminole war 1818, returned to Spain next year, and formed part of the Florida purchase of 1819.

- **Louisiana boundary** F 377.B7.
- **Baton Rouge district; Florida parishes of La.** F 377.F6.
- **Natchez district** F 341.
- **Pensacola district** F 317.W5.
- **Mobile** F 334. M6.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85-87.
Florida (c).

Early claims to this region were made by Spain, France and England. Colonized by the two former nations, but soon recognized as a Spanish possession. Boundaries not defined, but limited by the English on the north and the French on the west. Ceded to Great Britain 1763, who reorganized it as East Florida, bounded west by the Chattahoochee-Apalachicola River and north by 31° and St. Mary’s River. Returned to Spain 1783, and after a generation of border troubles with northern neighbors, sold to U. S. 1819 with the part of West Florida still in Spanish hands. A territory 1822. Admitted as a state 1845.


General works on the Spaniards in North America F 1410.
Ponce de Leon, Juan E 125.P7.
Narváez, Panfilo de E 125.N3.
Soto, Hernando de E 125.S7.
St. Augustine F 319.S2.
West Florida F 301.
Jackson, Andrew E 382.
1st Creek war, 1813-1814 E 83.S13.
1st Seminole war, 1817-1818 E 83.S17.
Execution of Arbuthnot and Ambrister E 83.S17.

315 1819-1865. Jackson’s administration as governor.

Jackson, Andrew E 382.
2d Seminole war, 1836-1842 E 83.S85.
Civil war E 558.
Union E 502.

316 1865—Reconstruction.


A4 Alachua Co. E9 Everglades.
A6 Apalachicola River and H5 Hernando Co.
B7 Boundaries. J2 Jackson Co. Chattahoochee
B8 Brevard Co. Indian River. River and Valley, Fla.
Chattahoochee River and Cf. F 292.C4; F 317.A6;
D2 Dade Co. Biscayne Bay. L3 Lee Co.
L5 Leon Co.
E7 Escambia Co. M2 Manatee Co. Manatee

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 56-57.

129
306–320 Florida.

.M3 Marion Co. Lake Weir.
.O6 Orange Co.
.P4 Perdido River and Valley.
.W5 Walton Co.
.S2 St John’s River and Valley.
.S3 St. Mary’s River and Valley.

.321–335 Alabama (d).

The territory included in the present state of Alabama was, all but the southern extremity, embraced in the Carolina grants 1663–1665; and again under the original Georgia charter of 1732 or the extension thereof, in 1773, (all except a narrow strip along the northern border which belonged to S. C. till ceded to the national government in 1787.) The portion between 31° and 32° 30’ extending west to the Mississippi was detached to form part of the English province of West Florida 1764–1783, and in 1798 was organized as Mississippi Territory. 1804 the remainder, up to 35°, including that part surrendered by Ga. 1802, and S. C. cession, was added. 1812, the Gulf coast from the Perdido to the Pearl River (the Mobile district of West Florida) became part of the Territory. Cf. note under F 336–340. 1817, on the admission of Mississippi as a state, Alabama was organized as a territory with its present limits. State 1819.


Early French settlements on the coast (Louisiana) F 372.
West Florida F 301.
Mississippi Territory F 341.
1st Creek war, 1813–1814 E 83.813.
King, W. R. E 340.K64.
2d Creek war, 1816 E 83.836.
Civil war E 551.
Union E 496.
Military operations E 470.6–7, 471–478.
War of 1898 E 726.A3.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.
321–335 Alabama—Continued.


... Blount Co. Garfield colony. Jefferson Co.


.M5 Mobile Bay.

.M6 Mobile Co. Dauphin Island.


.P5 Pickens Co.


.T9 Tuscaloosa Co.

.F 286; F 332.M5.

335 Topics.

Negroes E 185.98.A3.


336–350 Mississippi (d).

Like Alabama, the state of Mississippi, with the exception of its southern extremity, was embraced in the Carolina grants of 1663–1665, and again under the original Georgia charter of 1732 and its extension in 1733; (a narrow strip along the northern border belonging to S. C. till ceded to the U. S. in 1787.) This region was first occupied by the French, and claimed by them as part of Louisiana till ceded to Great Britain in 1763. The territory south of 32° 30' and west of Georgia formed the English province of West Florida 1764–1783. The area bounded by 31°, 32° 30' and the Mississippi and Chattahoochee rivers was organized as Mississippi Territory 1798. In 1804 the Ga. cession of 1802, and the part of the S. C. cession of 1787 north of it, was added. In 1812, Spanish West Florida between the Pearl River and the Perdido was joined to it. Admitted as a state, 1817, with present limits, the eastern part being set off as Alabama Territory.


West Florida; Mobile district before 1812 F 301.


Poindexter, George E 340.P75.

1st Creek war, 1813–1814 E 83.513.

Quitman, J. A. E 408.1.Q8.


George, J. Z. E 664.G34.

French, S. G. E 467.1.F87.

Civil war E 568.

Union E 516.

Military operations E 470.6–7, 471–478.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 83–87.

194
336–350  **Mississippi—Continued.**

347  **Regions. Counties. Boundaries.**

.B7  **Boundaries.**

Louisiana boundary

.M6  Mississippi Valley, Miss.


.P6  Pike Co.


.G9  Gulf coast of Miss.


.F296.

.H2  Hancock Co.

.K3  Kemper Co.

.W29  Warren Co.

350  **Topics.**


351–354  **Mississippi River and Valley.**

351  **General works. History.**

Louisiana  F 366–380.
Upper Mississippi River and Valley  F 597.
Ohio River and Valley  F 516–520.
Missouri River and Valley  F 598.
Lower Mississippi River and Valley  F 386.

352  **Before 1803. Discoverers and early explorers: Marquette; La Salle; etc.**

Soto's explorations  E 125.57.
New France  F 1030.
Marquette (General works)  F 1030.2.
Joliet (General works)  F 1030.3.
Hennepin (General works)  F 1030.4.
La Salle (General works)  F 1030.5.
Louisiana (French and Spanish)  F 372–373.
Le Moyne d'Iberville, Pierre  F 372.L.
Law's Mississippi scheme  HG 6007.
Carver's explorations  F 597.C.
Clark's campaign, 1778–1779  E 234.
Purchase by U. S.  E 333.

353  **1803–1865.**

Lewis and Clark expedition, 1804–1806  F 562.
Pike's expedition, 1805–1807  F 592.
Black Hawk war, 1832  E 83.83.
Civil war; history and campaigns  E 470.8, 471–478.

354  **1865–**

Jetties of the Mississippi  TC 425.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 55–57.

125
366–380 Louisiana (a).

Region lying between Florida and New Spain, claimed by both France and Spain on right of discovery. Settled by Le Moyne d’Iberville 1699; detached from New France as a separate province in 1712, to include the region between the Allegheny and Rocky Mountains, New France and New Spain. The earliest capitals and centres of population were Biloxi and Mobile. Portion east of the Mississippi ceded to Great Britain 1763 (becoming known as West Florida. Cf. F 301); that west of the Mississippi to Spain, the previous year. The latter region was secretly re-ceded to France in 1800 and by that power sold to U. S. 1803. 1804 the province was divided on the line of 33° into the territory of Orleans and the district of Louisiana. The territory of Orleans with the addition of the Baton Rouge district of West Florida was admitted as the state of Louisiana in 1812, the district of Louisiana becoming the territory of Missouri the same year.


La Salle F 1030.5; F 382.L.
Mississippi Valley F 382.
Law’s Mississippi scheme, 1717–1720 HG 6007.
Chickasaw war, 1739–1740 E 83.739.


General works on Spaniards in North America F 1410.
Purchase of La. by the U. S. 1803 E 333.


West Florida F 301.
Lewis and Clark expedition F 592.L.
Spanish treaty of 1819 F 314.
The “Indian country” F 697.
Burr’s conspiracy, 1805–1807 E 334.
War of 1812; military operations E 355.
Jackson, Andrew E 382.
Civil war E 565.
Union E 510.
Military operations E 470.7–8, 471–478.

375 1865– Reconstruction.
Hancock, W. S. E 467.1.H2.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 88–87.
366–380 Louisiana—Continued.


.B5 Bienville Parish.
.B7 Boundary.
.C2 Calcasieu Parish.
.C6 Claiborne Parish.
.C7 Concordia Parish.
.E2 East Carroll Parish.
.E3 East Feliciana Parish.
.F6 Florida parishes. (Baton Rouge district of West Florida since 1812.) Part of state between Pearl and Mississippi rivers.

380 Topics.

.C9 Creoles.
.F8 French. Acadians.
.G3 Germans.

Negroes E 185.98.L6.

381–395 Texas (c).

Considered by the Spaniards as part of New Spain, but not colonized. The site of La Salle’s French colony 1685–1687. Under Spanish Louisiana but few colonists came in. The region was claimed by the U. S. as part of the Louisiana purchase 1803, but in the treaty of 1819 by which Florida was acquired, these claims were abandoned and the Sabine River recognised as the boundary. 1821–1834 the country was parcelled out by the Mexican government into colonies under proprietors called “impresarios”; the immigrants coming chiefly from the U. S. It was organized as the province of Texas 1821 and joined to Coahuila as the “Department of Coahuila and Texas” 1824. By the revolution of 1833–1836 Texas won her independence. At once the movement for annexation to the U. S. began. Admitted as a state 1845. In 1850 it sold to the national government nearly a third of its area, consisting of the northwestern part (now forming the eastern half of New Mexico and portions of Okl., Kan., Col. and Wy.)

389 Before 1846. Impresarios. Austin’s colony.

La Salle’s colony 1685–1687 F 1030.5.


Crockett, David F 436.C.
Santa Anna, A. L. de F 1232.S.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.

127
381–395 Texas—Continued.
391 1846—Reconstruction. Frontier troubles with Mexico.
Biographies: Paschal, G. W.; MacLeary, J. H.; etc.
Mexican frontier troubles (General) F 1223–1234.
War with Mexico E 401–415.
Sale of claim to northwest lands, 1850 F 801.
Hamilton, James F 273.H.
Civil war E 580.
Union E 532.
Military operations E 470.7, 470.9, 471–478.

   International boundary F 786.
.C8 Colorado River, Tex. R3 Red River and Valley,
.C7 Comal Co. R5 Rio Grande River and
   Valley.
.C8 Coryell Co. R5 Rio Grande River and
   Valley.
.E16 Eastland Co. S12 Sabine River and Valley,
   Tex.
.F2 Fayette Co. S12 Sabine River and Valley,
   Tex.
.F7 Fort Bend Co. W8 Wise Co.

395 Topics.
.F8 French.
.G3 German.

396 The Old Southwest. Lower Mississippi Valley.
Gulf coast F 296.
Mississippi River and Valley F 351–354.
Louisiana F 366–380.
Burr's conspiracy E 334.
U. S.—Mexican boundary F 786.

406–420 Arkansas (d).
Part of the province of Louisiana under France and Spain. On the
division of Louisiana in 1804 it belonged to the northern portion,
or District of Louisiana which became the Territory of Missouri
in 1812. In 1819 the Territory of Arkansas was set off from Mis-
souri, containing all Louisiana between 33° and 36° 30', west to
the Spanish possessions. 1824–1838 the territory gave up its west-
ern portion as Indian country, and in 1836 was admitted as a state
with substantially its present limits.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 86–87.
406–420 Arkansas—Continued.

411 General works. Periods.
   Paschal, G. W. F 391.P.
   Civil war E 553.
   Union E 498.
   Military operations E 470.4, 471–478.

      F 782.A7.                   .O8 Ouachita River and Valley,
      Mississippi boundary.      .R3 Red River and Valley,
   .C4 Carroll Co.               .S2 St. Francis River and Val-
      (Ark. and Mo.)             .W5 White River and Valley.
   .G8 Greene Co.                .L4 Lawrence Co.
   .L4 Topics.

431–445 Tennessee (d).

Part of North Carolina under her early grants. Settled first, 1769–72, in the neighborhood of the Watauga River in eastern extremity. A local government called the Watauga association was organised in 1772, but soon absorbed by N. C. 1784 that state ceded her western territory to the U. S.; and the Watauga colony formed an independent state (Frankland or Franklin) and applied for admission to the union. N. C. thereupon withdrew her cession, and re-established her jurisdiction west of the mountains. In 1790, it was again ceded to the U. S. and organised as the “Territory South of the Ohio.” Admitted as a state 1796.

436 General works. Periods. Biographies: Robertson, James; Crockett, David; etc.
   Jackson, Andrew E 382.
   1st Creek war, 1813–1814 E 53.813.
   Folk, J. K. E 417.
   Johnson, Andrew E 667.
   Civil war E 579.
   Union E 831.
   Military operations E 470.4–5, 471–478.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 86–87.

699265 O—46——9 129

442.1 East Tennessee.
  Mountain whites of the South  F 210.

442.2 Middle Tennessee. Cumberland Valley, Tenn.

442.3 West Tennessee.

443 Other regions. Counties. Boundaries.
  .B8 Bradley Co.  .F7 Polk Co.
    Cumberland River and  .S6 Shelby Co.
    Valley F 442.3.  .S8 Sullivan Co.
  .D2 Davidson Co.  .S9 Sumner Co.
  .H5 Henry Co.  .T3 Tennessee River and Valley, Tenn.
  .H6 Hickman Co.  
  .M4 Maury Co.

446–460 Kentucky (c).
  Included in the original limits of Virginia. Small settlements were
  made by pioneers from N. C. and Va. 1766–1775. The Transyl-
  vania colony in 1775 tried to secure recognition from the Continen-
  tal Congress. Va. organised the region as the county of Kentucky
  1776 and later as the district of Kentucky including several coun-
  ties. 1789 Virginia gave her consent for the formation of a new
  state, and 1792 Kentucky was admitted.

454 Before 1792. Transylvania. County and District of
  Kentucky. Biographies: Boone, Daniel; etc.
    Bedinger, G. M.  F 455.B.
    Shelby, Isaac  F 455.S.
    Early explorations on Ohio River  F 517.
    War with northwestern Indians, 1790–1796  E 83.79.

455 1792–1865. Biographies: Bedinger, G. M.; Shelby, Isaac;
  Powell, L. W.; etc.
    Mountain whites of the South  F 210.
    Edwards, Ninian  F 545.E.
    Kentucky and Virginia resolutions, 1796  E 328.
    Burr's conspiracy  E 334.
    War of 1812  E 359.5.K5.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 95–97.
Kentucky.

1792–1865—Continued.
Chambers, John F 621.C.
Civil war E 509.
Confederate E 584.
Military operations E 470.4–5, 471–478.

1865–

.B5 Big Sandy River and Valley.
.G2 Garrard Co.
 .G8 Green River and Valley.
.B6 Blue grass region.
 .H5 Henderson Co.
.B7 Boundaries.
 .H6 Henry Co.
.B8 Bourbon Co.
.B9 Boyle Co.
 .L7 Livingston Co.
.B83 Boyle Co.
 .L8 Logan Co.
 .M2 Mammoth cave.
.C2 Campbell Co.
 .M6 Mississippi River and Valley.
 . .Ohio River and Valley, Ky.
 .O3 Ohio River and Valley, Ky.
 .D2 Daviess Co.
 .P6 Pike Co.
 .E2 Edmonson Co.
 . .T3 Tennessee River and Valley, Ky.
 .E7 Estill Co.
 .F2 Fayette Co.
 .F8 Franklin Co.
 . .U5 Union Co.

Missouri (d).

Part of the province of Louisiana. In 1804 all that portion above 33° was separated from the lower Louisiana (then called the territory of Orleans) and styled the District of Louisiana, comprising all the possessions of the U. S. west of the Mississippi, above the present state of Louisiana. It became the territory of Louisiana 1805, and territory of Missouri, 1812. 1819 the southern part was detached as the territory of Arkansas, and 1821 Missouri was admitted as a state with nearly its present limits, the irregular northwest corner of the state being added in 1836. The portion of the old province of Louisiana to the north and west, remained unorganized; sometimes designated as “Missouri Territory” but more often as “The Indian country.” Cf. notes under F 616, 661, 676, 681.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 86–87.
461–475 Missouri—Continued.

466 General works. Periods.
Missouri compromise, 1830 E 973.
Doniphan, A. W. E 408.1.D6.
Kansas troubles, 1854–1859 F 685.
Civil war E 517.
Confederate E 599.
Military operations E 470.4, 470.8, 471–478.
Clark, Champ E 664.C49.

.A5 Andrew Co. L3 Lafayette Co.
.A8 Atchison Co. L7 Lincoln Co.
.A9 Audrain Co. L8 Linn Co.
.B6 Boone Co. M3 Marion Co.
.B7 Boundaries. M6 Mississippi River and Valley, Mo.
.C2 Caldwell Co. M7 Missouri River and Valley, Mo.
Clamorgan land grant F 417.C5.
.C7 Cooper Co. N7 Nodaway Co.
.D3 DeKalb Co. P7 Platte Co.
.D4 Des Moines River and Valley, Mo. R2 Ray Co.
.D9 Dunklin Co. S25 St. Francis River and Valley, Mo.
.E7 Holt Co. S28 St. Francois Co.
.E8 Howard Co. S3 St. Louis Co.
.F7 Iron Co. W2 Washington Co.
.F2 Jackson Co. W3 Wayne Co.
.F6 Johnson Co.

475 Topics.
.B6 Bohemians.
Negroes E 185.93.M7.
.N5 New Englanders.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.
476–485 The Old Northwest. Region between the Ohio and Mississipi rivers and the Great Lakes.
First explored by the French from New France in the latter part of the 17th century, and various trading posts established. On the formation of the province of Louisiana, the entire Mississippi Valley with the Illinois country was incorporated in it, the northern and eastern portions of the Old Northwest (the Great Lake region and Ohio Valley above modern Louisville) continuing under New France. Certain of the English colonies, notably Virginia, had charter claims to this region, and the dispute over jurisdiction helped to bring on the French and Indian war, one result of which was to transfer all territory east of the Mississippi River to England. But the claims of the individual colonies were ignored by the mother country, and the region west of the Alleghanies as far south as the Ohio was annexed to the province of Quebec in 1774. Then came the Revolution, with Clark's conquest of the Northwest, which led to the abandonment of the British claim in the peace of 1783. New York, Virginia, Massachusetts and Connecticut all ceded their claims to the general government, 1781–1787; and 1787 there was passed an ordinance organizing the "Territory of the United States Northwest of the Ohio". The British posts, however, were not surrendered till 1796. In 1800 the Territory was divided by a line drawn north from the mouth of the Kentucky River, the eastern portion retaining the old name, and including all of Ohio, eastern Michigan and a strip along the eastern edge of Indiana; the western part received the name of Indiana Territory. 1803 Ohio was admitted as a state with substantially its present limits, the remainder of the Northwest Territory being annexed to Indiana Territory.

Upper Mississippi Valley F 597.
Louisiana F 566–580.
Ohio Valley F 516–530.

476 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
477 Gazetteers. Dictionaries.
478 Biography. Genealogy.
479 General works.
480 Miscellaneous.
481 Antiquities.
482 To 1763.

New France F 1090.
Mackinac region; Michilimackinac F 572.M16.
Detroit, 1701 F 574.D4.
Illinois country F 544.
Ohio company, 1749 F 517.
French and Indian war, 1755–1763 E 199.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 38–37.

188
476–485 The Old Northwest—Continued.

483 1763–1803. Cessions by Virginia and other states. Settlement. Virginia military lands (Chillicothe); The Seven ranges. Ohio company (Marietta); Scioto companies, American and French (Gallipolis); Miami purchase or Symmes tract, (Cincinnati); etc. Old Northwest centennial, 1888. Biographies: St. Clair, Arthur; Putnam, Rufus; Massie, Nathaniel; etc.

Province of Quebec (Canada); Quebec act F 1082.
Vincennes F 534.77.
Kaskaskia F 549.3.
Pontiac’s conspiracy, 1763–1765 E 83.76.
Zeisberger, David E 98.66Z.
Revolutionary war E 263.864.
Indian wars, 1775–1783 E 83.775.
Clark’s campaigns E 234, 237.
Clark, G. R. E 207.C5.
Ordinance of 1787 E 309.
Indian wars, 1790–1796 E 83.79.
Wayne’s campaign, 1790–1796 E 83.794.
Harrison, W. H. E 392.
Western Reserve of Connecticut F 497.W5.

484.3 1803–1865.

Harrison, W. H. E 392.
Tippecanoe campaign, 1811 E 83.81.
War of 1812; military operations E 355.

484.5 1865–

485 Topics.

486–500 Ohio (c).

Part of the “Territory of the United States Northwest of the Ohio.”
(Cf. note under F 478.)

495 Before 1865. Biographies: Hammond, Charles; Perkins, J. H.; etc.

History before 1803 (Old Northwest) F 483–483.
Massie, Nathaniel F 483.M.
Tippecanoe campaign, 1811 E 83.81.
War of 1812 E 359.5.02.
Military operations E 355.
Lucas, Robert F 621.L.
Corwin, Thomas E 340.C76.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 55–67.

184
Before 1865—Continued.

Toledo war, 1836 F 497.B7.
Cox, J. D. E 664.C78.
Civil war E 525.
Military operations E 470.4, 471–478.

1865–

Steedman, J. B. E 467.1.S64.
Cox, J. D. E 664.C78.
Garfield, J. A. E 687.
Hayes, R. B. E 682.
Old Northwest centennial, 1893 F 483.
McKinley, William E 711.6.
War of 1898 E 726.O3.


A2 Adams Co. F15 Fairfield Co.
A7 Ashland Co. F2 Fayette Co.
A73 Ashtabula Co. F58 Firelands F 597.W5.
A8 Athens Co. F8 Franklin Co.
A9 Auglaize Co. F9 Fulton Co.
B3 Bean Creek and Valley. G2 Geauga Co.
B4 Belmont Co. G7 Greene Co.
B7 Boundaries. E 1836.
B8 Brown Co. H3 Hancock Co.
B86 Buckeye Laka. H4 Hardin Co.
B9 Butler Co. H5 Harrison Co.
C2 Carroll Co. H55 Henry Co.
C4 Champaign Co. H6 Highland Co.
C5 Clark Co. H68 Hocking Co.
C6 Clermont Co. H7 Hocking River and Valley.
C8 Clinton Co. H8 Huron Co.
C7 Coshocton Co. K7 Knox Co.
C8 Crawford Co. L2 Lake Co.
C9 Cuyahoga Co. L6 Licking Co.
D3 Delaware Co. L7 Little Miami River and Valley.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–47.

185
496–500 Ohio.


.L8 Lorain Co. .P9 Preble Co.
.L9 Lucas Co. .R5 Richland Co.
.M2 Mahoning River and Valley. .S2 Sandusky Co.
.M3 Marion Co. .S3 Scioto Co.
.M5 Medina Co. .S7 Stark Co.
.M6 Miami Co. .S9 Summit Co. The Portage path.
.M64 Miami (or Great Miami) River and Valley. .T8 Trumbull Co.
.P5 Pickaway Co. .P8 Portage Co.

500 Topics.

Negroes E 185. 93. 02.

516–520 Ohio River and Valley.

Mississippi River and Valley F 381–354.
Old Northwest F 478–485.
Indians of the Ohio Valley. E 78. 04.

516 General works. Collections, etc.

517 Before 1795. Celoron’s expedition, 1749. Grant to Ohio company 1749. Biographies: Wetzel, Lewis; etc.
New France F 1030.
Louisiana F 372.
French and Indian war, 1755–1763 E 199.
Clark’s campaign, 1778 E 234.
Wars with northwestern Indians, 1790–1795 E 83. 79.

518 1795–1865.

Civil war; military operations E 470. 4, 471–478.

519 1865–

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.
521–535 Indiana (d).

First explored from New France; the southwest portion set off to Louisiana 1712 as part of the Illinois country. Ceded to Great Britain 1763 and annexed to the province of Quebec 1774. Conquered by Clark for Virginia 1779 and British title surrendered to U. S. by treaty of 1783. On relinquishment of claims of certain states under their colonial charters, 1781–1786, the "Territory of the United States Northwest of the Ohio" was created 1787. In 1800 Indiana Territory was formed by setting off the part west of the meridian of the Kentucky River, including nearly all of the modern Indiana, the western part of Mich. and all of Ill. and Wis. and northeast Minn. 1803, on the admission of Ohio, Indiana received an accession of a strip along her eastern border, and the rest of Mich. 1805 the Territory of Michigan was set off from Indiana (including the lower peninsula only) 1809 the Territory of Indiana was reduced to substantially its present limits, and the region of the west and northwest established as the Territory of Illinois. Indiana was admitted as a state 1816.

526 General works. Periods.

Harrison, W. H. E 382.
Tippecanoe campaign, 1811 E 83.81.
War of 1812; military operations E 355.
Colfax, Schuyler E 415.9.06E.
English, W. H. E 664.06E.
Hendricks, T. A. E 664.49H.
Lane, J. H. F 665.L.
War with Mexico E 409.4.17.
Hovey, A. P. E 467.1.H7.
Morton, O. P. E 506.M.
Civil war E 568.
Military operations E 470.4, 471–478.
Harrison, Benjamin E 702.
War of 1866 E 726.13.


.A2 Adams Co.
.A4 Allen Co.
.B4 Benton Co.
.B5 Blackford Co.
.B6 Boone Co.
.B7 Boundaries.
.C3 Carroll Co.
.C4 Cass Co.
.C5 Clark Co.
.C6 Clay Co.
.C8 Crawford Co. Wyandotte.
.D18 Dearborn Co.
.D2 Decatur Co.
.D8 Delaware Co.
.D8 Dubois Co.
.E4 Elkhart Co.
.F2 Fayette Co.
.F9 Fulton Co.
.H2 Hamilton Co.
.H3 Hancock Co.
.H5 Hendricks Co.
.H6 Henry Co.
.H8 Howard Co.
.J4 Jay Co.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 58-57.
521–535 Indiana.


J8 Johnson Co. .P4 Perry Co.
K2 Kankakee River and Valley. .P6 Pike Co.
     .R3 Randolph Co.
K8 Kosciusko Co. .S2 St. Joseph Co. St. Joseph-
     Kankakee portage.
L17 Lagrange Co. .S2 St. Joseph River and Valley.
L2 Lake Co. .S8 Steuben Co.
L3 Laporte Co. .S3 St. Joseph River and Valley.
M2 Madison Co. .S5 Shelby Co.
M4 Marion Co. .S6 Spencer Co.
M5 Marshall Co. .S7 Stark Co.
M6 Maumee River and Valley, Ind. .S8 Steuben Co.
M7 Lake Michigan region, Ind. .T6 Tippecanoe Co.
     Cf. F 553. .V2 Vanderburgh Co.
M8 Monroe Co. .V5 Vermillion Co.
M9 Morgan Co. .V7 Vigo Co.
N5 Newton Co. Beaver Lake. .W18 Wabash Co.
N6 Noble Co. .W3 Wabash River and Valley.
O3 Ohio Co. .W4 Warrick Co.
O4 Ohio River and Valley, Ind. .W5 Wayne Co.
O5 Owen Co. .W5 Wells Co.
O6 Parke Co. .W6 Whitley Co.

535 Topics.

.G8 Germans.

536–550 Illinois (c).

The Illinois country was explored and colonised by New France in the 17th century. A part of Louisiana 1712. Ceded to Great Britain 1763 and annexed to the province of Quebec 1774. Conquered by Clark for Virginia 1779 and confirmed to the U. S. by treaty 1783. The states with claims to the region under colonial charters having ceded them to the general government 1781–1786, the “Territory of the United States Northwest of the Ohio” was organised 1787. On the division of the Northwest Territory in 1800, Illinois became part of the Indiana Territory. 1809 the Territory of Illinois was organised, consisting of the present states of Illinois and Wisconsin, and the upper peninsula of Mich. and northeast Minn. 1818 Illinois was admitted as a state with boundaries substantially as at present, the remainder of the territory being annexed to Mich.

544 Before 1775. The Illinois country.

New France F 1030.
Mississippi River and Valley F 353.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.
Illinois—Continued.

1775–1865. Biographies: Edwards, Ninian; Coles, Edward; Cartwright, Peter; Duncan, Joseph; Snyder, A. W.; etc.

Clark's campaign, 1778–1779 E 234.
War of 1812; military operations E 355.
Black Hawk war, 1832 E 83.S3.
Lincoln, Abraham E 457.
Mormons at Nauvoo B —, F 549.N8.
War with Mexico E 409.5.I4.
Civil war E 505.
Military operations E 470.4, 471–478.

1865—Biographies: Madden, M. B.; Altgeld, J. P.; etc.
War of 1896 E 725.12.

A2 Adams Co. J2 Jackson Co.
B6 Bond Co. J3 Jasper Co.
B8 Bureau Co. J5 Jersey Co.
C15 Calhoun Co. J6 Jo Daviess Co.
C2 Carroll Co. K2 Kane Co.
C3 Cass Co. K25 Kankakee Co.
C4 Champaign Co. K27 Kankakee River and Valley, Ill.
C5 Christian Co.
C57 Clinton Co. K4 Kendall Co.
C6 Coles Co. K7 Knox Co.
C7 Cook Co. L2 Lake Co.
C9 Cumberland Co. L3 La Salle Co.
D3 De Kalb Co. L4 Lawrence Co.
D5 De Witt Co. L6 Lee Co.
D7 Douglas Co. M13 McDonough Co.
D9 Du Page Co. M14 McHenry Co.
E3 Edwards Co. English settlement.
E4 Effingham Co. M16 McLean Co.
E5 Fulton Co. M18 Macoupin Co.
F8 Greene Co. M2 Madison Co.
G7 Grundy Co. M3 Marion Co.
G8 Grundy Co. M34 Marshall Co.
H2 Hancock Co. M4 Massac Co.
H3 Hardin Co. M5 Menard Co.
H4 Henderson Co. M56 Lake Michigan region.
I2 Illinois River and Valley. Ill.
I7 Iroquois Co. Cf. F 553.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 54–57.
Illinois.


.M8 Military lands (between S3 Sangamon Co.
    Mis. and Ill. rivers). S4 Schuyler Co.

.M7 Montgomery Co. S7 Stark Co.
.M8 Morgan Co. S8 Stephenson Co.
.M9 Moultrie Co. T2 Tuscaloosa Co.
.O3 Ogle Co. V2 Vermilion Co.
.P4 Peoria Co. W12 Wabash Co.
.P5 Piatt Co. W14 Wabash River and Val-
.P6 Pike Co. ley, Ill.
.R2 Randolph Co. W2 Warren Co.
.R5 Richland Co. W4 Whiteside Co.
.R6 Rock Island Co. W5 Will Co.
.R7 Rock River and Valley. W6 Williamson Co.
.S2 St. Clair Co. W8 Woodford Co.

Chicago. (Metropolis subdivisions.)

.4 Before 1875.
    Fort Dearborn massacre 1812 E 356.ES8.

.42 1865-1875. Great fire of 1871.

.45 1875-1892.

.5 1892-
    World’s Columbian exposition T.

.67 Streets:

.68 Suburbs. Sections of the city.
    .17 Irving Park. .W8 Wolf’s Point.

.9 Topics.

.F8 French Canadians.
.N3 Negroes.

Topics.

.CS Catholics.
.GS Germans.
.S2 Scandinavians.
.S3 Swedes.


Physical geography GB 1627.
New France F 1030.
Old Northwest F 478-485.

Lake Superior.

Lake Superior region, Minn. F 612.S9.
Lake Superior region, Ontario F 1069.S9.
Thunder Bay region F 1069.T5.

Table of subdivisions (h), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 38-67.

140
The Lake Region. Great Lakes—Continued.

Lake Michigan.
- Mackinac straits and region F 572.M16.

Lake Huron.
- Saginaw Bay F 572.S16.
- Lake Huron region, Ontario F 1069.H.
- Lake St. Clair F 572.S34.

Lake Erie.
- Western Reserve F 497.W6.

Lake Ontario.
- St. Lawrence River F 1050.

Michigan (d).

For early political history of this region see note under F 476. The present Michigan formed part of the original Northwest Territory in 1787; was divided in 1800, with its western part in Indiana Territory. 1803 the eastern part also was annexed to Indiana Territory. In 1806 the territory of Michigan was set off from Indiana, consisting at that time of the lower peninsula only (the upper peninsula continuing a part of Indiana Territory till the organization of Illinois Territory in 1809). 1818, on the admission of Illinois as a state, the northern portion of the former Illinois Territory (including the northern peninsula, all of Wis. and northeast Minn.) was added to Mich. In 1834, all the region west, bounded by Missouri, the Missouri River and the Canadian line, was annexed, including the rest of Minn., Iowa and parts of the Dakotas. This was followed by agitation for the erection of a new state east of Lake Michigan and the organization of the region west of that lake as a new territory. The matter was complicated by a controversy between O. and Mich. over their boundary, (the Toledo war). Congress took action by organizing Wisconsin Territory under an act approved April, 1836, and offering statehood to Mich. in June, 1836, on her acceptance of the northern peninsula in compensation for the tract in dispute with Ohio. Michigan, which had already organized a state government in 1835, accepted statehood on these terms in December, 1836.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 88-87.
Michigan—Continued.

General works. Periods.

Pontiac's war, 1763-1766 E 83.76.
Clark's campaign against Detroit, 1781 E 237.
Tippecanoe campaign, 1811 E 253.81.
War of 1812; military operations E 555.
Toledo war, 1835 F 497.B7.
Civil war E 514.
Williams, A. S. E 467.1.W72.
War of 1868 E 726.M6.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>County</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A5</td>
<td>Allegan Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A4</td>
<td>Alpena Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B15</td>
<td>Baraga Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B8</td>
<td>Barry Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3</td>
<td>Bay Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B36</td>
<td>Bean Creek Valley (Tiffin River), Mich.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B5</td>
<td>Berrien Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B7</td>
<td>Berrien Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B8</td>
<td>Branch Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C3</td>
<td>Calhoun Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C8</td>
<td>Cass Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C6</td>
<td>Cheboygan Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C7</td>
<td>Clinton Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E2</td>
<td>Eaton Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G3</td>
<td>Genesee Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G46</td>
<td>Grand River and Valley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G6</td>
<td>Grand Traverse Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G6</td>
<td>Gratiot Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H6</td>
<td>Hillsdale Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H8</td>
<td>Houghton Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H9</td>
<td>Huron Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I5</td>
<td>Ingham Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I6</td>
<td>Ionia Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I7</td>
<td>Isabella Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J2</td>
<td>Jackson Co.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kalamazoo Co.
Kent Co.
Lapeer Co.
Lenawee Co.
Livingston Co.
Mackinac Co. Les Cheneaux Islands.
Mackinac region. Straits.
Macomb Co.
Manistee Co.
Marquette Co.
Mason Co.
Mecosta Co.
Menominee Co.
Northern or Upper Peninsula.
Oakland Co.
Oceana Co.
Oceola Co.
Ottawa Co.
Saginaw Bay region.
Saginaw Co.
Saginaw River and Valley.
St. Clair Co.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85-86.
561–575 Michigan.


.584 Lake St. Clair region. .59 Lake Superior region, Mich.
 .Cf. F 552.
 .58 St. Joseph River and 
 .Cf. F 552.83. .53 Van Buren Co.
 .55 Sanilac Co. .W3 Washtenaw Co.
 .57 Shiawassee Co. .W4 Wayne Co.

575 Topics.


576–590 Wisconsin (c).

Explored by the French from New France. Ceded to Great Britain with other French territory east of the Mississippi, 1763, and annexed to Quebec 1774. Transferred to the U. S. by the peace of 1783 and included in Northwest Territory 1787, in Indiana Territory 1800, in Illinois Territory 1809, in Michigan Territory 1818. Wisconsin Territory was organized 1836, to include the modern states of Wis., Iowa and Minn. and eastern North and South Dakota. In 1838 the Territory of Iowa was set off, taking the region between the Mississippi and Missouri rivers. Wisconsin was admitted as a state with substantially its present limits, 1848 (the northwestern part of the territory forming part of Minnesota Territory organized 1849).

584 Before 1848. Biographies: Burnett, T. P.; etc.

Martin, M. L. F 588.M.

585 1836–1848. Wisconsin Territory.


Civil war E 537.
Fayne, H. C. E 624.F34.


 .Bay. .D7 Door Co.
.B9 Buffalo Co. .F7 Fox River and Valley.
 .C2 Calumet Co. .G5 Grant Co.
.O6 Clark Co. .G7 Green Co.
.O7 Columbia Co. .G74 Green Lake Co.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.
   .16 Iowa Co.       .P8 Portage Co.
   .J2 Jackson Co.   .R2 Racine Co.
   .K3 Kenosha Co.   .R63 Rock River and Valley, Wis.
   .K4 Kickapoo River and Valley.
   .L2 Lafayette Co.  
   .M5 Menominee Valley, Wis. .S2 Sauk Co.
       Cf. F 552.
       Cf. F 553.
   .M6 Milwaukee Co. .V5 Vernon Co.
   .M63 Mississippi River and Valley, Wis. .W2 Waukesha Co.
       .W3 Waupaca Co.
       .W5 Winnebago Co.
   .M7 Monroe Co.     .W8 Wisconsin River and Valley.
   .P6 Pierce Co.     . Dalles of the Wisconsin.
   .F7 Polk Co.       

590 Topics.
   .B4 Belgians.
   .B8 British.
   .G3 Germans.

591–595 The West. Trans-Mississippi region.
   Mississippi River and Valley F 351–354.
   Louisiana (Province) F 372–373.
   The 'Indian country,' 1803–1854 F 697.
   The Northwest (Upper Mississippi Valley) F 597.
   Missouri River and Valley F 593.
   Rocky Mountains F 721.
   The Southwest F 799–800, 786.
   Pacific coast F 851.
   Pacific Northwest F 852.
   Indian wars (General) E 81.

591 General works. History.
   Indians of the West E 73.W5.

592 Before 1848. U. S. exploring expeditions: Lewis and Clark; Pike; Fremont, etc. Biographies: Pike, Z. M.; Carson, Christopher; etc.
   Spanish discoveries E 123.
   Vásques de Coronado E 125.V3.
   Peñalosa F 799.P.
   Cibola F 799.
   Quivira F 799.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 55–57.

144
591–595 The West.

592 Before 1849—Continued.

New Mexico (Spanish and Mexican)  F 799–800.
The Indian country (unsettled part of La. purchase, 1831–
1854)  F 687.
California  F 864.
Texas  F 890.
Mormons and Utah  F 826.
Oregon question  F 880.
War with Mexico  E 401–415.
Mexican cession of 1848  F 800, 864.


Wars with Pacific coast Indians, 1847–1865  E 83.84.
Texas cession of 1850  F 801.
Gadsden purchase  F 786.
Spirit Lake massacre, 1857  E 83.867.
Mill Creek war, 1857–1866  E 83.866.
Carson, Christopher  F 592.C.

594 1860–1880. Biographies: Cody, W. F.; James, Frank; James, Jesse; Younger, Cole; etc.

Civil war, military operations  E 470.9, 471–473.
Carson, Christopher  F 592.C.
Dakota Indian war, 1862–1863  E 83.86.
Indian wars, 1863–1865  E 83.863.
Indian wars, 1863–1895  E 83.866.
Beecher Island battle, 1862  E 83.868.
Modoc war, 1872–1877  E 83.87.
Dakota Indian war, 1876  E 83.876.
Nes Perce war, 1877  E 83.877.
Ute war, 1879  E 83.879.

595 1880–

Indian wars, 1885–1895  E 83.866.
Apache war, 1885–1886  E 83.88.
Dakota Indian war, 1890–1891  E 83.89.


Old Northwest  F 476–485.
Pacific Northwest  F 852.
Canadian Northwest  F 1060.
Indians of the Northwest  E 78.N3.
Lake Itasca and park  F 612.18.

598 Missouri River and Valley.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 86–87.
Minnesota (d).

The entire state was visited by explorers in the 17th century and embraced in French Louisiana. That portion west of the Mississippi was ceded to Spain in 1762 and shared in the fortunes of Louisiana till the latter was purchased by the U.S. from France in 1803. The eastern part was ceded to Great Britain 1763, annexed to Quebec 1774, surrendered to the U.S. by treaty in 1783, and formed part of the Northwest Territory 1787. It belonged to Indiana Territory 1800-1809, Illinois Territory 1809-1818, Michigan Territory, 1818-1836. In the meantime, the western part of the present state of Minnesota had been included in Louisiana District (later Territory) 1804-1812, Missouri Territory 1812-1821, and after latter date in the unsettled northwestern residue of the Louisiana purchase usually known as the "Indian country." In 1834, so much of the region as lay east of the Missouri River was added to Michigan Territory. In 1836 Minnesota was included in the new Wisconsin Territory. Two years later it was divided on the old Mississippi River line, the western part being set off to Iowa Territory. 1849 Minnesota Territory was organized consisting of the present state, and the Dakotas, east of the Missouri River. It was admitted as a state 1858 with substantially its present limits.

General works. Periods.

Civil war E 515.
Dakota Indian war, 1862-1868 E 83.86.
War of 1898 E 728.M7.


.F 597. .P7 Polk Co.
.D2 Dakota Co. .R2 Ramsey Co.
.F2 Faribault Co. .R27 Red River of the North and
.H5 Hennepin Co. .R3 Redwood Co.
.netonka. .R5 Rice Co.
.H8 Houston Co. .R7 Rock Co.
.I8 Itasca Lake. State park. .S2 St. Croix River and Val-
.J2 Jackson Co. ley, Minn.
.L9 Lyon Co. .S8 Steele Co.
.M3 Meeker Co. .S9 Lake Superior region,
.M4 Minnesota River and Val-
.M5 Mississippi River and .W17 Waseca Co.
.Valley, Minn. .W2 Washington Co.

Towns and cities.

.M5 Minneapolis.
.S4 St. Paul.

Topics.

.S9 Swedes. .W4 Welsh.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85-87.

146
Part of the province of Louisiana down to 1808. (See note under F 989.) Included in District (later Territory) of Louisiana 1804–1812, Missouri Territory 1812–1821 and after latter date, in the unsettled residue of the Louisiana purchase, usually known as the “Indian country.” In 1834 it was annexed to Michigan Territory with the rest of the region between the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers, and 1836 formed part of the new Wisconsin Territory. In 1838 Iowa Territory was created, including Minnesota west of the Mississippi and the eastern part of the Dakotas as well as modern Iowa. The state of Iowa was admitted 1846, with substantially its present limits (after a territorial convention had refused to accept an act of admission passed by Congress in 1845 which left out the western third of the present state and included a section now part of southeast Minn.). The remainder of the territory, with adjacent part of old Wisconsin Territory, was organized as the territory of Minnesota in 1849.

621 General works. Periods. Biographies: Lucas, Robert; Chambers, John; etc.

Dodge, A. C. E 415.9.D68.
Harlan, James E 664.H27.
Spirit Lake massacre, 1857 E 83.857.
Civil war E 507.
War of 1868 E 726.14.


A3 Adair Co. C3 Crawford Co.
A6 Appanoose Co. D3 Dallas Co.
A9 Audubon Co. D2 Davis Co.
B4 Benton Co. D28 Decatur Co.
B5 Big Sioux River and Valley, Ia. D3 Delaware Co.
Cl. F 367.B5.
B6 Black Hawk Co. D4 Des Moines Co.
B7 Boone Co. D43 Des Moines River and Valley.
Cl. F 472.D4.
Cl. E 83.857.
B8 Bremer Co. D8 Dubuque Co.
B9 Butler Co. F2 Fayette Co.
C2 Carroll Co. F5 Floyd Co.
C3 Cass Co. F8 Fremont Co.
C4 Cedar Co. G7 Greene Co.
C8 Chickasaw Co. G75 Grundy Co.
C9 Clay Co. G8 Guthrie Co.
C6 Clayton Co. H3 Hardin Co.
C8 Clinton Co. H5 Henry Co.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–97.

147

Iowa.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Boundaries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Howard Co.</td>
<td>Monroe Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humboldt Co.</td>
<td>Montgomery Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ida Co.</td>
<td>Muscatine Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackson Co.</td>
<td>O'Brien Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jasper Co.</td>
<td>Osceola Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jefferson Co.</td>
<td>Page Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson Co.</td>
<td>Palo Alto Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones Co.</td>
<td>Plymouth Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keokuk Co.</td>
<td>Pocahontas Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee Co.</td>
<td>Polk Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linn Co.</td>
<td>Pottawattamie Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisa Co.</td>
<td>Ringgold Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyon Co.</td>
<td>Sac Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madison Co.</td>
<td>Scott Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahaska Co.</td>
<td>Shelby Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marion Co.</td>
<td>Story Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall Co.</td>
<td>Union Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mills Co.</td>
<td>Van Buren Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi River and Valley, Ia.</td>
<td>Wapello Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Warren Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri River and Valley, Ia.</td>
<td>Winneshiek Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Woodbury Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cf. F 508.</td>
<td>Worth Co.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

North Dakota (d).

The northern part of Dakota Territory, admitted as a state 1889. See note under South Dakota, F 640-660.

General works. Periods.

Dakota Territory F 655.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Boundaries</th>
<th>Red River of the North and International boundary Valley, N. D.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Burleigh Co.</td>
<td>Richland Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri River and Valley.</td>
<td>Richland Co.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cf. F 508.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 88-47.
South Dakota (c).

The old Dakota Territory was a part of the Louisiana purchase 1803; included in the Louisiana District (later Territory) 1804-1812, Missouri Territory 1812-1854. In 1854, so much as lay east of the Missouri River was annexed to Michigan Territory, included in Wisconsin Territory 1836-1838, Iowa Territory 1838-1849, Minnesota Territory 1849-1858. Meanwhile the part of modern Dakota west of the Missouri remained part of the unorganized "Indian country" till 1854, when it was included in the new territory of Nebraska. In 1861 the territory of Nebraska was reduced in size and the northern part, with the part of old Minnesota Territory not admitted as a state in 1855, organized as Dakota Territory. This was greatly reduced in size by the creation of Idaho Territory in 1863. Divided in 1889 and admitted to the union as North and South Dakota.

The Dakota region before 1861. Dakota Territory 1861-1889.

Indian war 1863-1865 E 83.683.

State of South Dakota. Dakota Indian war, 1890-1891 E 83.89.


B5 Big Sioux River and Valley. M6 Minnehaha Co. M7 Missouri River and Valley, S. D.


B7 Boundaries. P8 Potter Co.


C9 Custer Co. W7 Wind cave. Wind cave national park.

H8 Hughes Co. Y3 Yankton Co.

Nebraska. (d).

The entire state was embraced in the old province of Louisiana, purchased by the U. S. 1803. It formed part of the District (later Territory) of Louisiana 1804-1812, and part of Missouri Territory 1812-1821, and after 1821 constituted part of the unorganized region usually known as the "Indian country." In 1854 Nebraska Territory was organized to include the northern part of this region, containing, besides the modern Nebrasks, the western parts of the Dakotas, Montana, Wyoming, and part of Colorado. 1861 the northern part was set off as Dakota Territory, and 1863 the western part of the remainder was added to the new Idaho Territory. Nebraska was admitted to the union in 1867, with substantially its present limits.

General works. Periods.

Kansas-Nebraska bill, 1854 E 483.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85-87.
661–675 Nebraska—Continued.


.B9 Butler Co. .P3 Pawnee Co.
.C3 Cass Co. .P5 Phelps Co.
.C8 Clay Co. .P6 Platte River and Valley.
.C9 Custer Co. .P7 Polk Co.
.D6 Dodge Co. .Q2 Sarpy Co.
.F9 Furnas Co. .S2 Seward Co.
.K7 Knox Co.
.L3 Lancaster Co.
.L8 Loup River and Valley.

676–690 Kansas. (c).

Nearly all of Kansas belonged to the Louisiana purchase of 1803. It was included in the District (later Territory) of Louisiana 1804–1812, part of Missouri Territory 1812–1821 and after 1821 formed part of the unorganized region usually known as the "Indian country." In 1854 the Kansas-Nebraska bill was passed, and Kansas Territory was organized, consisting of the present Kansas and a portion of Colorado (the southwestern portion of modern Kansas being a part of the territory purchased by the U. S. from Texas 1850). In 1861 Kansas was admitted as a state, with substantially its present limits, the western portion of the former territory forming part of the new territory of Colorado the same year.


Quivira F 799.
Kansas-Nebraska bill, 1854 E 433.
Brown, John E 451.

686 1860–

Robinson, Charles F 885.R.
Ingalls, J. J. E 684.14.
Civil war E 508.
Military operations E 470.9,471–478.
Quantrill's raid, 1863 E 474.97.
War of 1866 E 726.K2.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 88-87.
KANSAS—Continued.

.A4 Allen Co. .L4 Leavenworth Co.
 .M6 Missouri River and Valley, Kan.
.B5 Big Blue River, Blue Valley.
.C8 Cloud Co. .P3 Pottawatomie Co.
.D6 Comanche Co. .R4 Republic Co.
.D7 Douglas Co. .R5 Riley Co.
.E4 Ellsworth Co. .S4 Sedgwick Co.
.L2 Labette Co. .S9 Sumner Co.
 .W2 Wabaunsee Co.

OKLAHOMA (a).
All of the present state of Oklahoma, except the westernmost strip, was included in the Louisiana Purchase 1803. It formed part of the District (later Territory) of Louisiana 1804-1812, and territory of Missouri 1812-1819. In 1819 it was included in the new Arkansas Territory, but by acts of Congress in 1824 and 1828 was detached from Arkansas and thenceforth formed part of the Indian country, or the unsettled region west of Arkansas and Missouri. It was not till after the close of the civil war that the government succeeded in bringing to it all the Indian tribes destined to occupy the territory; no territorial government in the ordinary sense was granted. In 1890 the northwestern part, having been purchased by the government from its Indian owners, was organized as Oklahoma Territory; No-man’s-land, north of Texas and west of 100° being added to the new territory. Meanwhile the Indian Territory continued its existence till the two territories were reunited and admitted as the state of Oklahoma in 1907.

ANTIQUITIES.
Indians of Indian Territory and Oklahoma .E 78.045.
The Five civilized tribes (collectively) .E 78.15.

INDIAN COUNTRY (that part of the Louisiana purchase, west of Ark., Mo. and the Missouri River).
Indian Territory before division in 1890.

OKLAHOMA TERRITORY, 1890–1907.

Oklahoma Territory, 1890–1907.
691–705 Oklahoma—Continued.


A7 Arkansas River and Valley. M84 Murray Co.


B7 Boundaries. M9 Muskogee Co.

Colorado boundary N8 Noble Co. Osage and Missouria reservation.


C2 Canadian River and Valley. R3 Red River and Valley, Okla.


721 Rocky Mountains. Rocky Mountains in the U.S.

Rocky Mountain region of Col., etc. F 782.R6, etc.

Rocky Mountain region, Canada F 1090.

722 Yellowstone national park. Its boundaries.


726–740 Montana (d).

The greater part of Montana belonged to the Louisiana Purchase 1803; the western portion being part of the Oregon country (for many years in dispute between Gt. Brit. and U. S. and organised as the Territory of Oregon 1846–48). The former and larger part was included in the District (later Territory) of Louisiana 1804–1821, in the "Indian country" 1821–1854, Nebraska Territory 1854–1861, Dakota Territory 1861–1868. In 1863 the Territory of Idaho was organised, including the western parts of Dakota and Nebraska territories, and the eastern part of Washington Territory (the present Montana, Wyoming and Idaho) The Territory of Montana was organised 1864 with substantially its present limits; and admitted as a state 1889.

731 General works. Periods.


Dakota Indian war, 1876 E 83.876.

New Fords war, 1877 E 83.877.


B6 Bitter Root River and Valley. J6 Jocko or Flathead Indian reservation.

B7 Boundaries. M2 Madiou Co.

International boundary M6 Missoula Co.

F 597. M7 Missouri River and Valley,


Yellowstone national park boundary F 722.

C5 Chouteau Co. R8 Rocky Mountain region, Mont.


C9 Custer Co. Y4 Yellowstone River and Valley.


G2 Gallatin Valley. East and West Gallatin rivers.

G5 Glacier national park, Lake McDonald.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 36–37.
741–755 Idaho (d).

The present state of Idaho was a part of the Oregon country, jointly occupied by Gt. Brit. and U. S.; divided between the two countries, and the American portion organized as Oregon Territory 1846–1848. On the formation of Washington Territory in 1853, the northern part of Idaho was included in it, and on the admission of Oregon as a state in 1859, the remainder of the present Idaho was annexed to Washington Territory. In 1863 the Territory of Idaho was organized from portions of the territories of Nebraska, Dakota and Washington, so as to include what is now Idaho, Montana and Wyoming. Montana Territory was cut off in 1864 and Wyoming Territory in 1868. Idaho was admitted as a state 1889.

746 General works. Periods.

Nes Perce war, 1877 E 83.577.


B6 Bingham Co.
B7 Boise Co.
B7 Boundaries.

International boundary F 597, 889.
F 597
Washington boundary .B7 Snake River and Valley.
F 897.B7.
Yellowstone national park boundary F 722.
F 723.

F3 Fremont Co.

756–770 Wyoming (d).

The east and northeast parts (about two thirds of the area) of the present state of Wyoming formed a part of the Louisiana purchase of 1803. This was included in the District (later Territory) of Louisiana 1804–1812, in Missouri Territory 1812–1821, in the “Indian country” 1821–1854, and Territory of Nebraska 1854. The western part of Wyoming was part of the Oregon country (cf. note under F 871) and the southwest a part of the Mexican cession of 1848 (cf. note under F 791) while a small area in the south belonged to the Texas cession of 1850. In 1863 all the territory of which Wyoming is composed, previously belonging to the territories of Nebraska, Dakota, Washington and Utah, was included in the new Idaho Territory. Wyoming was organized as a separate territory in 1868 and admitted as a state in 1890.

761 General works. Periods.

Ute war, 1879 E 83.579.


B7 Boundaries.

Yellowstone national park boundary F 722.

F3 Fremont Co.

N8 North Platte River and Valley, Wy.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.

153
Colorado (c).

The present state of Colorado includes territory from three sources; the Louisiana purchase of 1803, the Mexican cession of 1848 and the Texas purchase of 1850. It was organized as a territory in 1861 from parts of the territories of Kansas, Nebraska, Utah and New Mexico, and admitted as a state 1876.


Battle of Beecher Island, 1868 E 83.988.

1876—Ute Indian war, 1879 E 83.879.


.A7 Arkansas River and Valley, Col. .L3 Las Animas Co.


.O6 Clear Creek Co. .O6 Otero Co.


.F8 Fremont Co. .S18 San Juan Mountains.


.G9 Gunnison Co. .S7 South Platte River and Valley, Col.


Topics.


Accounts of this region before 1848 F 789-800.

Mexican war E 401-415.

Mexican frontier troubles (General) F 1233-1234.

Civil war, military operations E 470.9, 471-478.

Colorado River, Cañon and Valley.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85-88.
New Mexico (c).

A part of the province of New Spain and later empire and republic of Mexico down to 1836, when the eastern part was included in Texas and won its independence. The remainder was transferred to the U. S. by purchase in 1848, as a result of the Mexican war. This cession included the whole of California, Utah, Nevada, and parts of Arizona, New Mexico, Colorado and Wyoming. In 1850 the part of Texas northwest of its present limits was purchased from that state by the U. S. and from the whole of this former Mexican territory, the two territories of New Mexico and Utah and the state of California were formed the same year. In 1853 the Gadsden purchase was added to the first named. New Mexico, as thus organized, included the whole of the present New Mexico and Arizona, the southern extremity of Nevada and part of southern Colorado. The formation of the territory of Colorado in 1861, the territory of Arizona in 1863 and the state of Nevada in 1864-66 reduced New Mexico to its present limits. Admitted as a state 1912.


Vásquez de Coronado E 125 V8.
Núñez Cabeza de Vaca E 125 N9.
General works on the Spaniards in North America F 1410.

1822-1848. Mexican state. The region between Texas and California.

Texas F 389.
Santa Fe trail F 786.
Utah F 326.
Texan Santa Fe expedition, 1841 F 380.
Conquest by U. S. troops E 405.2.

1848—Purchase of northwest Texas by U. S., 1850.
The New Southwest since 1848 F 786.
Compromise of 1850 E 423.
Gadsden purchase F 786.
Civil war E 522.
Confederate E 571.
Military operations E 470.9, 471-478.
Apache war, 1883-1886 E 83.88.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85-47.
791–805 New Mexico—Continued.


.B5 Bernalillo Co.  .L7 Lincoln Co.
.B7 Boundaries.  .L9 Luna Co.
  International boundary  .P3 Pecos River and Valley, N. M.
  F 796.
  Texas boundary F 393  .Q2 Quay Co.
  .B7.  .R5 Rio Grande River and Valley, N. M.
  Colorado boundary  F 723.B7.
  .C8 Canadian River and Valley, N. M.  .R16 San Juan Co.
  .C7 Colfax Co.  .R4 Santa Fe Co.
  .D6 Doña Ana Co.  .R5 Sierra Co.
  .E3 Eddy Co.  .R6 Socorro Co.

806–820 Arizona (d).

For early ownership and transfers of this region see note under New Mexico (F 791.) Arizona was cut off from New Mexico and organized as a separate territory in 1863. The following year it was reduced to present limits by the transfer of its northern extremity to Nevada. Admitted as a state 1912.

811 General works. Periods.

Gadsden purchase F 736.
Apache war, 1885–1886  E 83.88.


  International boundary  .P6 Pinal Co.
  F 796.
  .C7 Colorado River, Casa  .S2 Salt River and Valley.
  and Valley, Ariz.  .Y3 Yavapai Co.
  .M3 Maricopa Co.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 95–97.
821–835 Utah (d).
The entire territory comprising the state of Utah was Spanish and Mexican property till embraced in the Mexican cession of 1848. The Mormons had settled this region in 1847 and two years later formed the state of Deseret, which, however, was not recognized. The Territory of Utah as organized in 1850 included not only the modern Utah but parts of Wyoming and Colorado on the east, and on the west all of Nevada except the southern extremity. It was reduced in size in 1861, by the formation of Colorado Territory, the extension of Nebraska Territory westward, and the formation of Nevada Territory on the west. It was reduced to present limits by the cutting out of the northeast corner on formation of territory of Idaho in 1863 and the admission of the state of Nevada on the west in 1864, with boundary line moved eastward to the 115th and later to the 114th meridian. Utah was admitted as a state in 1896.

Mormon church and Mormonism B.
Compromise of 1850 E 423.
Johnston, A. S. E 467.1.173.
Smoot, Reed E 664.566.

.B7 Boundaries.
.G7 Great Salt Lake region.
.B8 Boxelder Co. Bear River and Valley.
.S2 Sanpete Co.
.U4 Uintah Co.
.C7 Colorado River and Valley, Utah.
.U5 Uncompahgre Indian reservation.
.E5 Emery Co.

836–850 Nevada (d).
Under Mexico, this region was considered a part of Upper California. Ceded to the U. S. 1848, as a result of the Mexican war. On the division of the cession in 1850 all but the southern extremity of the present state of Nevada fell within the new territory of Utah. In 1861 Nevada Territory was organized. It was admitted as a state in 1864, receiving an extension to the east to the 115th meridian at the expense of Utah. Two years later the eastern line was moved still farther to the 114th meridian and the part of the modern Nevada south of 37° added at the expense of Arizona.

841 General works. Periods.
Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 96–97.
The Pacific states, Pacific coast of North America.
Indians of the Pacific states E 78.P2.
Wars with the Pacific coast Indians, 1847–1865 E 83.S4.

.5 Exploring expeditions to the Pacific coast before 1769.
Early accounts.
Cabrillo E 125.C12.
Explorations since 1769 F 884, F 850, F 1088, F 907.

The Pacific Northwest (Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana) since 1859.
The region before 1769 F 851.5.
1769–1859 F 880.
Indians of the Pacific Northwest E 78.N77.

Columbia River and Valley.

Northwest boundary of the U. S. (Rocky Mountains to Pacific) since 1846.
Boundary controversy previous to 1846 F 880.

California (c).
A part of the Spanish colony of New Spain and later empire and republic of Mexico. It was the "Upper California" of the Mexicans, first settled about 1769. American settlers declared their independence of Mexico about the same time that expeditions arrived from the east in connection with the Mexican war. The whole region was embraced in the Mexican cession of 1848. California was admitted as a state in 1850.

Explorations before 1769 F 851.5.
Old Spanish mission buildings now standing F 870.M6.
Lower California F 1246.
American military conquest, 1846 E 405.2.
Sloat, J. D. E 403.1.36.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.
856–870 California.

864 Before 1869—Continued.
Beale, E. F. F 593.B.
Question of admission; Compromise of 1850 E 423.
Mill Creek war, 1857–1865 E 83.858.
Civil war E 497.

Overland journeys from the east F 503

866 1869–
Modoc war, 1872–1873 E 83.87.
War of 1898 E 726.C1.

867 Southern California.
Early Spanish missions F 864.

868 Other regions. Counties. Boundaries.
Valley. .L3 Los Angeles Co. Mount
. .Lowe. San Antonio
.B7 Boundaries. .M4 Mariposa Co. Fremont
.C4 Calaveras big tree na-
region. Santa Cata-
.lina Island.
.C6 Calaveras Co. .M6 Mendocino Co.
.C8 Colorado River and Val-
ley, Cal. .M7 Monterey Co.
.F3 Feather River and Val-
ley. .P7 Placer Co.
.F8 Fresno Co. Panoche .R6 Riverside Co. Coachella
Grande rancho (Gomes-
.Valley.
.G3 General Grant national .S12 Sacramento Co.
park. .S12 Sacramento Co.
.G6 Glenn Co. .S13 Sacramento River and
.H9 Humboldt Co. .Valley.
.K3 Kern Co. Valley. Ontario col-
.K5 Kings Co. ony.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 86–87.

159

.815  San Diego Co. Colorado .83  Santa Cruz Co. California.
      Desert. Escondido Valley. Imperial Valley. .84  Sequoia national park.
.8158  San Francisco Bay region. .849  Shasta Co.
.8495  Shasta Mountains.
.817  San Joaquin Co. .85  Sierra Nevada Mountains.
.8173  San Joaquin River and Valley.
.818  San Luis Obispo Co. .86  Siakiyou Co. Butte Valley.
.819  San Mateo Co.
.822  Santa Ana River and Valley. .866  Solano Co.
.823  Santa Barbara Co. .87  Sonoma Co.
.8232  Santa Barbara Islands. .878  Stanislaus Co.
      (Channel Islands) collectively. The individual islands belong to Santa Barbara, Ventura and Los Angeles Co.
.8233  Tulare Co. Mt. Whitney. .879  Sutter Co.
      Cf. F 868.2232.
.8233  Tuolumne Co. .73  Tehama Co.
.8233  Ventura Co. .78  Stanislaus Co.
.8235  Ventura and Los Angeles Co.
.8235  Yosemite national park.
.8235  Yosemite Valley.
.8235  Santa Clara Co. Clara Valley. .83  Yuba Co.

Topics.

.86 Chinese. .86  Japanese.
.868 French. .865 Mission buildings.
.869 Irish. .868 Portuguese.

Oregon (c).

The "Oregon country" in the later 19th and early 19th century comprised the region between New Spain (Upper California) and Russian America (Alaska); from 45° to 54° 40'. Both Spanish and British claimed it by right of discovery and exploration. In 1782 Capt. Gray explored the Columbia River, laying the basis of the American claim. In 1818 a treaty of joint occupation between the U.S. and Gt. Brit. was made. The Spanish treaty of 1819 (Florida treaty) also surrendered to the U.S. all Spanish claim to the Pacific coast above 43°. The joint occupancy of the two countries was terminated in 1846 by agreement to divide the territory on the line of 49° and the Straits of Fuca. The territory of Oregon was organized 1848, consisting of all the region north of 42° not included in the old Louisiana purchase (Oregon, Washington and Idaho and parts of Montana and Wyoming). The northern part of the region was organized as Washington Territory in 1853, and when Oregon was admitted as a state in 1859, the eastern part of Oregon Territory was added temporarily to Washington Territory.
871—885 Oregon—Continued.

879 Before 1792.

Exploration of the coast before 1769 F 851.5.
Explorations in the Canadian Northwest F 1060.7.

880 1792—1859. The Oregon country. Joint occupation.
The Oregon question. Northwest boundary to 1846.
Biographies: Whitman, Marcus; Applegate, Jesse; etc.

The northern part of the Oregon country since 1846 (British Columbia) F 1086-1089.
Hudson’s Bay company F 1060.
Lewis and Clark expedition F 592.I.
International boundary since 1846 F 854.
Wars with the Pacific coast Indians, 1847—1865 E 83.84.
Lane, Joseph E 415.9.I2.

881 1859—Biographies: Meacham, A. B., etc.
Applegate, Jesse F 880.A.
Wars with Pacific coast Indians E 83.84.
Civil war E 528.
Modoc war, 1872—1873 E 83.87.
Nez Percés war, 1877 E 83.877.


.International boundary P7 Polk Co.
.controversy F 880, 854. S5 Sherman Co.
.C5 Clackamas Co. S6 Snake River and Valley, Or.
.C6 Columbia Co. .C8 Columbia River and Valley, Or.
.C8 Crater Lake national park T5 Tillamook Co.
.C7 Coos Co. U4 Umatilla Co.
.U5 Union Co.
.D4 Deschutes River and Valley.
.W2 Wallowa Co. Wallowa Lake.
.J8 Josephine Co. W6 Willamette River and Valley.
.L2 Lane Co.
.L6 Lincoln Co. Y2 Yamhill Co.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85—87.
886–900 Washington (d).

The state of Washington was included in the Oregon country and the U. S. territory of Oregon (cf. note under F 871) down to 1853 when Washington Territory was organized. It originally included Idaho north of 46° and a strip of western Montana, and on the admission of Oregon to statehood in 1859, received an addition of all the rest of the original Oregon Territory outside the state of Oregon (the rest of Idaho and a part of Wyoming). It was reduced to its present limits in 1863 on the formation of Idaho Territory, and admitted as a state in 1889.

891 General works. Periods.

Wars with Pacific coast Indians, 1847–1865 E 83.84.


A2 Adams Co.
B4 Benton Co.
B7 Boundary.
R2 Mount Rainier.
S2 International boundary.
F 880, 854.
5 Chehalis Co.
6 Clarke Co.
C7 Columbia River and Valley, Wash.

Cf. F 853.

D7 Douglas Co.
F8 Franklin Co.
H8 Hood’s Canal.

K4 King Co.
K5 Kittitas Co.
K6 Kittitas Co.
L6 Lewis Co.
L7 Lincoln Co.

M4 Mason Co.
O4 Okanogan Co.

Snahomish Co.
Spokane Co.

Stevens Co.
Thurston Co.

Walla Walla Co.
Walla Walla River and Valley.
Whitman Co.

Yakima Co.

River and Valley.

Yakima River and Valley.

901–915 Alaska (a).

Explored and settled by Russia. Sold to the U. S. 1867.

907 Before 1867. Settlement. Purchase by U. S.

Early voyages to Northwest F 851.5.
Polar voyages G 600–630.

908 1867–1894.

909 1894–

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.
901–915 Alaska—Continued.

912 Regions. Boundaries.

- Aleutian Islands F 901.
- Point Barrow.
- Boundary.
- Copper River region.
- Klondike gold fields F 931.
- Mount McKinley.
- Muir glacier.
- Cape Nome region.
- Pribilof Islands.
- Mount St. Elias.
- Seward Peninsula.
- Yukon River and Valley.
- Cf. F 1091.

931 Klondike region.

- Yukon Territory F 1091.

951 Bering Sea and Aleutian Islands.

970 Insular possessions of the U. S. as a whole.

- Hawaiian Islands DU 620–629.
- Tutuila, Samoan Islands DU 610–619.
- Philippine Islands DS 651–689.
- Guam DU 690.
- Panama canal zone F 1529.C2.

Table of subdivisions (a), (b), (c), or (d) under each state may be found on pages 85–87.
AMERICA, EXCLUSIVE OF THE UNITED STATES.

Spanish or Latin America. F 1401–1413.
West Indies. F 1601–2151.
South America. F 2201–3891.

BRITISH POSSESSIONS.

Canada. F 1001–1199.
British Honduras. F 1441–1456.
Bermuda. F 1631–1639.
Bahamas. F 1651–1659.
British West Indies. F 2131.
British Guiana. F 2361–2391.
Falkland Islands. F 3031.

DANISH POSSESSIONS.

Danish West Indies. F 2141.

DUTCH POSSESSIONS.

New Netherland to 1664. F 122.1.
Dutch West Indies. F 2141.
Colony in Brazil 1625–1662. F 2532.

FRENCH POSSESSIONS.

Colony in Florida 1562–1585. F 314.
French West Indies. F 2151.
Colony in Brazil 1555–1587. F 2529.

PORTUGUESE POSSESSIONS.

Brasil before 1821. F 2501–2659.
RUSSIAN POSSESSIONS.

Alaska before 1867  F 901-915.

SPANISH POSSESSIONS.

General  F 1401-1413.

SWEDISH POSSESSIONS.

New Sweden 1638-1655  F 167.

POLAR REGIONS.

Arctic regions  G 575-830.
Antarctic regions  G 850-890.
Though this region was visited by the Norse and other seamen, 
the first extended explorations were those of Cartier in 1534. 
No attempts at colonization were made till the next century, 
when Champlain, Monts and the “Company of New France” 
(1629-1663) established various settlements. From Quebec 
as centre, explorers penetrated far to the south and west, 
the sway of New France extending over not only eastern 
Canada, but eastern Maine, western New York and Pennsyl-
vanias, the Old Northwest, the Great Lake region, the Missis- 
sippi Valley and beyond. 
Meanwhile by virtue of discovery by Frobisher and Hudson the 
British crown had, in 1670, established the Hudson’s Bay 
company with almost unlimited powers over the region about 
the Hudson Bay and to the westward. This territory was 
definitely recognised as British by France in 1713, after years 
of conflict. Of the company’s holdings, British Columbia was 
surrendered to the Crown in 1858, while the remainder known 
as Rupert’s Land and the Northwest territories or Canadian 
Northwest, was sold to the new Dominion of Canada in 1869. 
In 1712 the province of Louisiana was formed, cutting off the 
southern part of New France, so as to include the Illinois 
country and all beyond. The record of the next half century 
is one of conflict between the French and English in America. 
The result of the final struggle (the French and Indian war of 
1755-1763) was to dispossess France of her entire domain 
in North America; the older parts of modern Canada and 
Louisiana east of the Mississippi being surrendered to Great 
Britain, and the rest of Louisiana to Spain. Under British 
rule New France became Quebec, and to it there was annexed, 
by the Quebec act of 1774, all the territory between the 
settled parts of the 13 English colonies and the Mississippi 
River north of the Ohio. Of the maritime provinces, Nova 
Scotia and its dependencies continued to maintain their individual existence for a century more, and Newfoundland to 
the present day. In 1791 Quebec was subdivided into the 
provinces of Lower and Upper Canada, there being no central 
government in British North America till 1841, when they 
were reunited. 

In 1867 the Dominion of Canada was organised by the federation 
of the various provinces of British North America. The prov- 
inces came into the union from time to time, till now the only 
one remaining outside is Newfoundland, with its dependency 
Labrador.

1001 Periodicals. Societies.
Canadian geographical societies G 4.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1003</td>
<td>Collections.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1004</td>
<td>Gazetteers. Geographic names.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1005</td>
<td>Biography. Genealogy. The old French Canadian families F 1050, 1051-1053.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1006</td>
<td>Dictionaries. Encyclopedic works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1008</td>
<td>Comprehensive works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1013</td>
<td>1763–1867.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1015</td>
<td>1867–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1021</td>
<td>Social antiquities. Manners and customs. History.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1026</td>
<td>Comprehensive works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.13</td>
<td>Brulé.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
History.


.15 Nicollet.

.2 Marquette.

   Exploration of the Mississippi F 352.

.3 Joliet.

   Exploration of the Mississippi F 352.

.4 Hennepin.

   Exploration of the Mississippi F 352.

.5 La Salle.

   Exploration of the Mississippi F 352.

.7 Jesuits in New France and adjacent regions. Jesuit relations, Collected.

.8 Single relations.

1031 1754–1763. Last years of French rule. The English conquest.

   French and Indian war E 199.

1032 1759–1867. Province of Quebec, 1760; enlarged by

   Quebec act 1774; divided into Lower and Upper

   Canada 1791. The Canadian rebellion 1837:

   Burning of the "Caroline"; Alexander McLeod

   case. The reunion of Upper and Lower

   Canada, 1841. Fenian raid, 1866. The union

   of British North America, 1867. Biographies:

   Dorchester, Guy Carleton, baron; Haldimand,

   Sir Frederick; Papineau, L. J.; Mackenzie,

   W. L.; Lafontaine, Sir L. H.; Sydenham, C. E. P.

   Thomson, baron; Brown, George; etc.

   American revolution E 201–208.


   Quebec campaign, 1775–76 E 231.

   American loyalists in Canada E 277, F 1036–1039.5,

   1041–1044.5, 1056–1059.5.


   War of 1812. E 359.5.C2; 359.8.

   Military operations E 355.

   Selkirk, Thomas Douglas, earl of, and Red River settle-

   ment F 1063.

   Confederates in Canada. St. Alban's raid E 470.95.

   MacDonald, Sir J. A. F 1033.M.

   Cartier, G. E. F 1033.C.

1033 1867– Annexion question. Fenian invasion of

   1870–71. Biographies: MacDonald, Sir J. A.;

   Cartier, G. E.; Tupper, Sir Charles; Dufferin and

   Ava, F. T. H. T. Blackwood, marquis of; Strath-

   cona and Mount Royal, D. A. Smith, 1st baron;

   Laurier, Sir Wilfrid, etc.

   Howe, Joseph F 1038.H.

169
History—Continued.

1035

Topics. Foreign elements.
.C3 Catholics.
.F8 French.
.I6 Irish.
.J2 Scotch.

PROVINCES, TERRITORIES, REGIONS.

1035.8 Maritime provinces. Atlantic coast of Canada.

Cf. F 106 (Atlantic coast of North America)

1036–1039.5 Nova Scotia, Acadia.

Visited by early explorers—perhaps by Norsemen; by Cabot, Verrazano, etc. Cape Breton visited by French fishermen as early as 1504. Province of Acadia, 40° to 46° north latitude, granted to Monts by French king; and explored and settled 1604–1607 by Monts, Poutrincourt, Champlain and others. St. Croix and Port Royal settlements. Jesuit station on Mt. Desert Island 1609. In its broadest extent, Acadia included not only the peninsula of Nova Scotia, but Maine as far as the Penobscot, New Brunswick, Gaspe Peninsula, Cape Breton and Prince Edward Island. 1613 the French settlements were broken up by an English expedition from Virginia, and 1621 King James granted the region (now first called Nova Scotia) to Sir William Alexander. Attempts at colonization proved abortive and 1632 Acadia was surrendered to France. It was parcelled into two districts separated by the St. Croix River, and the next twenty years were marked by the feud of their two governors, La Tour and Aulnay. Acadia was conquered under Cromwell's orders in 1654 but again returned to France 1667. It was the seat of almost continuous fighting for a century: conquered by the English in 1690, returned to France 1691; conquered again in 1710 and all claims formally relinquished by France in 1713, France still reserving Cape Breton Island. The French fortress of Louisburg on Cape Breton was captured by New Englanders in 1745 but restored to France in 1748. Meanwhile the disputes over the limits of Acadia were one of the causes bringing on the French and Indian war. The French would restrict it to the peninsula of Nova Scotia, the English claiming old Acadia in its largest sense. Halifax was founded 1749 and extensive English colonization begun. The French Acadians still loyal to their mother country were expelled in 1755. Louisburg was again captured in 1758 and the limits of Acadia ceased to have any international significance with Cape Breton Island and all Canada in English hands by the treaty of 1763.

1769 Prince Edward Island was made a separate colony.

During the American revolution there was a large influx of loyalists from the U. S. to whom extensive grants of land were made, especially in the north; and New Brunswick was set off in 1784. Cape Breton Island also became independent of Nova Scotia the same year, but was restored to the older province in 1820.

In 1867 Nova Scotia entered the Dominion.
BRITISH NORTH AMERICA—CANADA

1036 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
.5 Directories.
1037 Comprehensive works. Description.
1038 History. Biographies: Stirling, William Alexander, 1st earl of; Haliburton, Sir Brenton; Howe, Joseph; etc.
Indians E 78.N.9; E 78.C.2.
Monts, Pierre de Gussé, sœur de F 1030.M
Early settlements
Cf. F 1030.
St. Croix Island F 27.W.3.
Maine F 16–30.
Wars with the eastern Indians, 1722–1726 E 83.72.
Acadians in Louisiana, etc. F 390.F.8, etc.
Loyalists E 277.
Tupper, Sir Charles F 1033.T.

.B7 Boundaries (including .F9 Bay of Fundy.
old boundaries of .K5 Kings Co.
.International bound-
ary since 1783 .P6 Pictou Co.
.C2 Cape Breton Island. .Q3 Queens Co.
.Cape of Louis-
burg, 1745 E 198. .S13 Sable Island.
.Capture of Louis-
burg, 1758 E 198. .Y3 Yarmouth Co.
.G5 Chignecto Isthmus.

1039.5 Towns. Cities.

1041–1044.5 New Brunswick.

1041 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
.5 Directories.
1042 Comprehensive works. Description.
1043 History.
Loyalists E 277.
Boundary troubles with U. S. E 396.
.A7 Acroostook River and Val-
ley, N. B. .C3 Campobello Island.
.Chaleur Bay.
.C.4 Chignecto Isthmus
.B7 Boundaries.
.International bound-
ary. Acroostook war .D3 Deer Island.
171
New Brunswick.

. N7 Nepisiguit River and Valley.
. S17 St. Croix River and Valley, N. B.
. F3 Passamaquoddy Bay region, N. B.
   Cf. F 27.S3.
. S2 St. John River and Valley.
   Cf. F 27.F3.
. T6 Tobique River and Valley.

1044.5 Towns. Cities.

1046–1049.5 Prince Edward Island.
   Set off from Nova Scotia 1769.

1046 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
1046.5 Directories.
1047 Comprehensive works.
1048 History.
1049 Regions. Counties.
1049.5 Towns. Cities.

1050 St. Lawrence Gulf, River and Valley.
   St. Lawrence Valley, Que. F 1054.S3.
   St. Lawrence Valley, N. Y. F 127.S23.
   Thousand Islands F 127.T5.
   Newfoundland F 1121–1124.5.
   St. Pierre and Miquelon F 1170.

1051–1054.5 Quebec.

The present province of Quebec is the successor of the old province of New France, comprising within its limits practically all the region actually settled by the French (except Acadia) and continuing to this day predominantly French. On the conquest of New France in 1760 the English changed the name to Quebec and in 1774 added to it, by the Quebec act, substantially all the territory earlier in dispute between France and England, lying westward of the maritime colonies (Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, and the 13 continental colonies) as far as the Mississippi and Rupert's Land. The American revolution stripped Quebec of all the southern part of this vast area by the establishment of the international boundary. In 1791 it was further reduced by division into Lower Canada (now Quebec) and Upper Canada (Ontario). The rebellion of 1837 in Lower Canada, under L. J. Papineau (F 1032), was a revolt of the French against the English government, having no real connection with the contemporary outbreak in Upper Canada. In 1867 Lower Canada came into the Dominion under her old name Quebec.

173
Quebec—Continued.

1051 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
.5 Directories.

1052 Comprehensive works. Description.

1053 History. Biographies: Bedard, Pierre; etc.
- History before 1791  F 1030-1032.
- Quebec campaign  E 231.
- American loyalists  E 277, F 1058.
- War of 1812  E 359.5.C2; E 359.8.
- Military operations  E 355.
- Papineau, L. J.  F 1032.P.
- Lafontaine, Sir L. H.  F 1032.L.
- Rebellion of 1837  F 1032.
- Cartier, G. E.  F 1033.C.
- Laurier, Sir Wilfrid  F 1033.L.
- French Canadians (general)  F 1027.
- In the U. S., etc.  E 184.F85, etc.


Parishes.
- A6 Anticosti Island.
- B6 Bonaventure Co.
- B7 Boundaries.
- International boundary  E 398.
- New Hampshire boundary  F 42.B7.
- B8 Brome Co. Missisquoi.
- Compton Co.
- Crane Island (Isle aux Grues).
- Deux Montagnes Co.
- Gaspé Peninsula.
- Huntingdon Co.
- Kamouraska Co.
- L'Assomption Co.
- Lake Memphremagog region, Quebec  F 127.T5.
- .5 Towns. Cities.

Cf. F 57.M5.
- Y3 Yamashta Co.
1056-1059.5 Ontario.

A part of the province of New France, but not settled by the French; save for a few forts and trading posts this region was left to the Indians. After the English conquest in 1760 it formed part of the province of Quebec, still remaining practically unsettled till the coming of the American loyalists, during and immediately after the American revolution. On the division of Quebec in 1791, this part took the name Upper Canada. It was a battle ground during the war of 1812. A large immigration, especially Scotch, poured in during the next few years. Popular discontent over administrative abuses known as the "Family compact" and the "Clergy reserves" led to the outbreak of the rebellion of 1837 under W. L. Mackenzie. (The literature of this rebellion as well as the contemporary troubles in Lower Canada is classed in F 1032) As a result of the rebellion, certain abuses were corrected, and Upper and Lower Canada reunited under one government, 1841. Upper Canada was a leader in the movement for federation of the British colonies in North America, which brought about the formation of the Dominion of Canada in 1867. At that time she assumed the name Ontario.

1056 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.

1057 Comprehensive works. Description.

1058 History. United empire loyalists in Ontario. Biographies: Simcoe, J. G.; Cartwright, Richard; Mowat Sir Oliver; Robinson, Sir J. B.; etc.

Early history to 1791 F 1030-1032, 1063.

American loyalists (general) E 277.

Indians E 78.O5; E 78.C2.

War of 1812 E 359.5.C2; E 359.8.

Military operations E 355.

Brock, Sir Isaac E 353.1.B3.

Mackenzie, W. L. F 1032.M.

Canadian rebellion of 1837 F 1032.

Brown, George F 1032.B.

MacDonald, Sir J. A. F 1033.M.


.B95 Bruce Co. .M8 Middlesex Co.

.E4 Elgin Co. .M88 Muskoka District.


BRITISH NORTH AMERICA—CANADA

Ontario.


.05 Ontario Co. .83 Lake St. Clair region, Ont. 
.06 Lake Ontario region, Ont. 
Cf. F 556. .84 St. Lawrence River and Valley, Ont. 
.091 Ottawa River and Valley, Ont. 
Cf. F 1054.09. .86 Simcoe Co. 
.F3 Perth Co. .S9 Lake Superior region. 
.F4 Peterborough Co. 
.Q3 Queen Victoria Niagara .T6 Thunder Bay region. 
Falls park. .W4 Wentworth Co. 

1059.5 Towns. Cities.


This region, though visited in its southern parts by French explorers was never colonized or actually governed by that power. By virtue of discovery by Fraisheber and Hudson it was claimed by Great Britain and in 1670 the crown chartered the Hudson’s Bay company to control the region about Hudson Bay and to the west, and this claim was ultimately recognised by the French, early in the 18th century. Outside the company’s own domain, Rupert’s Land or the region watered by the rivers flowing into Hudson Bay, it received temporary renewable leases of the western territory to the U. S. and the Pacific (the Northwest Territories). British Columbia was lost to the Company on its organization as a Crown colony in 1858, and in 1869 all the rest of the Company’s holdings outside certain reservations were surrendered to the Dominion of Canada. In 1870 this region, excluding the district of Keewatin, was made a separate government as the “Northwest Territories.” In 1882 it was subdivided by the formation of the provisional districts of Assiniboia, Saskatchewan, Alberta and Athabasca. (In 1906 these four districts were consolidated and admitted to the Dominion as the provinces of Saskatchewan and Alberta.) In 1886-97 the remaining unorganized territory in British North America was subdivided into the districts of Ungava, Franklin, Mackenzie and Yukon, of which the last was made a territory the following year. The present Northwest Territories, so-called, include Mackenzie, Keewatin, Ungava and Franklin.

Boundaries.

U. S. boundary F 597, 690, 854.
Canadian Rocky Mts. F 1060.
Polar regions G 575-720.
Northwest passage G 840-855.
The Canadian Northwest—Continued.

.4 General works.

.7 Before 1821. Explorers: Radisson, P. E.; Chouart, Médard, sieur des Groseilliers; La Verendrye, P. G. de Varennes, sieur de; Henry, Alexander (the elder); Hearne, Samuel; Cocking, Matthew; McKenzie, Alexander; Henry, Alexander (the younger); Harmon, D. W.; etc.


New France and early French explorations in general F 1099.

Le Moyne d’Iberville, Pierre F 372.L.


Red River settlement, 1815–1816 F 1088.

.8 1821–1867. Explorers: Simpson, Thomas; etc.

Oregon question and international boundary F 890.

British Columbia F 1086–1089.5.

Vancouver Island F 1089.V3.

.9 1867—Riel rebellion 1885.

Red River rebellion, 1869–1870 F 1063.

Manitoba F 1061–1064.5.

1061–1064.5 Manitoba.

Part of the territory of the Hudson’s Bay company (Rupert’s Land). Lord Selkirk, a Scotch nobleman prominent in that company, colonized large numbers of his countrymen here, 1811–1818, but the settlement was broken up by the opposition of the rival Northwest company. Known as the Red River Settlement. Sold to the Dominion of Canada 1869 by the Hudson’s Bay company with the rest of its land holdings. This sale was resented by the Canadian halfbreeds under Louis Riel who set up a government of their own but were quickly overthrown. Manitoba was admitted as a province of the Dominion 1870 and has since been greatly enlarged in territory.

1061 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.

.5 Directories.

1062 Comprehensive works. Description.


Moundbuilders E 74.M3.

Hudson’s Bay company; Rupert’s Land F 1080.

Fenian raid, 1870–71 F 1083.

Riel and his rebellion of 1885 F 1080.9.

1064 Regions. Boundaries.

.B7 Boundaries.


.R3 Red River of the North Cl. F 612.R2; F 642.


.W5 Lake Winnipeg region.

1064.5 Towns. Cities.
1071  Saskatchewan.
Provincial formed 1905 from eastern portions of provisional districts of Aminiboia, Saskatchewan and Athabasca.

1076  Alberta.
Provincial formed 1905 from provisional district of Alberta and western portions of Aminiboia, Saskatchewan and Athabasca.

1086-1089.5  British Columbia.
The coast was visited by Spanish and English seamen in the 18th century, and the interior by traders of the Northwest company. The southern portion formed part of the "Oregon country" concerning which Gt. Brit. and the U.S. made a treaty of joint occupation in 1818. On the union of the Northwest company with the Hudson's Bay company in 1821 the region was administered by the latter: the treaty of 1846 with the U.S. defining the southern limit. In 1849 Vancouver Island was made a British colony. And in 1858 owing to the large influx of population following the discovery of gold, British Columbia became a crown colony. In 1866 Vancouver Island was annexed. British Columbia joined the Dominion of Canada in 1871.

1086  Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
.5  Directories.

1087  Comprehensive works. Description.
Pacific coast of North America  F 851.

1088  History. Biographies: Douglas, Sir James; etc.
Indians  E 73.B9; E 73.C2.
Exploring expeditions before 1769  F 851.5.
Hudson's Bay and Northwest companies  F 1080.
The entire northwest coast between Alaska and New Spain (California), 1789-1846, including the Oregon question  F 879-880.

.B7  Boundaries.  .Q3  Queen Charlotte Island.
International boundary  F 890, F 854.  .S2  Salt Spring Island.
.S4  Selkirk range.
.K7  Kootenai River and Valley.  .V3  Vancouver Island.

1089.5  Towns. Cities.

1090  Rocky Mountains of Canada.
Cf. F 721.

1091  Yukon.
District created 1897, made a territory 1898.
Klondike  F 931.
Yukon River and Valley as a whole  F 912.Y9.
PROVINCES. TERRITORIES. REGIONS—Continued.

1096 Mackenzie.
   District created 1897.
   Polar regions  G 575-630.

1101 Franklin.
   The Arctic regions at the northern extremity of the continent.
   District created 1897.
   Polar regions  G 575-630.

1106 Keewatin.
   District created 1876; and at first annexed to Manitoba for governmental purposes.

1111 Ungava.
   The northwestern part of the Labrador peninsula. District created 1897.
   Cf. F 1140.

1121–1124.5 Newfoundland.
   Visited by Cabots and other early explorers. The cod fishery attracted many seamen but few settlers. Various grants of land were made by the British crown, but no permanent settlements made under them. Newfoundland became a British crown colony in 1728. In 1876 the eastern shore of Labrador was annexed to the government of Newfoundland. The colony has never joined the Dominion.

1121 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
   .5 Directories.

1122 Comprehensive works. Description.

1123 History. Baltimore's colony of Avalon.

1124 Regions. Counties.

1124.5 Towns. Cities.

1136 Labrador.
   The eastern coast of the Labrador peninsula was annexed to Newfoundland as a dependency in 1876.

1140 The Labrador peninsula.
   The peninsula is at present divided into three regions for governmental purposes: The eastern coast as "Labrador" is a dependency of Newfoundland, the southern part belongs to Quebec, and the northwest portion, as the district of Ungava is one of the Northwest Territories.

1170 St. Pierre and Miquelon.
   French colony.
MEXICO F 1901–1891.

Conquered and settled by Cortés and his companions 1519–1540. Known as New Spain during the colonial period. It was governed by audiencias at first and after 1535 by viceroyes, down to the end of the Spanish rule in 1821. Its greatest extent was from the bounds of the Audiencia or Captain generalcy of Guatemala on the south (including Yucatan but not the modern Mexican state Chiapas) nearly to the Mississippi on the northeast and to Vancouver Island on the north. The civil divisions of New Spain varied from time to time. The following were important during a large part of the colonial period:

1. Reyno de Mexico (including modern Mexico from the northern limits of Michoacan, Guanajuato and Vera Cruz to the extremity of Yucatan, but excluding Chiapas and part of Tabasco).

2. Nuevo Leon (the modern Nuevo Leon).

3. Nuevo Santander (Tamaulipas and southern Texas).

4. Nuevo reyno de Galicia (including in its smallest extent present states of Jalisco, Zacatecas and part of San Luis Potosi and in a large sense, for a time at least, all the provinces following).

5. Nueva Viscaya (Chihuahua).

6. Durango.

7. Sonora and Sinaloa.

8. Coahuila.


10. The two Californias.

The first and fourth divisions named had each its own audiencia, at Mexico and Guadalajara respectively; the other provinces had governors. In 1786 the provinces and kingdoms named were abolished and New Spain divided into 12 intendencias. In addition to his rule over this vast region, the viceroy of New Spain had some rather vague supervision over the Audiencia of Santo Domingo (The West Indies), the Audiencia of Guatemala (Central America) and the Philippine Islands. In 1810 there broke out a rebellion against the Spanish crown which was generally unsuccessful. Independence was finally won by a combination of conservative and progressive factions in 1820. Then came Iturbide of the former group and his brief empire 1822–1823, followed by a half century of almost continual revolution. After the election of Diaz to the presidency for the second time in 1884, Mexico enjoyed peace down to the successful revolt against him in 1910, which led to his expulsion.

General works on the Spaniards in North America F 1410.
Pacific coast of North America F 851.

1201 Periodicals. Societies.
Mexican geographical societies G 5.

179
MEXICO—Continued.

1203 Collections. Collected works.
   .5 Directories, General.
   .7 Business directories.
1205 Biography. Genealogy.
1208 Comprehensive works.
1210 Miscellaneous.
   Description and travel.
1211 1516–1810.
   Early discoveries E 101–141.
1213 1810–1867.
1215 1867–
   Mayas F 1435.
   .1 Local.
   Cibola F 799.
   .3 Topics.
1220 Modern Indian tribes.
   Mexican tribes belonging to the linguistic families of the
   northern part of the continent in E 99.
1226 History. Comprehensive works.
1227 Miscellaneous.
   Periods.
1229 To end of Spanish rule in 1824.
   Early descriptive works on America E 141–143.
   Spanish explorers before 1600 in parts of New Spain
   beyond the settled regions (Grijalva, Núñez Cabeza
de Vaca, Marco da Nizza, Vásquez de Coronado,
   etc.) E 123–129.
1230 1516–1535. The conquest. Cortés and companions; Díaz del Castillo, etc.
1231 1535–1810. The viceroy. Church and state.
   Expulsion of the Jesuits. Biographies: Palafox y Mendoza, Juan de; Lombardo,
   Guillén; Iturrigaray, José de; Talamantes
   Salvador y Baeza, Melchor de; etc.
History.
Periods—Continued.

Hidalgo. Morelos. Empire of Iturbide.
Santa Anna. Troubles with France 1838–1839.
Secession of Central America F 1438.
Revolts and independence of Texas F 390.
Texas Mier expedition, 1842 F 380.

French army in Mexico. Empire of Maximilian 1864–1867.
Gadaden treaty, sale of territory south of the Gila to U. S. F 786.

1234 1867–1911. Diaz. Frontier troubles with U. S.
Local frontier troubles with U. S. F 391, 786.
Apache war, 1883–1886 E 83.88.

States and Territories. Regions.
The literature of the ecclesiastical subdivisions of New Spain, bishoprics, etc., including the provinces of the religious orders, is to be classed with provinces of same name, even if they are not identical as to limits.

1241 Aguascalientes.

1246 Baja California (Territory). Gulf of California.
General works on the Spanish province of California F 864.
Colorado River F 788.

1249 Boundaries. Ancient boundary between New Spain and Louisiana.
U. S. boundary F 786.
Gadaden purchase, 1863 F 786.
British Honduras boundary F 1449.B7.
California (Spanish and Mexican province to 1848) F 864.

1251 Campeche.

1256 Chiapas.
Formed one of the Central American states under the Audiencia of Guatemala during the colonial period.
Cf. F 1437.
MEXICO.

States and Territories—Continued.

1261 Chihuahua. (Province of Nueva Viscaya in colonial period.)
   International boundary F 796.

1266 Coahuila.
   International boundary F 796.
   Frontier troubles F 391, F 1234.

1271 Colima.
1276 Durango.
1279 Grijalva River.
1281 Guanajuato.
1286 Guerrero.
1291 Hidalgo.
1296 Jalisco. Nuevo reyno de Galicia (Audiencia de Guadalajara) including in its broadest extent not only the present states of Jalisco and Zacatecas but the provinces to the north. Nayarit.

1301 Mexico (State).
   Mexico (Federal district, and city) F 1888.
1306 Michoacan.
1311 Morelos.
1316 Nuevo Leon. (Nuevo reyno de Leon of colonial times.)
   International boundary F 796.
   Frontier troubles F 391, F 1234.
   Nuevo Mexico (Spanish and Mexican province to 1848) F 799–800.

1321 Oaxaca.
   Isthmus of Tehuantepec F 1359.
1326 Puebla.
1331 Queretaro.
1333 Quintana Roo (Territory).
   British Honduras boundary F 1449.B7.
1336 San Luis Potosi.
1341 Sinaloa.
1346 Sonora.
1351 Tabasco.
1356 Tamaulipas. (Nuevo Santander of colonial times.)
   International boundary F 796.
   Frontier troubles F 391, F 1234.
States and Territories—Continued.

1359 Tehuantepec, Isthmus of.
1361 Tepic (Territory)
   Texas (Mexican province to 1836) F 389.
1366 Tlaxcala.
1371 Vera Cruz (State)
   Vera Cruz (City) F 1291.V4.
1376 Yucatan. Indian ruins (General).
   British Honduras boundary F 1449.B7.
   Local Maya antiquities F 1435.1.
1381 Zacatecas. (Part of Nuevo reyno de Galicia in colonial times. Cf. F 1296)


1386 Mexico (Federal district and city).
1391 Other places (alphabetically).

1401-1418 Spanish America. Latin America.
   Mexico, Central America, West Indies and South America; all or three of them combined. Spanish or Latin influence in America. Spaniards in North America (general).
   Florida, to 1819 F 314, 301.
   Louisiana, 1764-1803 F 373.
   Texas, to 1836 F 389.
   New Mexico, to 1848 F 799-800.
   California, to 1848 F 864.
   Mexico F 1201-1291.
   Central America F 1421-1577.
   West Indies F 1601-2171.
   South America F 2201-8899.

1401 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
   Geographical societies of Mexico, Central America, West Indies and South America G 5.

1403 Pan-American union (formerly Bureau of the American republics, and International bureau of the American republics).


1405 International American conferences, 1889-

1406 Gazeteers.

1407 Directories.

1408 Biography.

1408 Comprehensive works.

1409 Description and travel since 1810.
   Earlier descriptive works E 141-143.

1409.5 Antiquities.
   Indians of Spanish America E 65.
SPANISH AMERICA—Continued.

1410 History. Spain’s government of her American colonies.

1411 To 1600. Treatment of the Indians. Las Casas tracts.
   Biography of Las Casas E 125.C4.
   Early accounts of America E 141.

1412 1600–1830.
   Wars of independence F 1232, F 1437, F 2235.

1413 1820–1898.

1414 1898– Relations of Spain with Spanish America; cultural, commercial, etc.

1418 Relations of the U. S. with Latin America.

CENTRAL AMERICA F 1421–1577.

Discovered and conquered by Spaniards, partly from Mexico, in the early part of the 16th century. During the colonial period it formed a separate provincial government, under an audiencia established 1542, which had its seat usually at Guatemala. The Reyno de Guatemala did not include Panama, which belonged to New Granada, but did take in Chiapas, now a state of Mexico. It comprised the present states of Costa Rica, Nicaragua, Salvador, Honduras and Guatemala (the territory now covered by the last named being usually subdivided into three or more provinces). The early colonial history of the southern part of modern Central America belongs rather with South America than with the Reyno de Guatemala. The southwestern shore of the Caribbean, from Cape Gracia a Dios to the South American mainland was sparsely settled, and, as a whole, very early bore the names of Tierra Firme and Castilla del Oro. Its provinces or districts of Darien, Panama and Veraguas were dependencies of the Audiencia of Santa Fe and later Viceroyalty of New Granada. Great Britain exercised control over sections of the coast, through actual settlement in the present British Honduras, and a protectorate over Mosquito, both dating from the 17th century. On the attainment of independence from Spain the Central American states joined themselves to Mexico under the empire of Iturbide. After its overthrow, they seceded, and formed a federal republic of their own. It was shortlived, as have been several successors down to our own day.

1421 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
   Central American geographical societies G 5.

1424 Gazetteers. Dictionaries.

1425 Directories.

1426 Biography.
CENTRAL AMERICA

1428 Comprehensive works.
1429 Handbooks. Guides.
Description and travel.
1431 To 1821.
  Earliest voyages and explorations E 101–141, F 1230.
1432 1821–
1434 Antiquities.
  Aztecs F 1219.
1435 Mayas.
  Cf. F 1376; F 1465; etc.
 .1 Local.
 .3 Topics.

History.
1436 General works.
1437 To 1821. Audiencia of Guatemala.
  Early explorations and discoveries E 101–141.
  Mexican war of independence F 1232.
  Chiapas F 1256.
1438 1821– Separation from Mexico. Attempts to
  form Central American union. Clayton-Bulwer
  treaty, 1850. Filibuster wars.
  Walker in Nicaragua F 1526.
1440 Topics.

British Honduras.
  The coast of the Bay of Honduras occupied by British wood-
  choppers in the 17th century without any claim to the soil.
  After many years of hostility, it was recognized by Guatemala
  as a British colony. Early known as Belize or Balize.
1441 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
1442 Gazetteers.
 .3 Directories.
 .7 Biography.
1443 Comprehensive works.
1444 Travel and description.
1445 Antiquities.
1446 History.
1447 Miscellaneous.
1449 Regions. Boundaries
  .B7 Boundaries.
1456 Cities and towns.
1457 Topics.
  .B4 Belgians.
CENTRAL AMERICA—Continued.

Guatemala.

Audiencia or captain generalcy of Guatemala before 1821

1461 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
1462 Gazetteers.
 .3 Directories.
 .7 Biography.
1463 Comprehensive works.
1464 Travel and description.
1465 Antiquities.
   Maya antiquities F 1435.
1466 History. Biographies: Molina, Luis; Sánchez, Cayetano; etc.
1467 Miscellaneous.
1469 Regions. Departments. Boundaries.
   .37 Boundaries.
   Mexican boundary Cf. F 1469.82.
   F 1249.
   .39 El Petén.
   British Honduras .82 St. Thomas (District).
   F 1441-1467.
1476 Cities and towns.
   Maya local antiquities F 1435.1.
1477 Topics.

Salvador.

1481 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
1482 Gazetteers.
 .3 Directories.
 .7 Biography.
1483 Comprehensive works.
1484 Travel and description.
1485 Antiquities.
1486 History. Biographies: Pérez, Estanislao; etc.
1487 Miscellaneous.
1489 Regions. Departments. Boundaries.
   .82 San Salvador.
   .U8 Usulutan.
1496 Cities and towns.
1497 Topics.
Honduras.
1501 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
1502 Gazetteers.
  .3 Directories.
  .7 Biography.
1503 Comprehensive works.
1504 Travel and description.
1505 Antiquities.
1506 History.
1507 Miscellaneous.
1509 Regions. Departments. Boundaries.
  .B3 Bay Islands.
  .B7 Boundaries.
  .M9 Mosquitia (District).
  .O4 Olancho.
  .T2 Tegucigalpa (Province).
  .U4 Ulua River and Valley.
1516 Cities and towns.
1517 Topics.

Nicaragua.
1521 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
1522 Gazetteers.
  .3 Directories.
  .7 Biography.
1523 Comprehensive works.
  Nicaraguan canal TC.
1524 Travel and description.
1525 Antiquities.
1526 History. Walker and the Filibuster war. Biographies: Zelaya, J. S.; etc.
  General works on filibusters in Central America F 1435.
1527 Miscellaneous.
  .B7 Boundaries.
  .M9 Mosquito Reservation (Department of Zelaya).
  .O4 Olancho.
  .J4 Jinotega.
1536 Cities and towns.
1537 Topics.
CENTRAL AMERICA—Continued.

Costa Rica.
1541 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
1542 Gazetteers.
.3 Directories.
.7 Biography.
1543 Comprehensive works.
1544 Travel and description.
1545 Antiquities.
1546 History.
1547 Miscellaneous.
Costa Rica—Colombia .H5 Heredia.
boundary. .S15 San Jose.

1556 Cities and towns.
1557 Topics.

Panama.
The isthmus of Panama. During the Spanish period and down
to the revolution of 1903 Panama was connected rather with
South America than with New Spain or Central America,
forming a part of New Granada and its successor Colombia.
The present republic comprises the ancient provinces of
Panama, Darien, and Veragua. It was temporarily inde-
dependent in 1841 and 1857, and its present state as a nation
dates from 1903.

1561 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
1562 Gazetteers.
.3 Directories.
.7 Biography.
1563 Comprehensive works.
Panama canal TC.
1564 Travel and description.
1565 Antiquities.
1566 History.
Scotch colony at Darien, 1699–1700 F 2281.D2.

1567 Miscellaneous.
Chiriqui Lagoon. Panama canal TC.
The old Colombia— .P3 Panama (Province).
Costa Rica bound-
ary F 1549.B7. Scotch at Darien
F 2281.D2.

1576 Cities and towns.
1577 Topics.

188
THE WEST INDIES

THE WEST INDIES. F 1601–2161.

Discovered by Columbus in his early voyages; and certain islands, notably Haiti, at once colonized by Spaniards. Only the Greater Antilles and a few islands near the coast were occupied, though the claims of Spain to the other islands were not called in question for a century. The Audiencia of Santo Domingo (Haiti) was in the early 16th century the center of Spanish rule in America, and even after the establishment of viceroyalties in Mexico and Peru its sway covered not only the West Indies but northern South America till late in the 18th century. The West Indies became the resorts of pirates and buccaneers, and early in the 17th century colonizing began on the part of other nations unfriendly to Spain; notably English, French and Dutch. Especially during the Seven years war, 1756–1763, the American revolution, 1775–1783 and the French wars of 1793–1815 were these islands the victims of frequent change of masters.

Caribbean Sea and Spanish Main F 2161.

1601 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
1604 Gazetteers.
1606 Directories.
1607 Biography. Genealogy.
1608 Comprehensive works.
Description and travel.
   Before 1810.
   Much of the descriptive literature is in E 141–143.
1610 1810–
1611 Antiquities. Indians.
   Works on the aborigines and antiquities of a special island or group are classed in F 1851–2151.
1621 History (General histories and histories of the Spanish West Indies) Audiencia of Santo Domingo. English West Indian expeditions of 1654–5, and 1695. Rodney and other commanders in the Seven years’ war, 1756–1763. Expeditions and campaigns of 1793–1815.
   Despite changes in ownership of particular islands or groups, the literature of British, Danish, Dutch and French West Indies, at any period, is classed in F 2131–2151.
   Early discoveries E 101–141.
   Spanish America in general F 1411–1412.
   Buccaneers and pirates in the West Indies F 2161.
   English West Indian expedition, 1739–1742 F 2272.5.
   Capture of Havana, 1762 F 1781.
   Naval operations in the American revolution E 263.W6; E 271.
   Rodney at St. Eustatius, 1781 F 2097.
   Spanish West Indies in 19th century F 1783.
1623 Miscellaneous.

189
THE WEST INDIES—Continued.

1631–1639  Bermuda.  Somers Islands.
           First settled by English in the 17th century.  Granted in 1612
           to an offshoot of the Virginia company of London.
           1631  General works.  Travel.
           1636  History.
                American revolution  E 283.W5.
           1639  Local.

1651–1659  Bahamas.
           Columbus first saw land somewhere in the Bahama group
           (probably either Samana Cay or Watling's Island).  The
           islands were colonized by the English from the Bermudas in
           the middle of the 17th century, and granted by the crown
           to the Duke of Albemarle and others, 1670.  They were the
           seat of anarchy, misrule and inroads of pirates and Spaniards
           till a royal governor was sent out in 1718.  New Providence
           was captured by Commodore Hopkins of the American navy
           in 1778 but not held.  The Spaniards from Cuba conquered
           the islands in 1781 but they were retaken by the English in
           1783.  The proprietary titles were finally extinguished in
           1786.  During the American civil war New Providence was
           a depot for blockade running.
           British West Indies  F 2231.
           1651  General works.  Travel.
           1656  History.
           1659  Local.
                N8  New Providence.  Nassau.  T8  Turks and Caicos Islands.

            GREATER ANTILLES.

1741–1991  Cuba, Haiti, Porto Rico and Jamaica, and outlying
           islands.  The Windward passage.
           1741  General works.  Antiquities.

1751–1849  Cuba.
           The island was discovered by Columbus, and largely settled
           before 1515.  Havana was captured by the English in 1762,
           but returned to Spain in the next year in exchange for Florida.
           Beginning with the middle of the 19th century discontent
           among the Cubans led to frequent insurrections against Span-
           ish rule.  About the same time there arose a strong move-
           ment, within and without, for annexation to the U. S.  The
           Ostend manifesto of 1854 was one evidence of this.  The last
           insurrection of 1895–98 led to the interference of the U. S.
           and independence.  The Cuban republic was organized in
           1902, but internal troubles caused a military occupation by
           1751  Periodicals.  Societies.  Collections.

190
THE WEST INDIES

Cuba—Continued.
1754 Gazetteers. Dictionaries.
1755 Biographies, Collected. Genealogy.
1758 Comprehensive works.
1761 Description and travel.
1763 To 1810.
1765 1898–
1769 Antiquities.
1776 History.
1777 Comprehensive.
1779 Miscellaneous.
1799 By periods.
1781 Discovery and exploration E 101–135.
1783 1762–1763. Siege of Havana and English control.
1784 Cf. E 199; DD 400.
1785 1810–1899. Question of annexation to U. S.
1786 Ostend manifesto, 1854 E 431.
1799 Spanish-American war E 714–735.
1809 Topics.
1811 N3 Negroes.
1819 Provinces.
Subdivided (1) Comprehensive.
(5) History.
(9) Local.
1801 Havana (Province).
1809 Local.
1811 e.g. H3 Havana (City)
1819 Pinar del Rio.
1819 Local.
1819 Matanzas.
191
Cuba.

Provinces—Continued.

1821   Santa Clara.
1829   Local.
1831   Puerto Principe.
1839   Local.
1841   Santiago de Cuba.
1849   Local.

1861–1891 Jamaica.

Discovered by Columbus in 1494 and early colonized by Spain. The English conquered the island in 1596 but did not hold it. It was again captured by an English fleet in 1655 and has since remained an English colony. Was a headquarters for buccaneers till the middle of the 18th century.

British West Indies F 2131.

1861 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
1864 Gazetteers.
1865 Biography. Genealogy.
1888 Comprehensive works.

Description and travel.

1870 To 1810.
1871 1810–
1881 History.

Slavery in Jamaica HT.

1884 To 1810. Earthquake of 1692. Maroons; insurrection of 1795–1796.

Admiral Vernon and the English West Indian expedition of 1739–1742 F 2272.5.


.C3 Cayman Islands. .S2 St. Mary Parish.
.H2 Hanover Parish. Turks and Caicos Islands

1895 Towns. Cities.
1901–1881 Haiti (Island).

Discovered by Columbus in 1492, named Hispaniola or Española and at once settled by the Spaniards. It was the seat of the Audiencia of Santo Domingo and the centre of the Spanish colonial empire in America in the early 16th century. Even after the erection of separate governments in Mexico and Peru, it was still the capital for the West Indies and northern South America for a century more. In the early part of the 17th century bands of adventurers, chiefly French, obtained a foothold in the northwest of the island and out of this grew the French colony of Saint Domingue, occupying the western end of the island (corresponding to the republic of Haiti today). This was formally recognized as a French possession by Spain in 1697. Early in the French revolution, in 1791, the home government passed and then repealed an act granting civil rights to negroes in Saint Domingue. This caused a revolution which the French were unable to put down. The situation was further complicated by the incursion of an English force (that country being at war with France) which maintained itself on the western end of the island from 1793 till its final expulsion in 1798. In 1795 Spain withdrew from the island, ceding to France her colony in the east, which the latter power was unable to hold. By 1801 the native leader Toussaint Louverture had succeeded in restoring order in all parts and inaugurated a constitutional government, which he desired to have recognized and guaranteed by France. He was treacherously seized and taken to France, but Dessalines his successor (who had himself proclaimed emperor as Jacques I) finally expelled the French in 1803, declared the island independent 1804, under the aboriginal name of Haiti, and maintained his supremacy till his death in 1806. His empire was divided between the rival generals: Christophe who maintained himself in the north 1806–1820 and proclaimed a monarchy as King Henry I; and Pétion who ruled in the south 1806–1818, and was succeeded by Boyer. The latter annexed the dominion of Christophe in 1820 and in 1822 drove out the Spaniards who had regained their foothold in the east a few years before. He continued ruler of the entire island till 1843.

The eastern or Spanish part of the island then asserted its independence and organized the Dominican Republic the following year. About 1869 there was a strong movement toward annexation to the U.S.

The French or western end of the island, the Republic of Haiti, was a prey to anarchy for several years, one of her rulers, Soulouque, proclaiming himself king, as Faustin I, in 1849.

1901 Comprehensive works. Description of the whole island.

1909 Antiquities.

GREATER ANTILLES—Continued.

1921 Haiti (Republic).
F 1931.
1926 Republic of Haiti, 1844–Soulouque.
1929 Local.
.87 Boundaries between Haiti and Dominican Republic.

1939 Local.

Porto Rico.

Discovered by Columbus 1493. Repeatedly attacked by English and others. Spain's rule, however, continued till the conquest of the island in 1898 by the U. S.

1954 Gazettes.
.5 Directories.
1958 Comprehensive works.
1961 To 1898.
1965 1898–
1969 Antiquities.
1971 History.
1973 To 1898. Biographies: Tapia y Rivera, Alejandro; etc.
1975 1898–
MacLeary, J. H. F 391.M
1981 Local.

Minor unattached islands in this group.
1991 Navassa.
THE WEST INDIES

LESSER ANTILLES. F 2001–9129.

   Cf. F 2161.

2006 Leeward Islands.
   St. Thomas, St. John, Virgin Islands, St. Croix, Anguilla,
   St. Martin, St. Bartholomew, St. Eustatius, St. Chris-
   topher, Nevis, Barbuda, Redonda, Montserrat, Guade-
   loupe, Marie Galante, Dominica, Antigua, etc.

2011 Windward Islands.
   Martinique, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Grenadines, Grenada, 
   Barbados.

2016 Islands along the Venezuela coast.
   Tobago, Trinidad, Buen Ayre, Curacao, Aruba.

SEPARATE.

2033 Anguilla (British).
2035 Antigua (British).
2038 Aruba (Dutch).
2041 Barbados (British).
2046 Barbuda (British).
2048 Buen Ayre (Dutch).
2049 Curacao (Dutch).
2051 Dominica (British).
2056 Grenada (British).
2061 The Grenadines (British).
2066 Guadeloupe (French).
2076 Marie Galante (French).
2081 Martinique (French).
2082 Montserrat (British).
2084 Nevis (British).
2085 Redonda (British).
2088 Saba (Dutch).
2089 St. Bartholomew (French).
2091 St. Christopher (British).
2096 St. Croix (Danish).
2097 St. Eustatius (Dutch).
2098 St. John (Danish).
2100 St. Lucia (British).
2103 St. Martin (Dutch and French).
2105 St. Thomas (Danish).
2106 St. Vincent (British).
2116 Tobago (British).
2121 Trinidad (British).
2129 Virgin Islands (British).
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

LESSE Antilles—Continued.

2131 British West Indies.¹
Bermudas, Bahamas, Jamaica, the Leeward Islands of Anguilla, St. Christopher, Nevis, Barbuda, Antigua, Redonda, Montserrat and Dominica; Windward Islands of St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Grenadines, Grenada, Barbados; also Tobago and Trinidad. The neighboring colonies of British Honduras and British Guiana are sometimes included in British West Indies.

General works on English colonies in America before 1775
   E 182; E 188.
American revolution   E 283.W5.

2136 Danish West Indies.²
St. Croix, St. John and St. Thomas.

2141 Dutch West Indies.³
The Leeward Islands of Saba, St. Eustatius, and part of St. Martin; also the islands of Curacao, Aruba and Buen Ayre off the Venezuela coast. The neighboring colony of Dutch Guiana is sometimes included in the Dutch West Indies. 1822–1845 Dutch Guiana and the Dutch West Indies were united under a governor residing in the former.

2151 French West Indies.⁴
The Leeward Islands of Guadeloupe, Marie Galante, St. Bartholomew, and part of St. Martin; and the Windward island of Martinique. The neighboring colony of French Guiana is sometimes included in the French West Indies.

French colony of St. Domingue, Haiti   F 1923.
St. Pierre and Miquelon   F 1170.

Spanish West Indies   F 1601–1623.

2161 Spanish Main. The Caribbean Sea with coasts and islands adjoining. Buccaneers.

2171 Modern descriptive works, since 1810.

¹ The British West Indies consist of the following colonies: Bermudas; Bahamas; Jamaica; Leeward Islands (Antigua, Barbuda, Redonda, Montserrat, St. Christopher, Nevis, Anguilla, Dominica, and the Virgin Islands); Windward Islands (St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Grenada and the Grenadines); Barbados; Trinidad and Tobago (see colony).
² The Danish West Indies are united into one colony under that name.
³ All the Dutch West Indies form a single colony under the name of Curacao.
⁴ The French West Indies consist of two colonies: Guadeloupe and dependencies (Guadeloupe, Marie Galante, St. Bartholomew, part of St. Martin, and certain smaller islands), and Martinique.
SOUTH AMERICA. F 2201–2229.

The coasts were visited by Spanish and Portuguese discoverers in the years following 1492. Under the bull of demarcation of Pope Alexander VI, 1493–1494, all save the eastern extremity of the continent was allotted to Spain. The Portuguese speedily colonized their portion (Brazil). Other European nations have temporarily obtained footholds, but only in the Guianas have they held their own. In the early colonial period, nearly all Spanish South America was subject to the Viceroy of Peru. But separate governments were organized, under royal audiencias or captains general, usually corresponding approximately with the independent nationalities of to-day, and largely independent of the viceroy. In 1718 (temporarily and in 1739 permanently) the northern part of the continent was made the seat of the Viceroyalty of New Granada, and in 1776 the southeastern part also was set off from Peru as the Viceroyalty of La Plata. In the early part of the 19th century, following Napoleon's de-thronement of King Ferdinand, the revolutionary movement broke out all over Spanish America. By 1830 the European authority had been entirely overthrown, and independent governments organised everywhere, save in Guiana.

2201 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
South American geographic societies G 5.

2204 Gazetteers. Dictionaries.

2205 Biography.

2208 Comprehensive works.

2209 Miscellaneous.

2212 Regions.

2213 Andes Mountains.
For the Andes in the various countries, see regions under each; e. g. the Andes in the Argentine Republic F 2261.

2214 Pacific coast.
Galapagos Islands F 3741.G2.

2216 Atlantic coast.

2216 Northern South America (Colombia, Venezuela, Guiana, Ecuador, Peru, Brazil)
Amazon River F 2546.
Spanish Main F 2161.

2217 Southern South America (Peru, Bolivia, southern Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentine Republic, Chile)
The La Plata region F 2201–3021.
Falkland Islands F 3031.

2217 Description and travel, General.

2221 Before 1810.

2223 1810–

2229 Antiquities. Native races.

197
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

SOUTH AMERICA—Continued.

2231 History.
2233 Colonial period. To 1830.
   Early discoveries E 101–141.
   Miranda F 2233.
   The revolution in Mexico F 1232.
   Morillo y Morillo, Pablo F 2234.M.
   Poinsett, J. R. E 340.F77.
2236 1806–
2239 Topics. Foreign elements.
   .B8 British.
   .G3 Germans.

COLOMBIA F 2251–2299.

The coast was visited by Spaniards as early as 1499 and by Columbus himself on his fourth voyage in 1502. The whole south shore of the Caribbean seems to have received the name of Tierra Firme very early. In 1506 the Spanish crown granted the entire coast from Cape Vela, Goajiro, to Cape Gracias a Dios to two adventurers, Ojeda and Nicueza. The Gulf of Darien was the dividing point, all the coast of modern Colombia, under the name of Nueva Andalucia falling to Ojeda and the Atlantic coast of Central America south of Honduras to Nicueza, as Castilla del Oro. Both leaders failed; the former founding San Sebastian on the east coast of the Gulf of Darien and his followers establishing Antigua del Darien on the west coast of the same gulf (in Nicueza’s province). Meanwhile Nicueza had founded Nombre de Dios (near Colon) and soon after perished. Balboa, one of Ojeda’s party, discovered the Pacific in 1513 and was in control of the survivors of both expeditions at Darien till superseded by Pedro Arias Dávila in 1514. The last named removed his capital across the isthmus to Panama in 1519.

These settlements were on the Isthmus, then as at present inaccessible by land from Colombia. The coast of the latter was still unsettled till Santa Marta was founded in 1525, Coro (in Venezuela) in 1527 and Cartagena in 1533. Within the next decade the interior part of the country was conquered and settled by expeditions from these coast towns and from Quito, already subjugated by Pizarro’s lieutenants. Santa Fe de Bogotá was founded in 1538 by Jiménez de Queveda, who gave the name Nuevo reyno de Granada to the country. In 1550 the Audiencia of Santa Fe de Bogotá was established to govern the country. In 1564 it was made a presidency, and elevated to a vice royalty for a brief period, 1718–1722. During this period there was a presidency and audiencia at Quito which governed modern Ecuador and the southwest of Colombia, an audiencia at Panama for that province, and a governor, and later captain-general in Venezuela (subject to the Audien-
SOUTH AMERICA

cia of Santo Domingo). The viceroy of Peru had some sort of
suzerainty over the whole region. 1586 Drake attacked Car-
tagena, and Delcasse took it in 1696. In 1698 a colony of Scotch
settled on the Atlantic coast of the Isthmus of Panama, near
Darien, on land nominally belonging to New Granada but
long neglected. They were expelled two years later. In
1739 New Granada was again made a viceroyalty embracing
Colombia (including Panama), Ecuador and Venezuela, the
audiencias of Panama and Quito being abolished. In 1741,
the English took Porto Bello and attacked Cartagena. 1777
Venezuela was cut off and made a separate government
under a captain general. About 1780 a formidable revolution
broke out in Santander, known as the rebellion of the com-
munes. In 1808 the revolutionary movement began in Colom-
bia, and open warfare in 1811. The tide of war surged back
and forth in Colombia and Venezuela till 1821 when, under
Bolívar, the Spanish forces were disastrously defeated. The
republic of the United States of Colombia was organised to
include New Granada, with the captain generacies of Caracas
and Quito (modern Venezuela and Ecuador). Venezuela
withdrew in 1830 and Ecuador the following year, and the
republic of New Granada was organised in 1831. The remain-
der of the 19th century saw many revolutions, and reorganisa-
tions of the government. In 1886 the present name, Republic
of Colombia, was adopted. In 1903 Panama won its inde-
pendence. In 1908 the republic was divided into 27 depart-
ments, the old state divisions being abolished.

2251 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
2254 Gazetteers. Dictionaries.
   .5 Directories.
2255 Biography.
2258 Comprehensive works.
2259 Miscellaneous.
   Description and travel.
2261 Before 1810.
2263 1810–
2269 Antiquities. Indians.
2271 History.
2272 Before 1810. Biographies: Jiménez de Quesada,
   Gonzalo; etc.
   Scots' colony, 1686–1700 F 2281.D2.
   .5 English West Indian expedition, 1739–1742.
2273 1810–
2274 War of independence, 1810–1822. Biographies:
   Fernández Madrid, José; etc.
   Bolívar, Simón F 2235.B.
   Morillo y Morillo, Pablo F 2324.M
2275 1822–1832.
2276 1832–1886.
2277 1886–

199
COLOMBIA—Continued.

2291 Regions. Departments. Boundaries.
  .A5 Andes Mountains.
  .C9 Cauca (State).
  Cf. F 2212.
  .C9 Cundinamarca (State).
  .A6 Antioquia (State and Dept.).
  .D2 Darien. Scots' colony (For modern Darien,
  .B6 Bolivar (State). see Province of Panama.
  .B7 Boundaries.
   Brazil boundary F 2554.
   .B8 Boyaca (State).
   .M2 Magdalena (State).
   .S3 Santander (State).
   .T6 Tolima (State).

2291 Cities. Towns.

2299 Topics.

VENEZUELA  F 2301–2349.

Though seen by Columbus and the Spaniards before 1500 it was several years before any settlement was made. Cumaná was founded in the east in 1520 and Coro in the west in 1527. Charles V granted the coast in 1527 to his creditors, the Welser of Augsburg, under whom expeditions were despatched to the interior. The Welser grant was cancelled in 1547 and a royal governor appointed. 1565 Caracas was taken and destroyed by the English buccaneers; in 1569 Morgan sacked Maracaibo and in 1679 the French pillaged Caracas. Again in 1739 and 1741 British expeditions attacked La Guaira and Puerto Cabello, and captured Trinidad in 1796.

Down to the creation of the viceroyalty of New Granada, Venezuela was subject to the Audiencia of Santo Domingo. In 1777 the provinces of Caracas, Maracaibo and Cumana and other territory comprising modern Venezuela were separated from New Granada as the captain generality of Caracas, and 1786 the Audiencia of Caracas was created.

Early in the 19th century revolutionary activity began; under Miranda considerable successes were won between 1806 and 1813, when he finally withdrew. But one of his adherents, Bolivar, at once took up the contest. The second period of the struggle closed with Bolivar's overthrow in 1814. The next year the war broke out again under Paez, Bolivar returned and by 1823, with the aid of British and other foreign mercenaries, he had expelled the last Spaniard.

In 1822 the federal republic of Colombia was formed, of New Granada, Venezuela and Quito (Ecuador), from which Venezuela withdrew in 1832. Since that time the country has continued independent, with numerous internal revolutions.

2301 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
2304 Gazetteds. Dictionaries.
.5 Directories.
2305 Biography.
SOUTH AMERICA.

2308 Comprehensive works.
2309 Miscellaneous.
   Description and travel.
2311 Before 1810.
2313 1810–
2319 Antiquities. Indians.
2321 History.
2322 Before 1810.
2323 1806–
   1806–1812. Miranda.
2324 1810–1830. War of independence. Biographies:
   Morillo y Morillo, Pablo; Montilla, Mariano; etc.
   Bolívar, Simón F 2235.B.
   Biographies: Vargas, J. M.; etc.
   .A5 Andes. Islands off the coast, belonging to other powers F 2016.
   .A9 Los Aves Islands.
   .B6 Bolívar.
   Colombia boundary F 2281.B7.
2341 Cities. Towns.
2349 Topics.

GUIANA F 2351–2479.

A general name applied to the region bounded by the Caribbean Sea, the Amazon, Río Negro and Orinoco rivers, and embracing Venezuelan (Spanish), British, Dutch, French, and Brazilian (Portuguese) Guiana. It is at present usually restricted to the 2d, 3d, and 4th named. Though visited by Columbus and other explorers before 1500, little was known of this region till the fame of the golden city of El Dorado attracted adventurers. Between 1666 and 1617 Raleigh promoted three expeditions to Guiana. Early in the 17th century the Dutch established settlements on the Demerara and Essequibo and later at Berbice (all in modern British Guiana). In 1621 these passed under control of the Dutch West India company. Meanwhile the French had gained a foothold at Cayenne and the English at first established themselves in the region of the Oyapok River 1604–1629. The permanent English settlements came later in the modern Dutch Guiana, where a grant between the Copenam and Maroni rivers was made in 1663 to Willoughby and Hyde. British claims in Guiana were, how-
GUIANA—Continued.

ever, all ceded to Holland in 1667 in exchange for New York, leaving the Dutch in full control of all modern British and Dutch Guiana, which was divided into the provinces Essequibo, Demerara, Berbice and Surinam, each taking the name of its principal river. In 1781 the first three were captured by British privateers, taken by France in 1782 and restored to Holland 1783. In 1796 the British took possession of the four Dutch colonies, restoring them in 1802, only to seize them again in 1803. The four provinces remained in British hands 1804-1816, the convention of London 1814 determining the ultimate ownership of these colonies, when Surinam alone was restored to Holland. 1822-1845 Holland united all her American dependencies, including Guiana and the West Indian islands, under a governor residing at Paramaribo. 1809 French Guiana was conquered by the Portuguese of Brazil and annexed to the latter till 1815.

2351 General works on the region between the Amazon and the Orinoco.

Early voyages E 111-135.

2361-2391 British Guiana.

2361 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
2364 Gazetteers. Dictionaries.
2364.5 Directories.
2365 Biography. Genealogy.
2368 Comprehensive works.
2369 Miscellaneous.

Description and travel.

2370 Before 1803.
2371 1803–
2379 Antiquities.
2380 Indian tribes.
2381 History.


Cf. F 2423, 2461.
Raleigh’s explorations E 129.R2.

2384 1803–


B7 Boundaries.

Brazil boundary F 2554.

2389 Towns. Cities.
2391 Topics.
SOUTH AMERICA.

  2401 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
  2404 Gazetteers. Dictionaries.
    .5 Directories.
  2405 Biography. Genealogy.
  2408 Comprehensive works.
  2409 Miscellaneous.
    Description and travel.
  2410 Before 1803.
  2411 1803–
  2419 Antiquities.
  2420 Indian tribes.
  2421 History.
  2423 Before 1803. Early English settlements. Wil-\loughby and Hyde's grant. General works on
  the four Dutch colonies 1667–1803.
    Raleigh's explorations E 129.R2.
    Essequibo, Demerara, and Berbice (modern British
    Guiana) F 2381–2383.
  2424 1803–
    .B7 Boundaries.
    .M3 Maroni River and Valley, Dutch Guiana
  2429 Towns. Cities.
  2431 Topics.
2441–2471 French Guiana.
  2441 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
  2444 Gazetteers. Dictionaries.
    .5 Directories.
  2445 Biography. Genealogy.
  2448 Comprehensive works.
  2449 Miscellaneous.
    Description and travel.
  2450 Before 1803.
  2451 1803–
  2459 Antiquities.
  2460 Indian tribes.
  2461 History. Early English settlements on the Oyapok.
    Raleigh's explorations E 129.R2.
    .B7 Boundaries.
    Brazil boundary F 2554.
    .M3 Maroni River and Valley.
    .T9 Tumuc Humac Mountains.
  2469 Towns. Cities.
  2471 Topics.

208
Visited in 1499 by Pinzón, a companion of Columbus, and by
the Portugueese Cabral, in 1500. It fell to Portugal according
to the Bull of demarcation of Pope Alexander VI in 1493, as
modified in 1494. In 1531 the Portugueese crown began to
encourage colonization by parceling the coast into captaincies
of 50 leagues each, and by the middle of the 16th century the
seaboard from the La Plata to the Amazon was studded with
independent settlements. In 1548 the governmental powers
of the captains were revoked and a governor sent out from
Portugal who established his capital at Bahia. Rio de Janeiro
was occupied by a French colony, nominally Huguenot, in
1548; but these settlers were soon dispersed. Portugal being
absorbed by Spain under the latter's king, there was very
little colonial activity 1578-1840. But the enemies of Spain
were watchful: the English made various attacks between
1586 and 1596, and the French founded and maintained a
colony on the island of Marajo, at the mouth of the Amazom
1612-1618. The Dutch were the most troublesome. The
Dutch West India company in 1625 took Bahia, which was
quickly recaptured; but in 1630 they captured Olinda, near
Pernambuco, which they made the capital of a Dutch prov-
ince extending in time from the San Francisco River to Mar-
anhaes. The Dutch were finally expelled in 1654 and relin-
quished their claims by treaty in 1662.
Meanwhile the expulsion of the Spanish from Portugal in 1640
had been the signal for new activity in colonial affairs.
The first effect was a movement for complete independence
among the Portugueese colonists in South Brasil, but on the
failure of this, all efforts were concentrated on the expulsion
of the Dutch in north Brasil.
From early in the 17th century there was strife between the
inhabitants of the back country of south Brasil and the Jesuit
reductions in Paraguay, culminating in the War of the Seven
reductions in 1754. In 1760 the Jesuits were expelled from
Brasil.
In 1807 on the invasion of Portugal by Napoleon the royal family
and court took refuge in Brasil. The Spanish colonial move-
ment for independence scarcely spread to Brasil. In fact,
advantage was taken of the disturbance to the south to annex
the former Spanish colonies north of the La Plata in 1817.
King John VI returned to Portugal to resume his crown in 1821,
leaving his son Pedro in Brasil. The latter was crowned em-
peror of Brasil the next year, and the Portugueese expelled in
1823. Discontent at home and popular uprisings led to the
loss of Uruguay, after a war with the La Plata provinces, and
Pedro I abdicated the crown in favor of his son Pedro II, in 1831.
In 1849-1852 Brazil joined with the provinces of Uruguay,
Entre Rios, Corrientes and Paraguay to expel Rosas, governor
of Buenos Aires and actual ruler of the La Plata region. And
in 1864 Brazil was again at war, this time with Argentine
Republic and Uruguay against López, ruler of Paraguay, who
was overthrown in 1870.

204
SOUTH AMERICA

In 1889 the empire was abolished, and after an interim government, a constitutional republic inaugurated in 1891. There was a widespread rebellion in 1893–94. Under the republic there has been special activity in the settlement of long-standing boundary disputes with all Brazil’s neighbors. That with Bolivia was notable in transferring to Brazil in 1908 the disputed Acre Territory.

2501 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
2504 Gazetteers. Dictionaries.
 .5 Directories.
2505 Biography. Genealogy.
2508 Comprehensive works.
2509 Miscellaneous.
Description and travel.
2511 Before 1821.
2513 1821–1889.
2515 1889–
2519 Antiquities.
 .1 Moche Indians F 3319.
 .3 Local.
Topics.
2521 History.
2524 Colony, to 1821.
2526 To 1548.
Cabrera E 125.C11.
2528 1549–1762. Expulsion of the Jesuits.
Jesuit missions of Paraguay F 2684.
War of the Seven reductions, 1754 F 2684.
Portuguese settlement at Colonia, Uruguay F 2723.
2529 French colony at Rio de Janeiro 1555–1567.
Villegagnon.
2530 Spanish control 1578–1640.
2532 Dutch colony 1625–1662.
2534 1763–1821. Portuguese court in Brazil.
Expulsion of Brazilians from Colonia F 2723.
History of Portugal DP 500–
French Guiana F 2461.
War with Argentine over Uruguay, 1825–1828 F 2726.
War with Argentine Republic, 1849–1852 F 2946.
Paraguayan war, 1865–1870 F 2887.
2537 Republic, 1889–. Rebellion of 1893–94.
Misiones award, 1894 F 2916, 2636.

2540 Acre Territory.
2541 Alagoas.
2551 Bahia.
2556 Ceara.
2561 Espirito Santo. German colonies.
2564 Fernando Noronha Island.
2566 Goyaz.
2571 Maranhao.
2586 Para. Cf. F 2546.
2591 Parahyba.
2601 Pernambuco.
2606 Piauhy.
2611 Rio de Janeiro (State). Rio de Janeiro (City) F 2566.
2616 Rio Grande do Norte.
2621 Rio Grande do Sul. German colonies.
2626 Santa Catharina. German colonies. Part of Misiones awarded to Brazil. Paraná boundary F 2596.
2629 São Francisco River and Valley.
2636 Sergipe.

Cities. Towns.

2646 Rio de Janeiro.
2651 Other places (alphabetically) The various "colonies" of immigrants are entered under state in which each is located.

PARAGUAY F 2661-2669.

Paraguay was visited by Sebastian Cabot in 1527. Asuncion was founded in 1639 and soon became the capital of the Spanish possessions in the La Plata region, which comprised not only modern Paraguay, but Uruguay, Rio Grande do Sul and Santa Catharina, Brazil, and the Argentine provinces of Misiones, Corrientes, Entre Rios, Buenos Aires and Santa Fé. The history of the La Plata region in these early days is classed in F 2641. In 1620 on the division of this large domain into the two provinces of Paraguay or Guaira, and Buenos Aires or La Plata, the real history of modern Paraguay begins. But it is only the part of Paraguay east of the Paraguay River that has a colonial history, the western portion of the country forming part of the Chaco region and remaining practically unsettled till late in the 19th century. The early colonists had been accompanied by Franciscan priests, who made some efforts to convert the natives, as did a band of Jesuits about 1586. But in 1608 Philip III of Spain granted the latter order permission to convert the Indians on the upper Parana. At the time, the boundaries between Spanish and Portuguese possessions were undefined, and as the Spanish kings had usurped the Portuguese crown, no conflict of jurisdiction was likely. Those Jesuits gathered the natives into towns or “reductions”, under a sort of military rule. Their influence spread rapidly on both sides of the Parana River above the Guaira Falls, in the modern Brazilian states of Parana, São Paulo and Matto Grosso. In 1629 the missions were raided and entirely broken up by the Portuguese from São Paulo, (Paulistas). No aid was given by the government of Paraguay; in fact the Jesuits were seldom on friendly terms with the civil authorities. The Jesuits moved their remaining followers down below the falls, and started anew in the country between the Parana and Uruguay rivers, with a centre in or near the modern Argentine territory of Misiones, but extending to the west far into modern Paraguay, and to the east and south into the Brazilian province of Rio Grande do Sul, Uruguay and Corrientes. Though nominally subject to the governor of Paraguay, the missions were virtually independent and the Jesuits now began to arm and drill their converts. In 1728 the missions were detached from Paraguay and placed under the government of Buenos Aires. The attempt of the Spanish crown in 1750 to transfer the “Seven reductions” east of the Uruguay to Portugal in exchange for Colonia, led to armed resistance on the part of the missions in 1754. They were defeated by the combined Spanish and Portuguese forces, and driven across the Uruguay River. But the proposed transfer of territory was abandoned. In 1769 the Jesuits were expelled from the Spanish dominions, and the missions entrusted to the civil authorities. They were soon given up, the Indians mostly withdrawing south into Uruguay and Entre Rios, and northwest into Paraguay proper. On the outbreak
PARAGUAY—Continued.

of the revolution in Buenos Aires, an expedition was des-patched to Paraguay, which the Spanish governor easily defeated. But Spaniards were few in the country, and a revolu- tionary rising from within was successful almost without bloodshed. Dr. Francisca easily dominated the country and was virtual dictator till his death in 1840. He was succeeded by C. A. López, 1841–1862, and by the latter's son, F. S. López, 1862–1870. The former was in conflict with neighbors and maritime nations over the right to navigate the Parana; and in 1864 the attempt of the younger López to interfere in the civil wars in Uruguay brought on the Paraguayan war, in which Uruguay, Argentine Republic and Brazil united against Paraguay and finally crushed and nearly annihilated her in 1870.

2661 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
2664 Gazetteers. Dictionaries.
.5 Directories.
2665 Biography. Genealogy.
2668 Comprehensive works.
2669 Miscellaneous.
Description and travel.
2671 Before 1811.
2675 1811–
2681 History.
2683 Before 1811. Province of Paraguay 1620.
   Whole La Plata region before 1620  F 2841.
2684 Jesuit province. Missions or reductions, 1609–
   1769. War of the Seven reductions, 1754.
   Regions occupied by the missions  F 2821, 2723, 2891, 2916.
2686 1811– Francisca. C. A. López. Navigation of the 
   Parana. F. S. López.
2687 Paraguayan war, 1865–1870.

2691 Regions. Departments. Partidos. Colonies. Bound-
   aries.
. B7 Boundaries.
   Brazil boundary  F 2554.
   Territory between the Paraguay and Pilcomayo rivers.
   Cf. El Gran Chaco  F 2876.
2695 Cities. Towns.
2699 Topics. Foreign elements.
. G8 Germans.
THOUGH visited by Dias de Solis and Cabot early in the 16th century, the native Charruas were successful in repelling all invaders. The Jesuit missions of Paraguay made some advances into the Uruguayan territory early in the 17th century. In 1680 the Brazilians erected a fort at Colonia, which was in dispute for over a century, changing hands repeatedly between Portuguese and Spanish. Montevideo was founded by Buenos Aires in 1726 and thenceforth Spanish influence was predominant. Like Buenos Aires it suffered from the English invasion of 1806-07. Early in the revolutionary movement the Spaniards were defeated in the province under the leadership of Artigas, but Brazil had never renounced her claim to the north shore of the La Plata. She invaded the country and annexed it, though the conquest was not completed. Brazil and Argentine went to war over the question of ownership, 1825-1828. The outcome was a renunciation of the claim of each, and the organization of the independent republic. The remainder of Uruguay's history, down to the present day, has consisted of a series of party struggles and civil wars between the "Blancos" and "Colorados." The interference of Rome, ruler of Buenos Aires, in Paraguayan affairs in 1842 was the prelude to an alliance which overthrew him in 1852. Uruguay also joined the allies in the Paraguayan war of 1865-70, against the tyrant Lopes.

2701 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
2704 Gazetteers. Dictionaries.
.5 Directories.
2705 Biography. Genealogy.
2708 Comprehensive works.
2709 Miscellaneous.
Description and travel.
2711 Before 1810.
2713 1810-
2719 Antiquities.
2721 History.
2723 Before 1810. Contests over Colonia.
Jesuit missions F 2684.
War of the Seven reductions, 1754 F 2684.
English invasions of the La Plata, 1806-07 F 2685.

War against Rome, 1849-1852 F 2686.
Paraguayan war, 1865-1870 F 2687.
URUGUAY—Continued.

2731 Regions. Departments. Boundaries.
. B7 Boundaries.
. C7 Colonía (Department).
. P3 Fayandu.
. R6 Rocha.

Cities. Towns.
2781 Montevideo.
2791 Other places (alphabetically).
2799 Topics. Foreign elements.

ARGENTINE REPUBLIC. THE LA PLATA REGION F 2801–3021.

Unlike other countries in South America the present Argentine Republic did not, in the settlement and early colonial history, form a geographical or political unit. Of the La Plata provinces proper, Paraguay and Uruguay have won their independence, while the early history of the western states of the republic belongs rather with Chile and Upper Peru (Bolivia) than with the La Plata; and the territories to the south, the old Patagonia, have no colonial history of importance. The Río de la Plata was first visited by Juan Díaz de Solís in 1516 and by Sebastián Cabot in 1526. In 1534 a colony set out from Spain under Pedro de Mendoza as adelantado of La Plata, and founded Buenos Aires the following year. In 1538 Asunción was made the capital and all colonists removed thither. Under the lieutenant-governorship of Garay, 1576–1584, many separate settlements were established and Buenos Aires again occupied. The La Plata region was a dependency of the Viceroy of Peru, and immediately subordinate to the Audiencia de Charcas (otherwise La Plata, the modern Sucre, Bolivia). About 1620 the government was divided: all that part below the confluence of the Paraná and Paraguay rivers as the province of Río de la Plata or Buenos Aires, and the region around and to the eastward of Asunción, as Guaira or Paraguay. The former province was almost entirely confined to the present provinces of Buenos Aires and Santa Fe, the region between the Uruguay and Paraná rivers being held by Indians, and the modern Uruguay not occupied at all till 1690, when the Portuguese from Brazil erected a fort at Colonía opposite Buenos Aires. This was the seat of frequent contests between Spanish and Portuguese colonists. 1726 Montevideo was founded by Spaniards, who thenceforth were predominant on the northern bank, but the Colonía question remained unsettled many years. Meanwhile, to the westward, in modern Argentine territory, two separate governments had been organized: Cuyo (the modern Argentine provinces of Mendoza, San Juan and San Luis) a dependency of Chile; and Tucumán (prov- inces of Cordoba, Ríoja, Santiago del Estero, Tucumán, Cata-
SOUTH AMERICA

maraca, Salta and Jujuy) a part of Upper Peru or Charcas. The Jesuit missions of Paraguay, though largely in the present Argentine territory of Misiones, belong rather with the history of Paraguay, F 2884: though they were transferred to the government of Buenos Aires in 1728. The same is true of the War of the Seven reductions, which was an attempt to dispossess such of these mission Indians as were east of the Uruguay (in modern Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil). In 1776 the Spanish crown established the Viceroyalty of La Plata, with seat at Buenos Aires, transferring to its control all the territories previously subject to the Audiencia of Charcas. And in 1782 there was also an audiencia established at Buenos Aires. The viceroyalty comprised the following governments: 1. Buenos Aires (the Argentine provinces of Buenos Aires, Santa Fe, Entre Rios and Corrientes; and Uruguay); 2. Paraguay; 3. Upper Peru or Charcas (modern Bolivia); 4. Tucumán; 5. Cuyo, now detached from Chile. 1806 the city of Buenos Aires was taken by an English expedition which held it till defeated the following year. 1810 the revolution broke out, in the formation of a governing junta in Buenos Aires. The Spaniards were soon expelled, and expeditions undertaken against the Spanish strongholds on the Pacific. A constitutional government was organized in 1825, but for many years there was anarchy or civil war within and among the provinces, between the two factions of Unitarians or the party of centralization and Federalists, or those who favored autonomy for the provinces. During these conflicts Bolivia, Paraguay and Uruguay asserted their own independence, the last named in 1828 after a war with its Brazilian invaders. From 1829 to 1852 Rosas, though nominally a Federalist and governor of Buenos Aires, was virtual dictator of the whole La Plata region. In 1843 a civil war in Uruguay was the occasion of Rosas' interference, and he was attacked at home by Urquiza, governor of Entre Rios. The alliance of these enemies with Brazil resulted in the expulsion of Rosas in 1852. Under Urquiza's government the province of Buenos Aires maintained its independence till 1859, when it reentered the confederation; but jealousies between the capital and the provinces were prominent for many years. 1865 the Argentine provinces were drawn into the war against López, ruler of Paraguay. Boundary disputes with Chile caused much irritation and warlike preparations on the part of both countries. The territory involved was not merely the frontier of two countries, but the vast unsettled regions of Patagonia and farther south. Final agreement was made in 1902. Another boundary adjustment, with Bolivia and Chile, gave to Argentina a portion of the former's Atacama region, now the territory of Los Andes, 1899–1900.
ARGENTINE REPUBLIC. THE LA PLATA REGION—Continued.

2805 Biography. Genealogy.
2808 Comprehensive works.
2809 Miscellaneous.
     Description and travel.
2811 Before 1806.
2815 1806–
2821 Antiquities.
     .1 Local.
     .3 Topics.
2831 History.
2841 Before 1806. Viceroyalty of La Plata.
     Upper Peru and Audiencia of Charcas  F 3301-3359.
     Paraguay  F 2683.
     Brazilian claims to Colonia  F 2723.
     Jesuit province or reductions  F 2684.
     War of the Seven reductions, 1754  F 2684.
     San Martin  F 2235.8.
2846 1817– Rosas. Civil wars. War with Brazil, 1849–
     1852.
     War with Brazil over Uruguay, 1825–1828  F 2726.
     Paraguayan war, 1865–1870  F 2887.
     Misiones award, 1894  F 2916.
2853 Andes Mountains (including Chilean boundary ques-
     tion).
2857 Boundaries.
     Cf. F 2853.
     Chile boundary  F 2851.
     Brazil boundary  F 2914, 2916.
2861 Buenos Aires (Province).
     Buenos Aires (City)  F 3001.
     Martin García (Island)  F 2909.
2871 Catamarca.
2876 El Chaco (Territory). El Gran Chaco.
2881 Chubut (Territory).
2886 Cordova.
2891 Corrientes.
2896 Entre Ríos.
2901 Formosa (Territory).
2906 Jujuy.
SOUTH AMERICA

Regions. Provinces. Territories, etc.—Continued.

2909 La Plata River and Valley. Parana River. Martin Garcia (Island).

2911 Mendoza. The ancient Chilean gobernación of Cuyo.

2916 Misiones (Territory). The Misiones question with Brazil (cf. F 2626).
   The Jesuit missions of Paraguay F 2884.

2921 Neuquen (Territory).

2924 Pampa (Territory).

2926 Pampas region. Region south of Mendoza and San Luis, and west of Buenos Aires, extending south to Patagonia.

2936 Patagonia.
   (Including collective works on Patagonia, Falkland Islands, Tierra del Fuego, Straits of Magellan, Cape Horn, etc.) Argentine Patagonia is now subdivided into territories of Neuquen, Rio Negro, Chubut and Santa Cruz. Chilean Patagonia is embraced in the Chilean province of Chiloe and territory of Magallanes.

Falkland Islands F 3031.
Tierra del Fuego F 2966.
Straits of Magellan F 3191.

2951 Rio Negro (Territory).

2956 La Rioja.

2958 Salta.

2961 San Juan.

2966 San Luis.

2971 Santa Cruz (Territory).

2976 Santa Fe.

2981 Santiago del Estero.

2986 Tierra del Fuego (Territory). Tierra del Fuego (Island).
   The western part of the island forms part of the Chilean territory of Magallanes.
   Cf. F 3186.

2991 Tucuman (Province) The ancient gobernación of Tucuman.

Cities. Towns.

3001 Buenos Aires (City).

3011 Other places (alphabetically).

3021 Topics. Foreign elements.
   F8 French.
   .18 Italian.

3031 Falkland Islands. Pepys Island (Imaginary).
At the time of the Spanish conquest of Peru, northern Chile was occupied by Indian tribes, which had been conquered by the Incas, while the region south of modern Valparaíso was held by warlike and independent tribes, the Araucanians and others. The country was invaded by Spaniards from Peru: in 1535 by Almagro, and in 1540 by Valdivia, who founded Santiago and other towns, and even despatched expeditions across the Andes to the east, where there was organized the province of Cuyo; now part of the Argentine Republic. In 1553 most of the Chilean settlements were destroyed in Indian inroads and for the next hundred years there was almost ceaseless fighting, often known as the Araucanian war. The difficulties of conducting a contest at such a distance from Peru, were such that a royal audiencia was established in Chile in 1567. This was abolished in 1575 and a royal governor and captain general substituted. The audiencia was revived in 1609. Finally in 1640 a treaty was made with the Indians which left them all the land south of the Biobío River. There were later Indian wars in 1665, 1724 and 1766. In 1776 the province of Cuyo, comprising the part of Chile east of the Andes, was transferred to the new viceroyalty of La Plata. The movement for independence which broke out in 1810 was crushed by the viceroy of Peru in 1814; but on the arrival of San Martín and his Argentine army in 1817 the royalists were finally overthrown. Chile was made a centre of military and naval operations against Peru until the final defeat of the Spaniards in 1824. The republic then organized was unstable at first, and there have been a number of risings against the government down to recent times. In 1836, Chile became involved in war with the Peru-Bolivian confederation, and in 1865 was drawn by Peru into a brief war with Spain. The Chile-Peruvian war of 1879-1882 was brought on by commercial troubles over the nitrate industry in the Bolivian province of Atacama. Peru took the side of Bolivia, and the result of the struggle was the loss by Bolivia of her entire seaboard. Territorial questions growing out of the war and transfer of territory have kept alive unfriendly feelings down to the present day. The Bolivian territory of Atacama (Chilean province of Antofagasta) and the Peruvian department of Tarapaca (Chilean province of the same name) were transferred outright, and, by the treaty of Ancon accepted Oct. 23, 1883, the Peruvian territories of Tacna and Arica temporarily transferred to Chile, pending ultimate decision ten years later. They are still retained by Chile. In 1891 there was a successful revolution against President Balmaceda. From 1898 to 1902 boundary disputes with the Argentine Republic led the country to the verge of war.
SOUTH AMERICA

Biography. Genealogy.

Comprehensive works.

Miscellaneous.
Description and travel.

Before 1810.
1810–

Antiquities.
.1 Local.
  Araucania and Araucanians F 3126.

.3 Topics.

Ciudad de los Cesares.

History.

Before 1810. Araucanian wars.

War of independence, 1810–1824. Biographies:
  O'Higgins, Bernardo; etc.
  San Martín F 2235.8.

1824– War with Spain, 1865–1866. Biographies:
  Montt, Manuel; etc.
  War with Peru-Bolivian confederation, 1836–1839 F 3447.

War with Peru and Bolivia, 1879–1882.

.3 Territorial questions, growing out of the war.
  Tacna and Arica.
  Cf. F 3116, 3231, 3241.

Revolution of 1891.


Aconcagua.

Andes Mountains in Chile.
  Cf. F 2212, 2851.

Antofagasta. (Formerly Bolivian territory of Atacama.)

Arauco. The ancient Araucania and Araucanians
  Cf. F 3069, 3091.

Atacama.
  Cf. Easter Island F 3169.

Biobio.

Boundaries.
  Cf. F 3097.3.
  Argentine boundary F 2851, 2853.

Cautín.

Chiloé.
  Cf. F 2936.

Colchagua.

Concepcion.

Coquimbo.

Curico.

215
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

CHILE—Continued.

Cuyo (transferred to Viceroyalty of La Plata, 1776) F 2911.

3169 Easter Island. (Isla de Pascua. Te Pito te Henua.)
3171 Juan Fernandez Islands.
3176 Linares.
3181 Llanquihue.
3186 Magallanes (Territory).
   Cf. F 2936.
   Island of Tierra del Fuego F 2986.
3191 Straits of Magellan.
   Magellan G 286.M2; G 420.M2.
3196 Malleco.
3201 Maule.
3206 Nuble.
3211 O'Higgins.
3221 Santiago (Province).
   Santiago de Chile (City) F 3271.
3231 Tacna. Peruvian territories of Tacna and Arica.
   Cf. F 3097.3.
3236 Talca.
3241 Tarapaca.
   Cf. F 3097.3.
3246 Valdivia.
3251 Valparaiso (Province).
   Cf. Islas de Juan Fernandez F 3171.

Cities. Towns.
3271 Santiago de Chile (City).
3281 Other places (alphabetically).

Topics. Foreign elements.
.F8 French.
.G3 German.

BOLIVIA F 3301–3359.

In early days the modern Bolivia was a part of Peru, both under
the Incas and for over two centuries following the Spanish
conquest. In 1559 a royal audiencia was established in
Charcas (otherwise the city of La Plata, now Sucre) having
jurisdiction over the region known as Upper Peru. This
included not only modern Bolivia, but the gobernación
of Tucuman (now the northwestern provinces of Argentine
Republic). The La Plata region (eastern Argentine, Para-
guay and Uruguay) though having governors of its own, was
also subject to the Audiencia, while the whole acknowledged
the supremacy of the Viceroy of Peru at Lima. In 1776
the entire region subject to the Audiencia of Charcas was
detached from the Viceroyalty of Peru and by royal decree
became the Viceroyalty of La Plata, with capital at Buenos
Aires. From 1809 till the final expulsion of the Spaniards in 1825, the country was the scene of almost continual warfare. As the Argentines had not been able to conquer it, Bolivar, who was in command at the final conquest, succeeded in inducing the La Plata provinces and Peru to abandon their territorial claims, Upper Peru becoming independent as the republic of Bolivia, under his lieutenant Sucre. The Colombians were expelled in 1827. In 1835 President Santa Cruz of Bolivia took part in the civil wars of Peru and united the two countries, forming the "Confederación Perú-Boliviana." Chile considered her interests threatened and interfered, with the result that the confederation was dissolved in 1839. In 1841 Peru made an attempt to annex a part of Bolivia, which was successfully resisted. For the next generation, the country was the victim of many civil wars. In 1873 Peru and Bolivia entered a secret agreement to resist aggressions of Chile which had acquired extensive commercial interests in the seacoast provinces of the allies. War with Chile broke out in 1879, and resulted in the complete overthrow of the allies, and the loss by Bolivia of her entire coast. The Acre territory in the northern part of the country declared itself independent in 1900, and being claimed by Brazil, was ceded to that country in 1903 for certain considerations.

3301 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
3304 Gazetteers. Dictionaries.
3305 Biography. Genealogy.
3308 Comprehensive works.
3309 Miscellaneous.
3311 Description and travel.
3313 Before 1809.
3319 Antiquities. Moxo Indians.
3321 History.
3322 Before 1809. Upper Peru. Audiencia of Charcas.
Southern part of Upper Peru in colonial period; Tucumán F 2901.
Viceroyalty of Peru (before 1776) F 3444.
Viceroyalty of La Plata, 1776–1810 F 2941.
Insurrection of Tupac Amaru, 1780–1781 F 3444.
3323 War of independence, 1809–1825.
3324 1825–
Confederación Perú-Boliviana, 1835–1839 F 3447.
War with Chile, 1879–1883 F 3907.
3341 Regions. Departments. Boundaries.
Acre territory F 2540.
A5 Andes Mountains, Bolivia.
Of. F 2212.

217
BOLIVIA.


Atacama, (now Chilean province of Antofagasta F 3116, and Argentine territory of Los Andes F 2853).

.B7 Boundaries.

Argentine boundary F 2857, 2853.
Brazil boundary F 2554, 2540.
Chile boundary F 3139, 3097.3, 3116.
Peru boundary F 3461.B7.

.C6 Chuquisaca.

.C7 Cochabamba.

.L3 La Paz.

Acre territory F 2540.

Lake Titicaca F 3451.T6.

.O7 Oruro.

.S2 Santa Cruz.

.T3 Territorio Nacional de Colonias.

.T6 Lake Titicaca region, Bolivia.

Cl. F 3461.T6.

3351 Towns. Cities.

3359 Topics.

PERU F 3401–3619.

At the time of the Spanish conquest, 1531, the ruling family of Incas had recently consolidated its dominion, which included not only modern Peru, but Ecuador (province of Quito) on the north, Bolivia (Upper Peru) on the east and northern Chile on the south. Taking advantage of internal quarrels, Pizarro and his followers speedily overran the whole Inca empire. Quarrels arose among the conquerors.—Pizarro himself was assassinated in 1541 and Emperor Charles V sent out Núñez de Vela as 1st viceroy of Peru in 1544. Though the rule of the viceroy extended over practically all Spanish South America down to the erection of the Vice-royalties of New Granada in 1739 and La Plata in 1776; yet it was found necessary to establish local governments under audiencias or captains general. Such were the audiencias of Charcas, 1559, the presidency and audiencia of Quito, 1564, the audiencia (later captain generalcy) of Chile, 1567, etc. Peru itself remained the centre of Spanish power in America. While the revolutionary movement gained full strength in remoter regions it was only in 1820 that Peru itself was seriously threatened. San Martín from the south, and Bolívar from the north, concentrated their victorious forces, and the battle of Ayacucho, Dec. 1824, marked the end of the Spanish power in South America. After years of civil war, President Santa Cruz of Bolivia invaded Peru, 1835, and joined the two countries as the Confederación Perú-Boliviana. An invasion from Chile broke up their union in 1839. In 1865–66 there was a war with Spain in which Chile was also involved. War broke out between Chile and Bolivia in 1879 over the nitrate deposits on the coast, and Peru, as ally of the latter,
SOUTH AMERICA

was drawn in. The disastrous defeat of the allies was followed
by the absolute loss of the Peruvian province of Tarapaca
to the victor, while the territories of Tacna and Arica were
conditionally surrendered for ten years, subject to a plebiscite
at the end of that period. Chile still holds them, as the prov-
ince of Tacna, with ultimate status unsettled.

3401 Periodicals. Societies. Collections.
3404 Gazettes. Dictionaries.
3405 Directories.
3408 Comprehensive works.
3409 Miscellaneous.

Description and travel
3411 Before 1820.
3423 1820–
3429 Antiquities. Incas.
3430 Indian tribes of modern Peru.
3431 History.
 Indians of Peru and the Inca empire, before 1531 F 3429.
3444 1548–1825. Viceroyalty of Peru. Insurrection of
 Tupac Amaru, 1780–1781.
3446 War of independence, 1810–1825. Biographies:
 Miller, William; etc.
3447 1820– Civil wars. Confederación Perú-Boliviana.
 1835–1839. War with Spain, 1865–1866.
 1879–1882 F 3097.
 Putumayo atrocities F 3451.P94.

3451 Regions. Departments. Boundaries.
 .A4 Amazonas.
 .A9 Ayacucho.
 .B7 Boundaries.
 .C9 Cuzco.
.L7 Lima.
   Lima (City) F 3601.
   Loreto.
 .T6 Lake Titicaca region.

Cities. Towns.
3601 Lima.
3611 Other places (alphabetically).
3619 Topics. Foreign elements.

219
At the time of the Spanish conquest of Peru the Incas had just recently completed the overthrow of the Cañas, or Indians of this region. It was natural then to extend the Spanish control to the north. As early as 1535 Quito was made a centre for Spanish incursions into modern Colombia, to the north. In 1564 the old kingdom of Quito, with outlying Colombian and Peruvian provinces, was erected into a presidency, with a royal audiencia, nominally under the jurisdiction of the Viceroy of Peru till 1732, when the viceroyalty of New Granada was created. In 1809 the Spanish government was overthrown in favor of a native junta at Quito. This lasted but a short time, and under a prudent Spanish commander, Ecuador continued a royalist stronghold till 1819. In the latter year, the rebellion broke out afresh, encouraged by the successes of Bolivar in the north and San Martin in the south. The victory of Pichincha in May 1822 was decisive, and the four provinces forming modern Ecuador were absorbed into Bolivar's new republic of Colombia. After various smaller revolts, the old presidency of Quito declared itself independent, 1830, under the name of the republic of Ecuador.

| 3701 | Periodicals. Societies. Collections. |
| 3704 | Gazettes. Dictionaries. |
| 3705 | Biography. Genealogy. |
| 3708 | Comprehensive works. |
| 3709 | Miscellaneous. |
| 3711 | Description and travel. |
| 3713 | Before 1810. |
| 3714 | 1810–1830. |
| 3721 | Antiquities. Indians. |
| .1 | Local. |
| .3 | Topics. |
| 3731 | History. |
| 3733 | Before 1810. |
| 3734 | 1810–1830. |
| 3735 | 1830– |
| .A6 | Andes Mountains, Ecuador. |
| Cf. F 2212. |
| .B7 | Boundaries. |
| .G2 | Galapagos Islands. |
| Cities. Towns. |
| 3881 | Quito. |
| 3891 | Other places (alphabetically). |
| 3899 | Topics. Foreign elements. |
ADDITIONS TO MARCH 1, 1913.

References to these additions are preceded by "a" in index. The suggestion is made that additions be either entered in proper place by hand, or at least a check made to indicate where matter is to be inserted.

E 11-29  Add as footnote.
These numbers are reserved for works which are actually comprehensive in scope. A book of travel would seldom, if ever, be classed here, but rather under U. S., Spanish-America, etc., whichever might be the main country or region covered.

E 29.F8  Add Huguenots.

E 31-50  Add as footnote.
These numbers, like E 11-29, are to be assigned only to works professedly and actually comprehensive; e. g., a book dealing principally with British America with a few pages at the end on the U. S. would be placed in F 1001-1035, regardless of title. Most works having United States in the title relate so largely to this country that they are classed E 151—

E 83  Refer Indian wars and uprisings in Virginia 1609-1676 (Massacre of 1622 and 1641, etc.) F 229.

.67  Refer Gookin, Daniel F 67.G.

.77  Refer Logan, John, Indian chief E 99.M64.L.

.813  Add Jackson's execution of the Tennessee militiamen.

Refer Pinckney, Thomas E 302.6.P57.

.875  Add Cheyenne outbreak, 1875.

E 99  Add .M64 Mingo Indians.

E 121  Add Demarcation line of Alexander vi.

E 159  Refer Altitudes GB 494-496; G 109.

E 162  Add Thanksgiving day and customs in the colonies (Cf. F 7; GT 4975).

E 175.4  Add The work of historical societies.

.5  Add Ropes, J. C.
Squier, E. G.


231
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

E 186 Refer under .99.
   Order of Washington E 202.7.
E 195 Refer Ruggles, Timothy F 67.R.
E 199 Refer Ruggles, Timothy F 67.R.
E 202 Add .7 Order of Washington.
   .9 Other societies (alphabetically).
E 207 Refer Cornwallis, Charles Cornwallis, 1st marquis DA 506.C8.
   Howe, Richard Howe, earl DA 87.H8.
E 231 Add Patriot's day, Apr. 19.
E 239 Add Evacuation day.
E 241 Add as footnote.
   The Library of Congress at present classes battles here.
   A scheme will probably be worked out later for E 231–239, on lines somewhat similar to E 471–478.
E 263.M3 Add Eden, Sir Robert.
   M4 Refer Leonard, Daniel E 278.L5.
   N84 Add Northwest, Old.
   P4 Refer Ross, George E 302.6.R79.
E 278 Add .L5 Leonard, Daniel.
E 302.6 Add .P14 Paine, R. T.
   R61 Rodney, C. A.
   R79 Ross, George.
   R85 Rush, Benjamin.
E 335 Refer Rodman, William F 153.R.
   P88 Prentiss, Samuel.
   R7 Robertson, George.
   R8 Ross, H. H.
   R9 Rush, Richard.
   V7 Vinton, S. F.
E 356 Refer Murphy, H. C. F 123.M.
E 356 Add as footnote.
   The Library of Congress at present classes battles here.
   A scheme will probably be worked out later for E 356, on lines somewhat similar to E 471–478.
E 382 Refer 1st Creek war; execution of Tennessee militia men. E 83.813.
E 401 Add .2 Guadalupe club.
ADDITIONS TO MARCH 1, 1913

E 405.6 Add Pillow court-martial.
E 406 Add as footnote.
   The Library of Congress at present classes battles here.
   A scheme will probably be worked out later for
   E 405, on lines somewhat similar to E 471-478.

E 415.6 Add Black, J. S.
   .9 Add .B6 Black, J. S.
   .B63 Blair, F. P.
   .P5 Phillips, H. M.
   .P85 Prentice, G. D.
   .R75 Rollins, E. H.
   .R76 Rollins, J. S.
   .Y2 Yancey, W. L.
Refer Peirpoint, F. H. E 534.P.
   Reed, R. R. F 153.R.
   Reemelin, Charles F 496.R.
   Watts, T. H. F 326.W.

Under Phillips, Wendell, Refer Phillips' collected
   works in E 415.6.P.

E 436 Refer Paraguay expedition F 2686.
E 438 Refer Squatter sovereignty E 415.7.
E 442 Refer Murrell, J. A. F 396.M.
E 447 Refer New York negro plot, 1741 F 128.4.
   Richmond insurrection, 1800 (Gabriel's) F 234.R5.
   Charleston insurrection, 1822 (Denmark Vesey's) F 279.C4.

E 463 Refer Loyal publication society's pamphlets (collected) E 458.L.

E 467.1 Add .B14 Bailey, Theodorus.
   .D87 Duffié, A. N.
   .E13 Early, J. A.
   .P78 Porter, D. D.
   .R2 Ramseur, S. D.

   Piatt, Donn F 496.P.
   Rowan, S. C. E 182.R.
   Watts, T. H. F 326.W.
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

E 472.17 Add (Battle of Rich Mountain).
    .7 Add (Port Royal expedition, Nov. 1861).
E 473.2 Add (Merrimac and Monitor).
    .3 Add (Capture of Elizabeth City).
    .4 Add (Battle of Nueces River).
E 474.61 Add (Siege of Harper's Ferry).
E 475.1 Add (Streight's raid toward Rome, Ga., Apr.--
    May, 1863).
    .5 Add (Battle of Middleburg).
    .62 Add Siege of Charleston.
E 476.33 Add (Battle of Pleasant Hill).
    .87 Add (Battle of Allatoonas).
E 477.16 Add (Battle of Westport).
    .52 Add (Battle of Spring Hill).
    .67 Add (Battle of Gravelly Run).
    .9 Add (Stoneman's raid, 1865).
E 482 Refer Confederate States almanac AY 381.
E 487 Refer C. S. A. documents JK 9661-9799.
E 536 Refer Gov. Fairpoint E 534.
E 541 Add P4 Pennsylvania University
E 545 Refer Comparisons of the Union and Confederate
    armies E 491.
E 608 Refer Andrews' railroad raid, 1862 E 473.55.
E 621 Add National association of civil war nurses.
E 639 Add Southern relief agencies.
E 661.7 Refer Relations with Latin America F 1418.
E 664 Add .D4 Depew, C. M.
    .M85 Morton, L. P.
    .R93 Rusk, J. M.
    .S57 Sherman, John.
    Piatt, Donn F 496.P.
E 702 Refer Harrison's collected works in E 660.H.
E 714.6 Refer Philip, J. W. E 182.P.

F 7 Add Thanksgiving day in New England
    Cf. E 162; GT 4975.
F 38 Refer Rollins, E. H. E 415.9.R75.
F 39 Add Rand, E. D.
ADDITIONS TO MARCH 1, 1913

F 67 Add Winthrop, John, jr.; Gookin, Daniel; Russell, James; Read, John; Ruggles, Timothy.
F 68 Add Pilgrim society, Plymouth.
Refer Old Colony historical society, Taunton F 74.T2O.
Thanksgiving day F 7; E 162; GT 4975.
F 69 Add Phillips, Samuel; Phillips, William; Phillips, John; Pickering, John; Russell, Thomas.
Prescott, William E 207.P75.
F 123 Add Murphy, H. C.
F 124 Refer Murphy, H. C. F 123.M.
F 127 Add .M4 Military tract (set off from Tryon Co., 1782; embracing the present counties of Onondaga, Cortland, Cayuga, Tompkins and Seneca, with parts of Oswego, Wayne and Schuyler)

F 128.9 Add .N3 Negroes.
F 152 Refer Ross, George E 302.6.R79.
F 153 Add Cooper, James; Reed, R. R.; Ritner, Joseph; Rodman, William.
F 154 Add Ross, George; Crawford, J. W.; Durham, I. W.; Harper, T. B.
F 184 Refer Biographies: Sharpe, Horatio; etc.
F 213 Refer Murrall, J. A. F 396.M.
F 229 Refer Gookin, Daniel F 67.G.
F 230 Add Simms, Charles.
F 232 Add .E4 Elizabeth City Co.
.H6 Highland Co.
.R7 Rockingham Co.
.W4 Westmoreland Co.
F 247 Add .B8 Brooke Co.
F 258 Add Ruffin, Thomas.
F 262 Add .S9 Surry Co. Fisher's River, N. C.
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

F 272 Add Biographies: Pinckney, Charles, etc.
F 277 Add S18 St. James Parish.
F 290 Add Cession of western lands to U. S., 1802.
F 296 Refer Gulf coast before 1763; Louisiana F 372.
F 314 Add Ribaut; Landoussière.
Refer Gulf coast before 1763 F 372.
F 328 Add Watte, T. H.
F 353 Refer Murrell, J. A. F 396.M.
F 389 Add Biographies: Rusk, T. J.; etc.
F 396 Add Murrell, J. A.
S4 Sevier Co.
F 456 Add Biographies: Goebel, William; Powers,
Caleb; Reid, Richard; etc.
F 466 Refer Blair, F. P. E 415.9.B63.
Rollins, J. S. E 415.9.R76.
F 472 Add .B3 Bates Co.
.O9 Osark Mountain region, Mo.
F 495 Refer Morrow, Jeremiah E 340.M83.
Piatt, Donn F 496.P.
Reesmelin, Charles F 496.R.
F 496 Add Reesmelin, Charles; Piatt, Donn.
F 546 Add Phillips, D. L.
F 548.45 Refer Haymarket square riot, 1886 HX 846.C4
F 597 Add Explorers: Carver, Jonathan; etc.
F 697 Refer Kansas F 685.
Nebraska F 666.
F 752 Add .C2 Canyon Co.
F 864 Add Admission as state.
F 912.P9 Add Alaska commercial company.
F 1030.8 Add and other writings.
ADDITIONS TO MARCH 1, 1913

F 1054       Add .I8    Isle aux Coudres.
            .R5    Richelieu River and Valley.
            .T32   Temiscouata Co.
F 1399       Add Topics. Foreign elements.
            .G3    Germans.
F 1409       Add National characteristics of the Latin Americans.
            Refer Voyages to the Pacific coast (following gold discovery) F 865.
F 1432       Refer Voyages to the Pacific coast (following gold discovery) F 865.
F 1619       Refer Lucayan Indians F 1055.
F 1621       Add Naval operations in West Indian waters.
            Refer Spanish West Indies in the 19th century F 1783.
            Ruyter’s attack on Barbados, 1655 F 2041.
            English capture of Martinique, 1809 F 2081.
F 1655       Add Antiquities. Lucayan Indians.
F 1783       Add General works on the Spanish West Indies in the 19th century.
F 1973       Refer Spanish West Indies, 1810–1818 F 1783.
F 2223       Refer Voyages to the Pacific coast (following gold discovery) F 865.
F 2281       Add .G8   Goajira (Ter.)
            Refer Putumayo River and Valley F 3451.P94.
F 2526       Refer Demarcation line of Alexander vi E 121.
F 2826       Refer General works on Misiones award F 2916.
F 2886       Add U. S. Paraguay expedition, 1858–1859.
## INDEX

References preceded by " *a* " are to the additions, pp. 221–227.

Names of cities and towns, not being regularly brought out in the classification, are not entered in the index. A very few cities have special numbers in the scheme and a few others are entered for special reasons in the index. In cases where the same name is borne by a city and a state or department, the index is to be understood as referring to the latter, unless city is specially mentioned.

| A | Agriculture: S. |
|  | Aguascalientes, Mexico: F 1241. |
|  | Civil war: E 551; E 495. |
|  | Military operations: E 470.6; E 470.7. |
|  | Jan., 1861: E 471.52. |
|  | (South) Sept., 1861–May, 1862: E 472.8. |
|  | (North) Mar.–June, 1862: E 473.5. |
|  | (South) May, 1862–May, 1863: E 474.1. |
|  | (North) June–Oct., 1862: E 474.3. |
|  | (South) May–Dec., 1863: E 475.4. |
|  | Jan.–Apr., 1864: E 476.1. |
|  | Jan.–June, 1865: E 477.9. |

A

- Abolition of slavery agitation: E 449.
- Acadia: F 1095–1096.5.
- Acadians
- Acconagua, Chile: F 3166.
- Acre Territory, Brazil: F 2540.
- Adams, John: E 322.
- Administration, 1797–1801: E 321.
  - Collected works: E 302.A.
  - Administration, 1825–1829: E 378.
  - Charges of bargain with Clay: E 375.
  - Collected works: E 387.S.A.
- Adams, Samuel: E 302.A.2
  - Collected works: E 302.A.
- Adams Co., Ill.: F 547.A2.
- Addicks, J. B.: F 169.A.
- Adjutant-generals’ reports: UA 48.
- Civil war: E 495–557; E 551–632.
  - (Subdivision 2 under each state number)
INDEX

Alabama Indians. See Alabama Indians.
Alagoas, Brazil: F 2541.
Alaska: F 901–915.
Indians: E 78.A3.
Alaska commercial co.: aF 912.P9.
Alaska purchase: E 669.
Albany congress, 1754: E 195.
Albemarle settlement, Carolina: F 257.
Alberta: F 1076.
Aleutian Islands: F 951.
Alexander VI, Demarcation line of: aE 121.
Retrosession to Virginia: F 195.
Algeria, War with, 1815: E 865.
Allen and sedition laws, 1798: E 327.
Allen, Ira: F 52.A.
Allerton, Isaac: F 65.A.
Altegeld, J. P.: F 546.A.
Altitudes: GB 491–498.
Amazon River: F 2546.
Amazonas, Brazil: F 2546.

Ambrister, Robert: E 83.817.A.
Ambulance service, Civil war: E 621.
Seized by McGregor, 1817: F 314.
America (General comprehensive works): E 11–29.
Anthropogeography: GF.
Cartography: GA 201–775.
Colonial history (Thirteen English colonies): E 188–199.
Discovery and exploration: E 101–135.
General accounts to 1810: E 141–143.
Hydrographic surveys: VK 597.
Hydrography: GB 701–719.
Indians (General): E 51–61.
Mountains: GB 521–531.
Name: E 125.V6.
Rivers: GB 1211.
Surveys: GA 55–63.
American colonization society: E 448.A.
American institutions, European origin of: E 189.
American loyalists: E 277.
American party: JK 2341.
American revolution: E 201–208.
Indian wars: E 83.775.
Americanists, Societies of: E 51.
Amherst college: L 140–159.
Civil war: E 541.A5.
Amistad (Slave ship): E 447.A.
Amnesty, after Civil war: E 668.
Andes, Argentine Republic (Territory): F 2553.
Andes Mountains: F 2212.
Argentine Republic: F 2551.
Chile: F 6111.
Colombia: F 2281.A5.
INDEX.

Andes Mountains—Continued.
   Peru: F 345.AA.

André, John: E 290.A5.

Andrew, J. A.: E 513.A.


Andros, Edmund: F 7.A.


Androscojjin River and Valley:
   F 27.A5.


Anguilla, West Indies: F 2083.


Annexion of territory. See under names of countries.

Anniversaries, U. S.:
   War of 1812: E 363.
   War with Mexico: E 413.
   Civil war: E 641–645.
   Spanish-American war: E 783.


Antea, Henry: F 152.A.


Anti-imperialism (U. S.): E 713.

Anti-masonic movement: HS 525–527.

Anti-rent troubles, New York: HD 199.

Anti-slavery movements: E 441–453.


Antietam Creek, Md.: F 187.W3.


Antigua: F 2085.

Antilles, Greater: F 1741–1901.


Antofagasta, Chile: F 5116.


Apalachicola River and Valley:


Applegate, Jesse: F 590.A.


Araucania, Chile: F 5126.

Araucanian war, Chile: F 3081.

Arauco, Chile: F 3126.

Arbuthnot, Alexander: E 83817.A.

Archaeological Institute of America:
   E 51.A.

Archaeological research, Methods of:
   E 57.

Archaeology, Prehistoric American:
   E 61.

Argentina Republic: F 2801–3021.

Argonauts, California: F 865.

Arica, Peru: F 3231.

Arica question: F 3097.3.


Civil war
   Military operations: E 4709.
      June, 1861–Feb., 1863: E 472.2.
      Feb.–Sept., 1862: E 473.1.


Civil war: E 553; E 498.

Military operations: E 4709.
   E 4709–9.
   Feb.–May, 1861: E 471.67.
   May–Nov., 1861: E 472.2.
   Nov., 1861–Apr., 1862: E 473.1.
   Apr.–Nov., 1862: E 473.8.
   Vicksburg campaign, Jan.–Aug., 1863.


Negroes: E 185.95.A8.


Azerbaijan


War of 1812: E 309.8.

Armies, Confederate: E 545–548.

Armies, Mexican: UA 608–609.


Armies, Spanish: UA 730–798.

War of 1898: E 725.9.

231
INDEX.

War of 1812 : E 399.
War with Mexico : E 409.
Civil war : E 491–494.
Spanish-American war : E 725.
Arms and armor, Indian : E 98.A65.
Army life, Civil war : E 607.
Army of northern Virginia : E 470.2.
Army of Tennessee : E 470.5.
Army of the Cumberland : E 470.5.
Army of the James : E 470.2.
Army of the Potomac : E 470.2.
Army of the Tennessee : E 470.5.
Army of Virginia : E 470.2.
Army of West Virginia : E 470.4.
Treason, 1790 : E 286.
Aroostook war : E 396.
Administration : E 691.
Articles of confederation : E 308; JK 150–196.

Artillery : UF.
Civil war
Confederate : E 546; E 551–582.
Federal : E 492; E 495–537.
Aruba, West Indies : F 2093.
Ashburton treaty : E 398.
Asiatics
See also Chinese; Japanese; Orientals; Syrian.
Assyrians. See Syrians.
Atacama, Chile : F 3181.
Atlanta, battle of, 1864 : E 476.7.
Atlanta campaign, 1864 : E 476.7.
Atlantic coast of North America : F 100.
Atlantic coast of South America : F 2214.
Atlantis : GN 751.
Atwood, William : F 122.A.
Audencia of Charcas : F 3822.
Audencia of Guatemala : F 1437.
Audencia of Santo Domingo : F 1621.
Austin’s colony in Texas : F 389.
Austrian succession, War of : D 292.
Auxiliaries, French : E 266.
Avalon : F 1123.
Avilés, P. Menéndez de : F 514.
Aycock, C. B. : F 259.A.
Azilin : F 289.
Aztec club of 1947 : E 401.1.
Astec : F 1219.

B

Bachiller, Stephen : F 67.B.
Bacon’s rebellion, Va. : F 229.
Bahamas : F 1851–1859.
Bahia, Brazil (State) : F 2551.
Baily, Mrs. Ann : F 241.B.
Ball’s Bluff, engagement at, 1861 : E 472.68.
Ballad of the Revolution : E 295.
Ball’s Bluff, engagement at, 1861 : E 472.68.
Baltimore, C. Calvert, 2d baron : F 194.B.
Baltimore, G. Calvert, 1st baron : F 194.B.
Colony of Avalon : F 1123.

282
INDEX.

Expedition against, 1814: E 355.B.
As historian: E 175.5.B.
Bank of the United States:
HG 2525–2529.
Attempt to reestablish: HG 2525–2539.
Removal of deposits: E 284.7.
Barbados: F 2041.
Relations with U. S.: E 293.
Barbuda, West Indies: F 2046.
Barron, James: E 355.B.
Batton Rouge, operations against, 1863: E 474.11.
Battles: E 181.
War with Mexico: E 406–406.
Civil war: E 470–478.
See also Wars.
Bay Islands, Honduras: F 1509.B3.
Bay of Fundy: F 1089.F9.
Bayard, John: E 263.P4.B.
Bayard, Nicholas: F 122.B
Beale, E. F.: F 593.B.
Bean Creek and Valley: F 497.B3.
Bear flag war, 1846: F 864.
Bedard, Pierre: F 1063.B.
Bedinger, G. M.: F 405.B.
Belgians
Belle: F 1441–1457.
Bellamont, Richard Coote, earl of: F 122.B.
Belle Isle prison, Richmond: E 612.B3.
Collected works: E 415.6.B.
Collected works: E 337.8.B.
Berbice: F 2383.
INDEX.

Bering Sea: F 951.
Bermuda Hundred, Va., operations at, 1864: E 476.67.
Bermudas: F 1851–1889.
Bernard, Sir Francis: F 67.B.
Biddle, Charles: F 158.B.
Bienville, J. B. Le Moyne de: F 572.L.

Big Blue River, Kans.: F 687.B5.
Big Sandy River and Valley, Ky.: F 457.B5.
Big Sioux River and Valley: F 687.B5.
Iowa: F 627.B5.
Big tree national forest, Calaveras: F 868.C14.
Bigot, François: F 1000.B.
Biobio, Chile (Province): F 3136.
America: E 17.
Argentina Republic: F 2905.
Bolivia: F 3305.
Brasil: F 2505.
British America: F 1605.
British Guiana: F 2905.
British Honduras: F 1442.7.
Canada: F 1005.
Central America: F 1426.
Chile: F 3005.
Colombia: F 2255.
Costa Rica: F 1542.7.
Cuba: F 1755.
Discoverers of America: E 101–185.
Dutch Guiana: F 2405.
Ecuador: F 3705.
French Guiana: F 2445.
Guatemala: F 1482.7.
Honduras: F 1502.7.

Biography, Collected—Continued.
Indians: E 58.
Indians of North America: E 69.
Indians of Spanish America: E 65; F 2229; etc.
Mexico: F 1906.
Nicaragua: F 3122.7.
Panama: F 1963.7.
Paraguay: F 2065.
Peru: F 3405.
Salvador: F 1482.7.
South America: F 2205.
Spanish America: F 1407.
United States: E 178.
Colonial period: E 187.5.
1765–1815: E 302.5.
Revolution: E 206.
Loyalists: E 277.
War of 1812: E 283.
War with Mexico: E 2905.
Civil war: E 67.
Anti-slavery leaders: E 449; E 449.
Diplomatists: E 183.7.
Foreigners: E 184.
Indians: E 89.
Negroes: E 188.96.
Slaves: E 444.
Presidents: E 176.1.
Soldiers: E 181.
U.S. War: F 2705.
Venezuela: F 2905.

U. S. (General)
Revolution: E 207.
Loyalists: E 279.
War of 1812: E 283.1.
War with Mexico: E 403.1.

284
INDEX.

Biography, Individual—Continued.
U. S. (General)—Continued.
1845–1870: E 415.3.
Civil war: E 467.1.
1885–: E 664.
Negroes: E 189.97.
Slaves: E 444.
Biscayne Bay, Fla.: F 317.D2.
Collected works: aE 415.6.B.
Black Hawk war, 1832: E 638.B.
Bladesburg, battle of, 1814: E 266.B5.
Foreign policy, 1881: E 686.
Blancos, Uruguay: F 2726.
Blockade and blockade running, Civil war: E 600.
Bolivar, Simón: F 2235.B.
Bolivar, Colombia (State): F 2261.B6.
Bolivia: F 3201–3209.
Acre Territory controversy: F 2540.
Confederación Perú-Boliviana: F 3447.
War with Chile, 1879–1882: F 3007.

Boone, Daniel: F 484.B.
Border ruffians, Kans.: F 686.
Border warfare, 1861–1865: E 470.45.
Border warfare, Indien: E 81–89.
Boston, Mass.: F 73.
Siege, 1775–1776: E 251.
Anthony Burns case: E 490.
Boston massacre: E 215.4.
Boston tea-party: E 215.7.
Boundaries. Cf. note "q" on p. 9.
Canada (General): F 1027.
U. S. (General): E 179.5.
Bounties, Military: UB 373–375.
War of 1812: E 359.
Mexican war: E 409.
Civil war: E 491–541; E 545–582.
Bouquet, Henry: E 83.76.B.
Bourdon, Jean: F 1090.B.
Bowdoin, James: F 68.B.
Bowdoin college: LD 540–559.
Civil war: E 541.B7.
Boxer Insurrection in China, 1900: D8 771.
Boyaca, Colombia: F 2261.B8.
Boyer, J. P.: F 1024.B.
Breda’s defeat: E 189.
Bradstreet, John: E 190.B.
INDEX.

Brazil: F 2501-2659.
Brewster, William: F 68.B.
Brigades, Confederate army: E 547.5.
Brigades, U. S. army
Revolution: E 259.
Civil war: E 493.5.
Spanish-American war: E 725.3.
Brighton, Mass.: F 74.B73.
Bristoe, Va., campaign, Oct., 1863: E 475.75.
British
See also Great Britain.
British Cartagena expedition, 1741: F 2272.5.
British Columbia: F 1066-1069.5.
British Guiana: F 2361-2391.
Cayapok settlement: F 2461.
British Honduras: F 1441-1457.
British West Indies: F 2151.
Brooks, John: F 60.B.
Brooks, P. R.: assault on Senator Sumner: E 434.8.
Brown, George: F 1032.B.
Niagara campaign, 1814: E 355.6.
Civil war: E 541.B8.
Buccaneers: F 2161.
Buchanan, James: E 487.
Administration, 1857-1861: E 426.
Collected works: E 387.3.B.
Buckingham, W. A.: E 496.B.
Backshot war, 1858: F 153.
Buen Ayre, West Indies: F 2048.
Buenos Aires (City): F 3001.
Buenos Aires (Province): F 286.
Bull Run, 1st battle, 1861: E 472.B.
Bull Run, 2d battle, 1862: E 472.77.
Bull Run campaign, July, 1861: E 472.18.
Bullock, R. B.: F 391.B.
Bureau Co., Ill.: F 547.B8.
Bureau of the American republics:
F 1408.
Campaign of 1777: E 223.
Burnett, T. P.: F 584.B.
Burns, Anthony: E 450.
Conspiracy, 1805-1807: E 334.
Burrington, George: F 257.B.
Government of Louisiana: E 610.
### INDEX


---

#### C

**Cabeza de Vaca.**

*See Núñez Cabeza de Vaca.*


California


Calendar, Mexican: F 1219.


Collected works: E 887.B.C.

Calhoun Co., Ill.: F 547.C15.


California: F 556-570.

Occupation of, in War with Mexico: E 406.2.

Indian wars: 1847-1865: E 83.84.

Civil war: E 497.


California, Gulf of: F 1246.

California, Lower, Mexico: F 1246.

California, Southern: F 867.

California column, 1822: E 478.46.


Calverta, proprietors of Maryland: F 184.


Camden, Ark., expedition, 1864: E 476.35.


Caminha, Pedro Vas: E 125.C2.

Campaigns

Revolution: E 230-239.

War of 1812: E 355.

Mexican war: E 405.

Civil war: E 470-476.

Spanish-American war: E 717.

See also Wars.


Campeche, Mexico: F 1251.


Canada: F 1001-1199.


Canadian aid sought: E 216.


Troops: E 369.8.

Annexation question: F 1063.

Confederates in: E 470.96.


Government relations: E 92.

Reciprocity with: HF 1782.C3.

Canadian invasion, 1775-1776: E 231.

Canadian Northwest: F 1060.


Canadians


See also French Canadians.


Cafion of Colorado River: F 783.


Cape Ann: F 72.97.

Cape Breton Island: F 1089.C2.


Cape Cod Bay: F 72.C3.

Cape Fear River: F 262.C2.


Capital, National: F 151-305.
INDEX.

Capitolis, State (Collected works) : E 159.
Captivities among Indians : E 255-57.
Caribbean Sea : F 1381-2171.
Carleton, Guy. See Dorchester, G.
Carleton, baron.
Carlsle, Pa., Indian school : E 97.5.C2.
Carnegie institution. Dept. of historical research : E 175.4.C3.
"Carolina" grant, 1659 : F 272.
Carolina, Original province of : F 272.
Carolinas, Campaign of the, 1865 : E 477.7.
"Caroline," Burning of the : F 1082.
Carroll, Anna E., Claim : E 472.9.
Carson, Christopher : F 592.6.
Cartagena, Siege of : F 2372.5.
Cartier, Jacques : E 133.C3.
Cartwright, Peter : F 545.C.
Cartwright, Richard : F 1058.C.
Carver, Jonathan : A.F 697.C.
Casa Yrujo, C. M. de Yrujo y Tacón, marqués de : E 513.
Tracts : F 1411.
Castle Island, Mass. : F 73.69.C3.
Catamarca, Argentine Republic : F 2871.
Catholic orders, New France : F 1080.
Catholics
Canada : F 1085.C3.
Catalack Mountains : F 127.C8.
Cauca, Colombia (State) : F 2251.C3.
Cauvin, Chile : F 3141.
Cavalry : U.E.
Civil war
Confederate : E 546 : E 651-582.
Cayman Islands, Jamaica : F 1891.C3.
War : E 99.84.
Ceara, Brazil : F 2556.
Cedar Creek, battle of, 1864 : E 477.28.
Cedar Mountain, battle of, 1862 : E 473.76.
Celoron's expedition, 1749 : F 517.
Cemeteries
Civil war : E 641.
Cemeteries, National : E 180.
Rolls of interments : E 494.
Centennial exposition, 1876 : T 625.
Central America : F 1421-1577.
Cervera's fleet, destruction of : E 727.
Cesares, Ciudad de los : F 3072.
Chaco, El, Argentine Republic (Territory) : F 2876.
Chaco, El Gran : F 2876.
Chalmers's raid in western Tenn. and northern Miss., 1863 : E 475.86.
Chamberlain, D. H. : F 274.C.
INDEX.

Chambers, John: F 621.C.
Champaign Co., Ill.: F 547.C4.
Champion’s Hill, battle of, 1863: E 475.29.
Champlain, Samuel de: F 1080.1.
Tercentenary, 1908: F 1080.1.
Chancellorsville campaign, 1863: E 475.35.
Channel Islands, Cal.: F 668.8282.
Chantilly, battle of, 1861: E 473.77.
Charcas, Audiencia of: F 3322.
Settlement at: F 272.
Siege, 1863: E 475.32.
Engagement in, Apr. 7, 1863: E 473.96.
Engagement in, Sept. 7–8, 1863: E 475.33.
Operations in and about, 1864: E 476.41.
Chase, Camp, Columbus, Ohio: E 616.C4.
Chattanooga, attack on, 1862: E 478.59.
Chattanooga national park: E 475.81.
Chattanooga region, Military operations, 1861–1865: E 470.5.
Chattanooga-Ringgold campaign, 1863: E 475.97.
Chemung River and Valley: F 127.C73.
Chequamegon Bay, Wis.: F 587.A8.
Cherokee war, 1769–1761: E 83.759.
Chesapeake affair: E 857.3.
Chesapeake Bay expedition, 1813: E 355.4.
Cheyenne outbreak, 1876: aE 83.75.
Chiapas, Mexico: F 1256.
Chicago: F 548.
Haymarket square riot: HX 446.C4.
World’s Columbian exposition: T 600.
Chichimecs: F 1219.
Chickamauga campaign, 1863: E 475.81.
Chickamauga-Chattanooga national park: E 475.81.
Chickasaw war, 1739–1740: E 83.759.
Chihuahua: F 1281.
Chihuahua campaign: E 405.4.
Chile: F 8051–3285.

Boundaries, Argentine Republic: F 2851.
Chiloe, Chile: F 8146.
Chilton, W. P.: F 328.C.
United States: E 184.5.C.
INDEX.

Chippewa River and Valley, Wis.: F 587.C5.
Chiriqui, Panama: F 1568.C5.
Chittenden, Thomas: F 52.C.
Chittenden Co., Vt.: F 57.C5.
Collected works: E 337.8.C.
Chouart, Môdard, sieur des Grosmilliers: F 1090.7.C.
Christian commission: E 035.U.
Christian, Ill.: F 547.C5.
Christiana riot: E 450.
Christophe, Henri: F 1924.C.
Chronology of U.S. history: E 174.5.
Civil war: E 468.8.
Chubut, Argentine Republic: F 2881.
Church of England
Churches, Negro: E 188.7.
Church's expedition to the eastward: E 197.
Cibola: F 739.
Cincinnati, Daughters of the: E 202.2.
Citizenship, Indian: E 91–93.
Ciudad de los Cesaros: F 3072.
Civil service reform: JK 651–659.
Civil war, 1861–1865: E 493–655.
  Commerce: HF 3027.8.
  Finance: HJ 251.
  Revenue and taxation: HJ 2371.
  Travel and description: E 167.
  South: F 214.
Civil war nurses, National association of: E 621.
Civil war veterans, Societies: E 462.
Clafborne, William: E 134.
Clafborne Parish, La.: F 577.C5.
Claims
  Revolution: E 255.
  Claims—Continued.
  Civil war: E 480.
  Clamorgan land grant, Ark. and Mo.: F 417.C5.
  Clarendon settlement, Carolina: F 257.
  Clark, Champ: E 664.C49.
  Expedition to the Illinois: E 234.
  Clark, William
    Lewis and Clark expedition: F 592.
    Clark Co., Ind.: F 532.C5.
    Clarke Co., Va.: F 222.C5.
    Charge of bargain with Adams: E 375.
    Collected works: E 337.8.C.
    Omnibus bill: E 423.
    Clay Co., Ill.: F 547.C5.
    Clayton, A. S.: F 290.C.
    Clayton-Bulwer treaty, 1850: F 1498.
    Clayton Co., Iowa: F 627.C56.
    Cleve, George: F 23.C.
    Cleveland, Grover: E 697.
    1st administration: E 696.
    2d administration: E 706.
Cliff dwellings in America: E 61.
  Southwest: E 78.87.
  Clinton Co., Ill.: F 547.C57.
INDEX.

Cochilla, Mexico: F 1296.
Cobb, David: F 86.C.
Cobbett, William
Collected works: E 302.C.
Cocking, Matthew: F 1060.7.C.
Cod, Cape: F 72.C8.
Cody, W. F.: F 594.C.
Coeur d’Alene mining district:
F 702.85.
Colchagua, Chile: F 3151.
Cold Harbor, battle of, 1864: E 476.52.
Colden, Cadwallader: F 122.C.
Coles, Edward: F 545.C.
Colima, Mexico: F 1271.
Collamer, Jacob: F 53.C.
Colleges: LD 9-6991.
Revolution: E 270.
Civil war: E 541; E 596.
Colombia: F 2251-2299.
Colombo, Cristoforo: E 111-120.
Colonia, Uruguay (City), Contests over: F 2723.
Colonia, Uruguay (Dept.): F 2731.C7.
Colonial customs, U. S.: E 162.
Colonial dames of America: E 186.5.
Colonial daughters of the seventeenth century: E 186.7.
Colonias, Territorio, Bolivia: F 3841.T3.
Colonies, The thirteen: E 186-199.
Colonization, Negro: E 448.
Colorado: F 771-785.
Civil war: E 498.
Colorado Desert, Cal.: F 888.815.
Colorado River, Tex.: F 322.C.
Colorado River, Cañon, and Valley:
F 788.
Colorado, Uruguay: F 2726.
Columbia, S. C., Burning of, 1865:
E 477.78.
Columbia Co., Wis.: F 567.C7.
Columbia River and Valley: F 855.
Oregon: F 882.C68.
Columbian exposition, 1893: T 500.
Columbus, Christopher. See Colombo, Cristoforo.
Columbus, Ky., demonstration upon, 1861: E 472.28.
Columbus, Ohio, Camp Chase: E 616.C4.
Commerce, Indians of North America:
E 98.C7.
Commerce, Restrictions on, U. S.
1800-1810: E 386.
Commerce during Civil war:
HF 3027.8.
Committees of correspondence and safety: E 216.
Company of New France: F 1080.
Company of the West Indies: F 1080.
Compromise of 1850: E 423.
Conant, Roger: F 67.C.
Conception, Chile: F 3156.
Conemaugh River and Valley:
F 157.C73.
Conestoga Indians: E 89.C87.
Conewango Creek and Valley, Pa.:
F 157.C75.
Confederación Perú-Boliviana: F 8447.
Confederate memorial day: E 645.
Confederate memorial literary society:
E 483.75.
Confederate operations in Canada:
E 470.96.
Confederate States of America:
E 482-489; JK 9901-9903.
Army: E 545-546.
See also Army of Northern Virginia; Army of Tennessee.
INDEX.

Confederate States of America—Contd.
  Hospitals: E 625.
  Navy: E 596.
  Prisons: E 611.
  Slavery: E 458.
  Confederate sympathizers in the North: E 483.8.
  Confederate veteran association of Kentucky: E 483.2.
  Confederated southern memorial association: E 483.72.
  Confederation, Articles of: E 303; JK 130–138.
  Conflagrations
    Revolution: E 277.
    Civil war: E 490.
  Congress of Panama, 1826: F 1404.
    Western lands ceded, 1787: E 309.
    Civil war: E 490.
    Western Reserve: F 497.W5.
  New Hampshire: F 42.C95.
  Conspiracies, Civil war: E 491; E 545.
  Conspiracy, Civil war: E 468.8.
  Constitutional union party: JK 2381.C.
  Contra Costa Co., Cal.: F 968.C76.
    "Contrabands": E 458.
  Contracts, Government, Civil war: E 490.
  Conway canal: E 255.
  Cook Co., Ill.: F 547.C7.
  Cooper, James: aF 153.C.
  Copperheads: E 458.8.
  Coquimbo, Chili: F 3161.
  Cordova, Argentine Republic (Province): F 2886.
  Corinth, Miss.: F 349.C8.
  Siege, 1862: E 473.56.
  Battle of, Oct. 1863: E 474.44.
  Coronado, Vázquez de. See Vázquez de Coronado.

Corps
  Confederate army: E 547.1.
  U. S. army: E 493.1.
  Corps d’Afrique: E 492.9.
  Correspondence, Colonial committees of: E 216.
  Corrientes, Argentine Republic: F 2991.
  Corte-Real, Joao Vas: E 125.C7.
  Corte, Hernando: F 1290.
  Collected works: E 337.8.C.
  Costa, Juan de la: E 125.C8.
  Costilla Co., Colo.: F 782.C8.
  Costume, Indian: E 98.C8.
  Coudres, Isle aux: aF 1054.18.
    Grants in Conn.: F 97.
    Grants in Mass.: F 97.
INDEX.

Danes of 1846: E 401.7.
Collected works: E 415.6.D.
Danbury, Conn.: F 104.D2.
Dances, Indian: E 98.D2.
Dane Co., Wis.: F 687.D2.
Danes. See Scandinavians.
Danish West Indies: F 2136.
Darien, Scots' colony: F 2281.D2.
Daughters of the American revolution: E 202.5.
Daughters of the Cincinnati: E 202.2.
Daughters of the confederacy, United: E 488.5.
Daughters of the founders and patriots: E 198.8.
Davidson Co., Tenn.: F 443.D2.
Davis, George: F 265.D.
Administration, C. S. A.: E 487.
Pursuit and capture of: E 477.96.
Davis Co., Iowa: F 627.D2.
Dead River and Valley, Me.: F 27.D2.
Campaign, 1812: E 365.2.
Campaigns, 1813: E 365.4.
Dearborn Co., Ind.: F 582.D18.
Death Valley, Cal.: F 586.18.
Debceconeg Lake region, Me.: F 27.P6.
Decatur, Stephen, sr.: E 523.D.

Decatur Co., Ind.: F 582.D2.
Declaration of independence: E 221; JK 128.
Decoration day: E 642.
Deer Creek, Md.: F 587.H2.
Destruction by Indians: E 197.
De Kalb, Jean. See Kalb.
De Kalb Co., Ill.: F 547.D8.
De Lancey, James: F 122.D.
Delaware: F 161-175.
Civil war: E 500.
Indians: E 78.D8.
Delaware Bay: F 106.
Delaware Bay region.
Delaware Co., Ind.: F 583.D8.
Delaware Indians: F 98.D2.
Delaware River: F 106.
Swedish settlements on: F 167.
Lower counties on: F 167.
Delaware River and Valley: F 106.
Demarcation line of Alexander VI: aE 121.
Demerara: F 2883.
Democratic party: JK 2811-2820.
Denison, Daniel: F 67.D.
Denmark: DL.
Colonies in America. See p. 165.
INDEX.

De Peyster, J. W.: F 123.D.
Deseret: F 826.
Desmarines, J. J.: F 1924.D.
Dewey, George: E 714.6.DL.
Dewey, Nelson: aF 689.D.
De Witt Co., Ill.: F 547.D6.
Días, Portrío: F 1234.D.
Días del Castillo, Bernal: F 1230.
Dickinson, John: F 502.6.D.
Collected works: E 502.D.
Dingley, Nelson, Jr.: E 684.D68.
Dingley tariff: HF 1755–1756.
Diplomatic history
See Foreign relations.
Discoverers of America: E 101–125.
Discoveries and exploration, General: G 220–306.
Disloyal organisations, Civil war: E 468.K.
Distance tables, United States: E 159.
War of 1812: E 805.6.
War with Mexico: E 409.5.D6.
Civil war: E 501.
Military operations, 1861–1865: E 470.2.
See also Washington, D. C.

Dix, John Alden: F 124.D.
Dochet Island: F 27.W3.
Dodge Co., Wis.: F 537.D6.
Doe, Charles: F 39.D.
Dominica, West Indies: F 2051.
Annexation question: E 673.
Dominion of Canada: F 1001–1199.
Donck, Adriaen van der: F 122.1.D.
Doneson, Fort, siege and capture of, 1862: E 472.97.
Dongan, Thomas, Earl of Limerick: F 122.D.
Campaign in Mexican war: E 405.2.
Door Co., Wis.: F 687.D7.
Dorchester, G. Carleton, Baron: F 1092.D.
Dorchester, Mass.: F 74.D.
Dorchester company: F 67.
Dorr rebellion, 1842: F 93.4.
Douglas, Sir James: F 1063.D.
Debates with Lincoln: E 457.4.
Douglas, Frederick: E 449.D.
Draft riot, N. Y., 1863: F 128.44.
Drama
Revolution: E 295.
War of 1812: E 304.
War with Mexico: E 415.
Civil war: E 647.
Spanish-American war: E 735.
Dred Scott case: E 460.
Drew, Daniel: F 124.D.
INDEX.

Duane, W. J.: F 183.D.
Dubois Co., Ind.: F 532.D8.
Duché letter: E 216.
Dudley, Joseph: F 67.D.
Dudley, Thomas: F 67.D.
Dufferin and Ava, Marquis of: F 1063.D.
Dummer, William: F 67.D.
Duncan, Joseph: F 545.D.
Dunmore, Lake, Va.: F 57.A2.
Dunmore's war, 1774: E 83.77.
Durango, Mexico: F 1276.
Durham, I. W.: aF 154.D.
Dutch
Dutch colony in Brasil: F 2632.
Dutch colony of New Netherland: F 1221.
Early history of separate colonies: F 2383.
Dutch West Indies: F 2141.
Dyer, Mrs. Mary: F 67.D.

E
Earthquake of 1862, Jamaica: F 1884.
East, Dept. of the, June–Aug., 1863: E 475.5.
East Boston, Mass.: F 78.68.E2.

East Florida: see Florida.
East Maine conference seminary, Bucksport
Civil war: E 541.E18.
East Tennessee: F 442.1.
East Tennessee campaign, 1863: E 475.5.
Easter Island, Chile: F 3169.
Eastern Indians, wars with, 1722–1726: E 83.72.
Ecuador: F 3701–3799.
Educatian, Indian: E 97.
Edwards, Ninian: F 545.E.
Edwards Co., Ill.: F 547.E3.
Effingham Co., Ill.: F 547.E4.
El Dorado: E 121.
Electoral commission, 1877: E 680.
Capture, 1862: aE 483.3.
Elizabeth City Co., Va.: aF 232.E4.
Ellsworth, E. E.: E 467.1.E47.
INDEX.

Elmwood, Pa.: E 158.68.E4.
Emancipation: E 458.
Embargo, 1794: E 313.
Embargo, 1807–1809: E 836.5.
Engineers (U. S. Army).
Civil war: E 492.7.
England. See Great Britain.
English discoverers of America:
E 127–129.
English settlements, Ill.: F 547.E8.
English West Indian expeditions:
F 1621.
Expedition of 1739–1742: F 2272.5.
Entre Rios, Argentine Republic:
F 2896.
Erie, Lake, battle of, 1813: E 866.83.
Erie, Lake, region: E 555.
Escondido Valley, Calif.: F 888.815.
Esopus Indian war, 1663–1664:
E 83.963.
Espírito Santo, Brazil: F 2561.
Essequibo: F 2568.
Estes Park, Colo.: F 782.L2.
Ethetics, Indian: E 96.E3.
European intervention in Mexico:
F 1233.
Evacuation day: aE 293.
Evans, R. D.: E 182.F.
Collected works: E 357.8.E.
Everhard, Sir Richard: F 257.E.
Expansion, Territorial: E 179.5; E 713.
Expunging resolutions: E 884.7.
Eyre, E. J.: F 1886.

F

Fairfield, Conn.: F 104.F2.
Burning by the British, 1779:
E 241.F16.
Fairfield Co., Conn.: F 102.F2.
Falkner, Justus: F 122.F.
Falkland Islands: F 3061.
Falls of Schuykill, Pa.: F 158.68.F2.
Faustino I, emperor of Haiti: F 1226.8.
Fayette, Marquis de la. See Lafayette.
Federalists: JK 2301–2306.
Opposed to War of 1812: E 837.6.
Federeck, Niklaus: E 125.F3.
Fenian invasion, 1870–1871: F 1083.
Fenian raid, 1866: F 1082.
Fenwick, John: F 137.F.
Fenwick's colony, N. J.: F 142.82.
Fernández Madrid, José: F 2274.F.
Fernando Noronha Island, Brazil:
F 2564.
Fiction, Historical
Revolution: E 296.
INDEX.

Fiction, Historical—Continued.
War of 1812: E 864.
War with Mexico: E 415.
Civil war: E 648.
Spanish-American war: E 735.
Collected works: E 415.6.F.
Field, R. S.: F 138.F.
Fifteenth amendment to Constitution: JX169.
Filibuster war, Nicaragua: F 1326.
Filibuster wars, Central America: F 1488.
Filibusters, Cuba: F 1794–1795.
Fillmore, Millard: E 427.
Administration, 1850–1858: E 426.
Fillmore, Fort, evacuation of, 1861: E 472.32.
Finance of Civil war: HL 261.
Fire Island, N. Y.: F 127.89.
First defenders, 1861: E 498.9.
Fish, Hamilton: E 664.F52.
Fisher, Fort, N. C.
Expedition against, 1864: E 477.38.
Expedition against, 1865: E 477.63.
Fisher's Hill, battle of, 1864: E 477.33.
Fisher's River, N. C.: aF 262.89.
Five civilized tribes: E 78.15.
Five Forks, battle of, 1865: E 477.67.
Flag (Heraldry): CR 118.
Flag, Desecration of: JC 346.
Flag, day: JK 1761.
Flags
Revolution: E 599.
Civil war: E 646.
Expedition against S. C., 1690:
F 272.
Seminole war, 1st, 1817–1818:
E 83.817.
Seminole war, 2d, 1835–1842:
E 83.835.
Seminole war, 1855–1867: E 83.855.
Florida—Continued.
Civil war: E 502; E 558.
Military operations: E 470.65;
E 470.7.
Jan.–Aug., 1861: E 471.58.
(East) Aug., 1861–Apr., 1862:
E 472.7.
(West) Sept., 1861–May, 1862:
E 472.8.
(East) Apr., 1862–June, 1863:
E 473.9.
(West) May, 1862–May, 1863:
E 474.1.
(West) May–Dec., 1863:
E 475.4.
(East) June–Dec., 1863:
E 475.6.
Jan.–Nov., 1864: E 476.4.
Nov.–Dec., 1864: E 477.4.
(East) Jan.–June, 1865:
E 477.7.
(West) Jan.–June, 1865:
E 477.9.
Florida expedition, 1864: E 476.43.
Florida war, 1835–1842: E 83.855.
Flusser, C. W.: E 467.1.F64.
Folk-lore, Aboriginal American:
Collected works: E 415.6.F.
Force, Peter: E 175.5.F.
Foreign public opinion, Civil war:
E 499.8.
Foreign relations (Diplomacy):
JX 1305–1369.
Confederate States: E 488;
JX 1429–1450.
U. S. (Historical works): E 188.7.
Revolution: E 249.
1783–1789: E 506.
INDEX

Foreign relations (Diplomacy)—Contd.
U. S. (Historical works)—Continued.
1780–1812: E 310.7.
War of 1812: E 358.
War with Mexico: E 406.
Civil war: E 469.
1900—: E 661.7.
Spanish-American war: E 728.
Also under each presidential administration.
Formosa, Argentine Republic: F 2901.
Expedition into west Tenn., 1862–1863: E 474.46.
Expedition into west Tenn. and Ky., 1904: E 478.17.
Fort
Military posts beginning “Fort” are entered under significant part of name.
Ford, Jedediah: E 293.M4.F.
Founders and patriots of America: E 186.8.
Fourth of July: E 296.
Fox Indians: E 96.F7.
Fox River and Valley, Wis.: F 597.F7.
France: DC.
Colonies in America. See p. 165.
Intercolonial wars in North America: E 195–199.
American revolution: E 265.
Naval operations in West Indies, 1777–1783: E 271.
Relations with U. S., 1789–1797: E 313.
Sale of Louisiana: E 533.
France, J. G. R.: F 2989.F.
Frankland, C. H.: F 67.F.
Franklin, Benjamin: E 302.3.F8.
Collected works: E 302.F.
Franklin, William: F 137.F.
Franklin (Arctic regions): F 1101.
Franklin, Tenn., battle of, 1864: E 477.62.
Franklin Co., Va.: F 57.F8.
Franklin Co., Wash.: F 897.F8.
Fredericksburg, battle of, 1862:
E 474.85.
Free negroes in the South before 1863:
E 185.18.
Free soil party: JK 2236.
Freedmen: E 185.2.
Freedmen's bureau: E 185.2.
In California, 1846: F 984.
Land grant, Calif.: E 988.M4.
Fremont Co., Colo.: F 782.F8.
French
Chile: F 8235.F8.
French and Indian war, 1755–1763:
E 130.
French auxiliaries in the Revolution:
E 265.
French Canadian families: F 1080;
F 1061–1063.
French Canadians: F 1027.
French discoverers of America:
E 131–133.
French intervention in Mexico:
F 1283.
French Louisiana: F 372.

249
INDEX.

French spoliation claims before 1800: JX 238.F74-75.
French spoliations since 1800: F 386.
French West Indies: F 2151.
Civil war: E 540.F8.
Fries rebellion, 1799: E 236.
Frontenac, Louis de Buade, comte de: F 1080.F.
Frontier, American: E 179.
Fucar, Juan de: E 125.F9.
Fugitive slaves: E 450.
Fuller, Samuel: F 68.F.
Fulton Co., Ill.: F 547.F8.
Fundy, Bay of: F 1080.F9.

G

Gadsden, Christopher: E 207.G2.
Gadsden purchase, 1853: F 786.
Galicia, Nuevo reyno de: F 1296.
Collecting works: E 302.G.
Administration, 1861: E 686.
Collecting works: E 660.G.
Garfield colony, Ala.: F 332.B8.
Garrison, W. L.: E 440.G.
Gaspé Peninsula, Quebec: F 1064.G2.

General Grant national park, Cal.: F 683.G3.
Genoa, Columbus celebration: E 118.32.
Geography: G-GF.
See also under names of countries, states, and regions.
Georgia: F 281-296.
St. Augustine expedition, 1740: F 514.
Civil war: E 503; E 559.
Military operations: E 470.8; E 470.65.
Jan., 1861: E 471.51.
(Concert) Aug., 1861-Apr., 1862; E 472.7.
(Concert) Apr., 1862-June, 1863: E 473.9.
(Concert) June-Dec., 1863; E 475.6.
(Concert) Jan.-Nov., 1864: E 478.4.
(Concert) Jan.-Apr., 1864: E 478.1.
(Concert) Nov., 1864-Jan., 1865: E 477.5.
(Concert) Jan.-June, 1865: E 477.7.
(Concert) Jan.-June, 1865: E 477.9.
INDEX.

Georgia—Continued.
  Indians: E 78.G3.
  Mounda: E 74.G3.
  German mercenaries, American revolution: E 288.
 Germans
  Brazil: F 2889.G3.
  Chile: F 3286.G3.
  Espirito Santo, Brazil: F 2561.
  Iowa: F 630.G3.
  Rhode Island: F 90.G3.
  Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil: F 2821.
  Santa Catharina, Brazil: F 2826.
  South America: F 2889.G3.
    Civil war: E 540.G3.
 Germany: DD.
    Venezuelan blockade, 1902: F 2226.
    Gettysburg, battle of, 1863: E 475.53.
    Gettysburg campaign, 1863: E 475.51.
    Gettysburg national cemetery: E 475.55.
    Gettysburg national military park: E 475.56.
    Gibson, J. B.: E 153.G.
    Gilbert, Sir Humphrey: E 123.G3.
    Gilmore, J. R.
      Conference with Davis, 1864: E 469.
    Gilpin, E. W.: F 192.G.
    Gilpin, William: E 593.G.
    Glacier national park, Mont.: F 737.G5.
    Godfrey, Edward: F 23.G.
    Goebel, William: aF 450.G.
    Gold discoveries, Calif.: E 885.
    Gold payments resumed, 1879: HG 527.
    Gomes, Esteban: E 125.G.
    Goode, Daniel: aF 67.G.
    Gordon, G. W.: F 69.G.
    Gore, Christopher: F 69.G.
    Gorseuch, Edward, assault on: E 460.
    Gosmold, Bartholomew: F 7.G.
    Gourgue, Dominique de: F 314.G.
    Goyas, Brazil: F 2566.
    Gran Chaco, El: F 2876.
    Grand army of the republic: E 462.1.
    Grand camp Confederate veterans,
      Dept. of Va.: E 489.28.
    Grand Canyon of Colorado River: F 788.
    Grand Island, N. Y.: F 120.G.

251
INDEX.

Grant, U. S.: E 672.
Administrations, 1869-1877: E 671.
Grant Co., Wis.: F 587.G5.
Grant national park, Cal.: F 883.G3.
Great Britain: DA
American revolution: E 201-298.
Army: UA 647-665.
War of 1812: E 359.8.
Colonies in America. See p. 165.
Discovery of America: E 127-129.
Invasion of Cuba: F 1779-1781.
Invasion of Haiti: F 1923.
Invasion of La Plata: F 2845.
Relations with U. S. (General): E 183.7.
Special under period, in E 301-767.
Venezuelan blockade, 1902: F 2325.
War of 1812: E 351-364.
Wars with France in North America: E 195-199.
See also British.
Great Lakes: F 551-556.
Great Miami River and Valley, Ohio: F 497.M64.
Greeks
Green Lake Co., Wis.: F 587.G74.
Green Mountain boys: F 52.
Green Mountains, Vt.: F 57.G8.

Greenback party: JK 2191.G.
Greene Co., Ill.: F 547.G7.
Grenada, West Indies: F 2066.
Grenadines, West Indies: F 2061.
Grierson's raid from La Grange, Tenn., to Baton Rouge, 1863: E 475.23.
Grijalva, Juan de: E 125.G8.
Grijalva River, Mexico: F 1279.
Groesyllers, Mélard Chouart, sieur des: F 1060.7.C.
Grues, Isle aux, Quebec: F 1064.C3.
Guadalupe club: aE 401.2.
Guadeloupe: F 2066.
Guam: DU 690.
Guanajuato, Mexico: F 1281.
Guatemala, Audiencia of: F 1487.
Guerrero, Mexico: F 1286.
Guerrillas in Civil war: E 470.45.
Guianas: F 2351-2479.
Gulf coast: F 296.
Gulf of Mexico. See Mexico, Gulf of.
Gulf of St. Lawrence. See St. Lawrence, Gulf of.
INDEX

Gulf States: F 296.
  Military operations, Civil war:
    E 470.7.

H

Habeas corpus, Suspension of writ of:
  E 458.8.
Hackett, H. B.: F 154.H.
Haiti (Island): F 1901-1929.
Haiti (Republic): F 1921-1929.
Haldimand, Sir Frederick: F 1082.H.
Hale, S. W.: F 39.H.
Halliburton, Sir Brenton: F 1038.H.
Hall, R. F.: F 780.H.
Hall of fame, New York university:
  E 176.6.
  Collected works: E 302.H.
Hamilton, James: F 273.H.
Hammond, Charles: F 496.H.
  Lake Champlain campaign, 1813:
    E 305.4.
Hampton, Va. Indian school:
  E 97.6.H3.
  Naval engagement in, 1862: E 473.2.
  Hampton Roads conference, 1836:
    E 490.
Hancock, John: E 502.6.H23.
Hancock Co., Ill.: F 547.H2.
Hancock Co., Ind.: F 532.H3.
Hancock Co., Miss.: F 547.H2.
Hanover Parish, Jamaica: F 1891.H2.
Hanway trial: E 460.
Harden, E. J.: F 291.H.
Hardin Co., Ill.: F 547.H3.
Harlem Heights, battle of, 1776:
Harmar, Josiah, expedition of, 1790:
  E 63.79.
Harmon, D. W.: F 1060.7.H.
Harney, W. S.: E 181.H.
Harper, T. B.: E 154.H.
  Military operations, 1864: E 476.66.
  Siege, 1862: aE 474.61.
Harriman, Walter: F 39.H.
  Court-martial, 1855: E 453.8.
Harris, Ira: E 415.9.H3.
Harrison, Benjamin: E 702.
  Administration, 1839-1843: E 701.
  Collected works: E 650.H.
Harrison, J. T.: F 154.H.
  Administration, 1841: E 301.
  Expedition, 1812: E 355.2.
  Northwestern campaign, 1813:
    E 355.4.
Harrison, Fort, battle of, 1812:
Hartford convention, 1814: E 557.7.
Harvard, John: F 67.H.
  Civil war: E 541.H2.
Haskett, Lawrence, Kansas:
  E 97.8.L3.

253
INDEX.

Hatton, Robert : E 467.1.H44.
Havana (City) : F 1799.H2.
Siege, 1762–1763 : F 1761.
Havana (Province) : F 1791–1799.
Destruction of, 1708 : E 197.
Hawaiian Islands : DU 620–629.
Annexation : DU 627.3–5.
Hayes, R. B. : E 662.
Administration, 1877–1881 : E 661.
Health
Harne, Samuel : F 1060.7.H.
Hennen, Louis : F 1060.A.
Henry, Alexander (the elder) : F 1060.7.H.
Henry, Alexander (the younger) : F 1060.7.H.
Henshaw, David : F 66.H.
Hessians, American revolution : E 268.
Hidalgo, Mexico : F 1291.
Hidalgo y Costilla, Miguel : F 1262.H.
Hickman, Joseph : F 153.H.
Higginson, F. W. : F 124.H.
Higginson, Francis : F 67.H.
Higginson, Stephen : F 69.H.
Hill, Isaac : F 58.H.
Hindman, Fort, Ark., operations against, Jan., 1863 : E 474.48.
Historians, American : E 175.5.
Historic localities and buildings,
United States (Collected works) : E 159.
Historical societies, work of : aE 175.4.
Historiography, United States : E 175.
Hollander, See Dutch.
Holley, Myron : F 123.H.
Honduras : F 1501–1517.
Honduras, British : F 1441–1457.
Honey Hill, S. C., engagement at, 1864 : E 477.44.
Hoosic River and Valley : F 127.H73.
Hopkins, B. F. : F 620.H.
INDEX.

Hopkins, Samuel, expedition, 1812: E 367.2.
Hospitals, Military
  Revolution: E 288.
  War of 1812: E 362.
  War with Mexico: E 412.
  Civil war: E 621; E 625.
  Spanish-American war: E 731.
House of representatives:
  J K 1304–1447.
  Election of speaker, 1806: E 434.5.
Houston, Samuel: F 350.H.
Houston, W. C.: F 138.H.
Hovey, A. P.: E 467.1.H7.
Howard Co., Ind.: F 532.H8.
Howe, Joseph: F 1088.H.
Howe, Richard Howe, earl: sDA 87.H8.
Howe, Robert: E 207.H85.
Howe, Samuel: F 99.H.
Hubbell, Levi: F 588.H.
Hudson Bay: F 1060.
New Jersey: F 142.H83.
Hudson's Bay company: F 1060.
Hugenots
  America: sBB 29.FS.
  Florida: F 314.
  New York State: F 130.H8.
Humfrey, John: F 67.H.
Hungarians
Hunter, James: F 287.H.
Huron, Lake, region: F 554.
Ontario: F 106.H.
Husted, J. W.: F 124.H.
Hutchinson, Mrs. Anne: F 67.H.
Hutchinson, Thomas: F 67.H.
Hyde and Willoughby's grant, Guiana: F 2423.
I

Iberville, Pierre Le Moyne d': F 372.L.
Icelanders
  Canada: F 1065.12.
  Ida Co., Iowa: F 627.12.
  Indians: E 73.118.
  Clark's expedition, 1778: E 254.
  Civil war: E 505.
  Military operations (General): E 470.4; E 470.8.
  Spanish-American war: E 726.12.
  Indians: E 78.13.
  Mounds: E 74.12.
  Illinois country: F 544.
Illinois River and Valley: F 547.12.
Immigrant lists, colonial period:
  E 187.8.
See also under separate colonies.
INDEX

Impeachment of President Johnson: E 666.
Imperial Valley, Cal.: F 888.515.
Imperialism (United States politics): E 713.
Implements, Indian: E 98.14.
Impressario, Tex.: F 389.
Impressment of seamen: E 357.2.
Inca: F 3429.
Independence, Declaration of: E 221.
Independence day: E 296.
"Indian country," west of the Missis- sippi: F 697.
Indian lands: HD 231-234.
Indian massacres: E 81-83.
Virginia: F 229.
Indian missions of California: F 894.
Indian question: E 93.
Indian rights association: E 93.I.
Indian River, Fla.: F 317.R8.
Indian schools: E 97.5-98.
Indian Territory. See Oklahoma.
Indian Territory, Old Indians: E 78.15.
Indian wars: E 81-83.
Indians: F 521-535.
War with Mexico: E 409.5.I7.
Civil war: E 508.
Military operations (General): E 470.4.
Indians: E 78.15.
Mounds: E 74.16.
Indians: E 61-69.
Languages: FM I-9000.
Spanish treatment of: F 1411.
Indians of Central America: E 65; F 1435.
Indians of Mexico: E 65; F 1219.
Indians of North America: E 77-90.
Civil war: E 540.13.
Indians of South America: E 65; F 2228, 2269, etc.
Indians of Spanish America (General): E 65.
Indians of the West Indies: E 65; F 1619.
Industries, Indian: E 98.15.

Infantry: UD.

Civil war
Confederate: E 546; E 551-582.
Federal: E 492; E 496-537.
Ingersoll, J. R.: E 340.15.
Ingersoll, Jared: E 302.6.16.
Insular possessions of the United States: F 970.
Insurrections, Slave: E 447.
International American conferences: F 1405.
International bureau of the American republics: F 1403.
International congress of Americanists: E 61.I.
Intervention by United States
In Cuba: F 1786-1787.
In European affairs, 1849-1853: E 429.
Inyo Co., Cal.: F 988.16.
Iowa: F 616-630.
Civil war: E 507.
Indians: E 78.15.
Mounds: E 74.16.
Iowa Co., Wis.: F 597.16.
Iowa Indians: E 90.16.
Iredell, James: E 302.6.17.
Irish
Boston: F 73.9.17.
California: F 870.16.
Canada: F 1035.16.
Massachusetts: F 75.16.
New York City: F 128.9.16.
New York State: F 130.16.
Pennsylvania: F 160.15.
Rhode Island: F 90.16.
United States: E 134.16.
Revolution: E 296.16.
Civil war: E 540.16.
Spanish-American war: E 725.5.
Irish discovery of America: E 109.16.
Iroquois Co., Ill.: F 547.17.
Iroquois Indians: E 99.17.
Irving Park, Ill.: F 548.68.17.
Isabal, Guatemala: F 1466.19.
INDEX.

Isa de Pascua, Chile: F 8169.
Island No. 10, Operations at, 1862: E 473.16.
Isle aux Coudres: aF 1054.13.
Isle aux Groes, Quebec: F 1054.8.
Isle of Orleans, Quebec: F 1054.07.
Isle of Wight Co., Va.: F 228.13.
Isles of Shoals: F 42.15.
Isthmus of Panama: E 1561-1577.
Isthmus of Tehuantepec: F 1559.
Italian discovery of America: E 106.18.
Italians
America: E 29.18.
Argentine Republic: F 3021.18.
Boston: F 73.9.18.
United States: E 124.18.
Itasca Lake, Minn.: F 612.18.
Iturbi, Augustin de: F 1282.
Iturigaray, José de: F 1281.I.
Iuka, Miss., engagement at, Sept., 1862: E 474.42.

J

Jackson, Andrew: E 382.
Administrations, 1829-1837: E 381.
Execution of the Tennessee militia: aE 352.812.
Governor of Florida: F 515.
Vote of censure: E 384.7.
Jackson, J. P., Jr.: F 139.7.
Jackson, James: E 302.6.12.
Jackson, T. J.: E 467.1.115.
Jackson, Miss., campaign, 1863: E 475.29.
Jackson, Fort, Bombardment and capture of, 1862: E 472.93.
Jackson Co., Ala.: F 517.2.
Jackson Co., Ill.: F 547.2.
Jackson Co., Iowa: F 627.2.
Jackson Co., Minn.: F 612.2.
Jackson Co., Mo.: E 472.7.
Jackson Co., Wis.: F 587.2.
Jalisco, Mexico: F 1296.
Jamaica: F 1861-1891.
James, Frank: F 554.7.
James, Jesse: F 594.7.
James, army of the: E 470.2.
James River and Valley: F 232.7.
Jamestown settlement, Va.: F 229.
Japanses
California: F 970.3.
New York City: F 128.9.7.
United States: E 184.3.
Jajques, J. F.
Conference with Davis, 1864: E 469.
Jasper Co., Ill.: F 547.7.
Jasper Co., Iowa: F 627.7.
Jasper Co., Mo.: F 472.7.
Jauapty River, Brasil: F 2546.
Jay, John: E 302.6.7.
Collected works: E 302.
Treaty with Great Britain: E 314.
Jay Co., Ind.: F 532.7.
Jefferson, Thomas: E 382.
Administrations, 1801-1809: E 381.
Collected works: E 302.
Jefferson Co., Ala.: F 382.7.
Jefferson Co., Colo.: F 782.7.
Jefferson Co., Ill.: F 547.7.
Jefferson Co., Wis.: F 587.7.
James Indians: E 99.7.
Jersey Co., Ill.: F 547.7.
Jesuit province of Paraguay: F 294.
Jesuit relations, North America: F 1050.7-8.
Jesuits
Expulsion from Brasil: F 2526.
Expulsion from Mexico: F 1281.
In New France: F 1050.7-8.
Jesup, T. S.: E 83.886.7.
Jetties of the Mississippi: TO 425.
Jews
America: E 29.7.
Georgia: F 286.7.
Iowa: F 650.7.

699266 O—46—17 287
INDEX.

Jews—Continued.
Jiménez de Quesada, Gonzalo: F 2272.J.
Johnson, Andrew: E 667.
Administration, 1865-1869: E 566.
Collected works: E 418.6.J.
Johnson, Jeremiah: F 128.J.
Johnson, Joseph: F 290.J.
Johnson, Sir William: E 196.J.
Jones, William: E 57.J.
Jonesborough, battle of, 1864: E 476.7.
Juan de Fuca Strait region, Wash.: F 897.J9.
Juan Fernandez Islands: F 817.1.
Juárez, Benito: F 1228.J.
INDEX.

Kennebec purchase, Me.: F 27.K3.
Kennebec River and Valley: F 27.K32.
Kenosha Co., Wis.: F 587.K3.
Kent, James: F 128.K.
Kent, William: F 123.K.
Kent Island, Md., and Claiborne: F 194.
Kentucky: F 446-449.
War with Mexico: E 409.5.K.
Civil war: E 508; E 594.
Military operations: E 470.4; E 470.8.
July–Nov., 1861: E 472.4.
Mar.–June, 1862: E 473.5.
June–Oct., 1862: E 474.3.
Jan.–Apr., 1864: E 476.1.
Jan.–June, 1865: E 477.9.
Kentucky and Virginia resolutions: E 323.
Kentucky County and District, Va.: F 464.
Kernstown battle of, 1862: E 473.72.
Kilby, Christopher: F 67.K.
Kilpatrick’s expedition against Richmond, 1864: E 476.27.

King, D. P.: F 69.K.
King, J. A.: F 123.K.
King, J. A., Jr.: F 124.K.
King, M. F.: F 25.K.
Collected works: E 302.K.
King, William: F 24.K.
King Co., Wash.: F 897.K4.
King George’s war, 1744–1748: E 198.
King Philip’s war, 1675–1676: E 83.67.
King William’s war, 1689–1697: E 198.
Kinzey, John: F 103.K.
Kirkpatrick, Andrew: F 188.K.
Klikitat Indian war: E 83.84.
Klondike region: F 981.
Knights of the golden circle: E 458.8.
Know-nothing party: JK 2841.
Knowles, Sir Charles, in Cuba: F 1779.
Knoxville campaign, 1863: E 475.94.
Ku-Klux klan: E 688.
INDEX.

L

Labrador peninsula : F 1140.
Lafayette, Marquis de : E 207.L.2.
Lafontaine, Sir L. H. : F 1082.L.
Lagrange Co., Ind. : F 582.L.17.
Lake

Names of lakes are entered under significant part of name.

Lake Co., Ind. : F 632.L.2.
Lake Co., Ill. : F 547.L.2.
Lake region, United States : F 551-556.
Lamb, John : E 207.L.22.
Land transfers, Indian : E 91, 95.
Lane, J. H. : F 685.L.
Lane, Joel : F 258.L.
Lane, Joseph : E 415.S.I.2.
Lane Co., Oreg. : F 862.L.2.
Languages, Indian : FM 1-8000.
La Paz, Bolivia : F 3341.L.8.
La Plaza region : F 2801-3021.
La Plata River and Valley : F 2909.
Laporte Co., Ind. : F 682.L.2.
La Rioja, Argentine Republic : F 2966.
La Salle, R. Caveller, sieur de : F 1080.5.

In Mississippi Valley : F 352.L.1.
La Salle Co., Ill. : F 547.L.3.
Las Casas, Bartolome de.

See Casas, Bartolome de las.
Latin America : F 1401-1418.
Landonnieri, G. de : a F 814.L.

Laurier, Sir Wilfred : F 1033.L.
Laval de Montmorency, F. X. de : F 1060.L.
La Verendrye, P. G. de Varennes, sieur de : F 1060.7.V.
Lawrence, A. A. : E 415.S.1.88.
Lawrence, Abbott : E 340.L.
Lawrence, Ames : F 69.L.
Lawrence, James : E 863.1.L.
Lawrence, W. B. : F 415.S.1.4.
Lawrence, Kana. : Indian school : E 97.6.L.
Lawrence Co., Ark. : F 417.L.
Lawrence Co., Ill. : F 547.L.
Law’s Mississippi scheme : HG 6007.
League Island, Pa. : F 156.6.S.L.
Leavenworth, E. W. : F 123.L.
Leavenworth Co., Kana. : F 687.L.
Lecompton constitution, Kana. : F 685.
Lee, Charles : F 207.L.47.
Lee, Henry : E 207.L.
Lee, R. H. : E 302.6.L.

Collected works : E 302.L.
Lee, Thomas : F 272.L.
Lee Co., Fla. : F 517.L.
Lee Co., Ill. : F 547.L.
Lee Co., Iowa : F 627.L.
Leesburg, Va. : F 294.L.

Operations near, 1861 : E 472.83.
Leeward Islands : F 2006.
Legarde, H. S. : E 340.L.
Legends, Aboriginal American : E 59.P.
Legends, Indian : E 96.P.
Lehigh River and Valley, Pa. : F 157.L.
Leisler, Jacob : F 122.L.
Lemon, J. A. : F 154.L.
Lemon, M. B. : F 154.L.
Le Moyne d’Iberville, Pierre : F 372.L.
Le Moyne de Bienville, J. R. : F 872.L.
L’Enfant, P. C. : F 196.L.
Lenox Co., Ontario : F 1059.L.
Leon, Nuevo reyno de : F 1216.
Leon Co., Fla. : F 517.L.

260
INDEX.

Lévis, F. G., due de: E 186.L.
Lewis, Ellis: F 163.L.
Lewis, Francis: E 802.6.L.
Lewis, Morgan: E 833.1.L.
Lewis and Clark expedition: F 592.L.
Lewis Co., N. Y.: F 127.L.
Lewis Co., Wash.: F 697.L.
Lewisburg, W. Va., expeditions against, 1863: E 473.76.
Lexington, Mo., siege, 1861: E 472.25.
Libby prison, Richmond: E 612.L.
Liberal Republican party: JK 289.L.
Liberal Republicans (U. S. hist.): E 671.
Libya: DT 621–637.
Liberty Co., Ga.: F 292.L.
Licking Co., Ohio: F 497.L.
Lieber, Francis: E 415.9.L.
Liggon’s tobacco warehouse prison, Richmond: E 612.L.
Lima, Peru (City): F 880.
Lima, Peru (Dept.): F 3451.L.
Limerick, Thomas Dongan, earl of: F 122.D.
Linarex, Chile: F 5176.
Lincoln, Abraham: E 457.
Administrations, 1851–1865: E 456.
Writings: E 457.91–99.
Lincoln, Benjamin: E 207.L.
Lincoln Co., Kans.: F 687.L.
Lincoln Co., Mo.: F 27.L.
Lincoln Co., Mo.: F 472.L.
Lincoln Co., N. Mex.: F 802.L.
Lincoln Co., Oreg.: F 882.L.
Lincoln Co., Wash.: F 697.L.
Lincoln-Douglas debates: E 457.4
Lim, L. F.: E 340.L.
Lim Co., Iowa: F 627.L.
Lim Co., Mo.: F 472.L.
Lim Co., Oreg.: F 882.L.
Liquor problem, Indian: E 981.L.
Lisbon, E. H.: E 151.L.
Litchfield Co., Conn.: F 102.L.
Litchfield Hills: F 102.L.
Little Egg Harbor, N. J., skirmish at, 1778: E 241.L.
Little Miami River and Valley: F 497.L.
Little Nine Partners’ patent, N. Y.: F 127.D.
Little Pee Dee River, S. C.: F 277.P.
Little Rock, Ark.: F 419.L.
Advance of Union forces upon, 1863: E 474.96.
Little Traverse Bay region: F 572.L.
Livingston, Philip: E 802.6.L.
Livingston, R. R.: E 802.6.L.
Livingston Co., Ky.: F 497.L.
Livingston Co., Mich.: F 672.L.
Livingston Co., N. Y.: F 127.L.
Livingston Manor, N. Y.: F 127.C.
Llanquihue, Chile: F 818.
Locofoco party: JK 2821.
Lodge, H. O.: E 684.L.
Logan, James: F 152.L.
Logan Co., Ky.: F 457.L.
Lombardo, Guillín: F 1281.L.
London company: F 229.
Long Island, N. Y.: F 127.L.
Long Island, battle of, 1776: E 241.L.
Long Island City, N. Y.: F 123.L.
Long Lake, N. Y.: F 127.A.
Lookout, Point, Md., military prison: E 616.L.
Lookout Mountain, battle of, 1863: E 475.97.
López, L. A.: F 2938.L.
López, F. S.: F 2938.L.
López, Narciso: F 1784.
Lorain Co., Ohio: F 497.L.
Loreto, Peru: F 3451.L.
Los Andes, Argentine Republic (Territory): F 2938.
Los Angeles Co., Cal.: F 981.L.
Loudon Co., Va.: F 223.L.
Louisa Co., Iowa: F 627.L.
Louisburg, N. S.
Siege, 1745: E 196.
Siege, 1768: E 196.
Louisiana: F 886–889.
War of 1812: E 885.6.
Civil war: E 510; E 595.
Military operations: E 470.7–8.
INDEX.

Louisiana—Continued.

Civil war—Continued.

Military operations—Continued.

Sept., 1861—May, 1862: E 472.8.
May, 1862—May, 1863: E 474.1.
(West) Apr.–May, 1863: E 474.18.
Jan.–June, 1864: E 476.8.
Jan.–June, 1865: E 477.8.

Ancient boundary with New Spain:

F 1249.

Indians: E 78.1A.
Negroes: E 185.93.1A.
Slavery: E 445.1A.

Louisiana purchase: E 383.
Loup River and Valley, Nebr.: F 672.1A.
Lowe, B. L.: F 185.1B.
Lowe, Mount, Cal.: F 868.1A.
Lowell, C. H.: E 467.1B.
Lower California, Mexico: F 1246.
Lower counties on the Delaware:
F 187.

Loyal legion: E 462.2.
Loyal publication society: E 468.
Loyalists, Revolution: E 277.
Canada: F 1043; F 1053.
Regiments: E 277.6.
Lucas, Robert: F 621.L.
Lucas Co., Ohio: F 497.1A.
Lucayan Indians: a p 1855.
Luiseño Indians: E 99.1A.
Luna Co., N. Mex.: F 302.1L.
Lundy’s Lane, battle of, 1814: E 356.1L.
Lumenburg Co., Nova Scotia:
F 1058.19.

Lucay Caverns, Va.: F 282.52.
Lusenre Co., Pa.: F 187.1A.
Lusernake, N. Y.: F 127.52.
Lycoming Co., Pa.: F 187.1L.
Lynchburg campaign, 1864: E 476.65.
Lynching of negroes, HV 6455–6466.
Lynde, Benjamin: F 67.1L.
Lyon, Matthew: E 302.6.1L.
Lyon, Nathaniel: E 467.1L.
Lyon Co., Iowa: F 627.1L.
Lyon Co., Minn.: F 612.1L.

M

McAllister, Robert: E 467.1M17.
McArthur, Duncan: E 353.1M15.
Macaulay, E. Y.: E 182.1M.
McCarron, P. H.: F 124.1M.
McClellan, G. B.: E 467.1M2.
McCrea, Jane: E 283.
McCulloch, Ben: E 467.1M28.
MacDonald, Sir J. A.: F 1083.1M.
McDonald, Lake, Mont.: F 797.55.
McDonough, Thomas: E 353.1M2.
McDonough Co., Ill.: F 547.1M13.
McGarrahan-Gomes claim: F 988.1F8.
McGill, A. T.: F 189.1M.
McHenry, James: E 302.6.1M.
McHenry Co., Ill.: F 547.1M4.
McKean, Thomas: E 302.6.1M2.
McKenzie, Alexander: F 1060.1M.
McKennie, Alexander: F 1060.1M.
McKenzie Territory: F 1066.
Mackinac region: F 572.1M15.
Mckinney, William: E 711.1M.
1st administration, 1897–1901: E 711.
2d administration, 1901: E 701.
Collected works: E 660.1M.
Mckinney, Mount, Alaska: F 912.1M2.
Mckinney, Zag, 1860: HF 1755.
Maclay, Samuel: E 302.6.1M8.
Maclay, W. B.: E 415.1M16.
McLean Co., Ill.: F 547.1M16.
McLear, H. J.: E 381.1M.
McLennon Co., Tex.: F 302.1M2.
McLeod, Alexander: F 1062.1M.
McMahon, J. V.: E 185.1M.
McMahon, M. T.: F 124.1M.
McNairy Co., Tenn.: F 448.1M15.
Macomb, Alexander: E 353.1M3.
Macon, Nathaniel: E 302.6.1M7.
Macon, Ga., military prison: E 612.1M7.
Macon Co., Mo.: F 472.1M2.
Macoupin Co., Ill.: F 547.1M18.
INDEX.

Madden, M. B.: F 544.M.
Madeira River, Brasil: F 2546.
Madero, F. I.: F 1284.M.
Madison, James: E 342.
Administrations, 1809–1817:
E 541–549; E 565–570.
Collected works: E 802.M.
Madison Co., Ill.: F 547.M2.
Madrid, Columbus celebration:
E 119.M5.
Magalhães, Fernão de: G 286.M2;
G 420.M2.
Magallanes, Chile: F 818.M.
Magdalena, Colombia (State):
F 2291.M2.
Magellan, Ferdinand. See Magalhães,
Fernão de.
Magellan, Straits of: F 819.M.
Indian war, 1722–1726: E 83.72.
Aroostook war: E 588.
Civil war: E 511.
Maine (Battleship), Destruction of,
1898: E 721.M.
Malleco, Chile: F 818.M.
Malvern Hill, battle of, 1862: E 473.68.
Manassas, 1st battle, 1861: E 472.18.
Manassas, 2d battle, 1862: E 478.77.
Mancos River and Valley, Colo.: F 782.M7.
Manila Bay, battle of, 1898: E 717.7.
INDEX.

Maryland—Continued.
  Civil war—Continued.
                      Military operations—Continued.
          Jan.–June, 1863: E 475.3.
            June–Aug., 1863: E 475.5.
              Jan.–Apr., 1864: E 476.2.
          Aug.–Dec., 1864: E 477.3.
            Jan.–June, 1865: E 477.6.
        Maryland campaign, Sept., 1862: E 474.61.
        Maryland loyalists regiment:
        Mason, Albert: F 70.M.
     Mason Co., Ill.: F 547.M37.
        Massabesic, Lake: F 42.R7.
     Massac Co., Ill.: F 547.M4.
      Massachusetts: F 61–75.
          Western lands ceded, 1787: E 309.
          Maine separated from, 1820: F 24.
         Civil war: E 513.
       Indians: E 73.M4.
        Negro citizens of, in South Carolina, 1845: F 273.
   Massachusetts Bay company: F 67.
    Massie, Nathaniel: F 483.M.
   Matanzas, Cuba (Province): F 1811–1819.
    Mather, Cotton: F 67.M.
    Mather, Increase: F 67.M.
    Mathews, George: F 374.M.
    Mathew, Myron: F 194.M.
          Matto Grosso, Brazil: F 2576.
       Maule, Chile: F 8301.
    Maximilian, emperor of Mexico:
                    F 1228.
       Mayas: F 1435.
     Meacham, A. B.: F 881.M.
      Meade, R. W.: E 182.M.
    Medal of honor legion of the United States: E 181.M.
     Medals of honor
         Civil war: E 491.
       Medical Lake, Wash.: F 897.S7.
         Medicine, Indian: E 98.M4.
  Memorial day: E 642.
    Confederate: E 645.
   Memphremagog, Lake, region: F 57.M5.
         Quebec: F 1064.M5.
    Menard Co., Ill.: F 547.M5.
  Mendoza, Argentine Republic (Province): F 2311.
 Menéndez de Avilés, Pedro: F 314.
    Menominee River and Valley:
                    F 572.M52.
    Mercer, Hugh: E 207.M5.
       Mercer, Fort, N. J., battle of, 1777:
                    E 241.M5.
INDEX

Merrimac and Monitor, battle between, 1862: aE 478.2.
Mesa Co., Colo.: F 782.M5.
Mesa Verde national park, Colo.: F 782.M52.
Mesilla, N. M., skirmish at, 1861: E 472.82.
Methodists in the Civil war: E 540.M5.
Mexico: E 1201–1861.
Army, 1845–1848: E 409.3.
Boundary, United States: F 786.
Cession of 1848: F 786.
Frontier troubles, United States: F 786.
Since 1846, Texas: F 391.
Spanish explorations to the North: F 799.
Texan Mier expedition, 1842: F 390.
Texan war of independence: F 390.
Mexico (City): F 1368.
Mexico (Federal district): F 1298.
Mexico (State): F 1301.
Mexico, Gulf of
North coast, before 1810: F 301.
Miami purchase: F 488.
Miami River and Valley: F 497.M64.
Michaelis, Jonas: F 122.1.M.
Civil war: E 514.
Michigan, Lake, region: F 553.
Indiana: F 582.M67.
Michigan association of veterans of the War with Mexico: E 401.84.
Michoacan, Mexico: F 1386.
Middle Atlantic states: F 106.
Middle Tennessee: F 442.2.
Middleburg, battle of, 1863: aE 475.5.
Mier expedition, Texas: F 390.
Miles, N. A.: E 83.936.M.
Military biography; E 181.
Military history, United States: E 181.
See also Wars.
Military hospitals. See Hospitals.
Military operations. See Wars.
Military order of foreign wars: E 181.M.
Military order of the loyal legion of the United States: E 462.2.
Papers read before: E 464.
Military pensions. See Pensions, Military.
Military prisons. See Prisons, Military.
Military societies, United States (General): E 181.
Military society of the War of 1812: E 351.5.
Mill Creek, Ohio: F 497.H2.
Mill Creek war, 1857–1858: E 83.956.
Miller, M. S.: E 467.1.M32.
Miller, William: F 3446.M.
Minas Geraes, Brasil: F 2581.
Mine Run, Va., campaign, 1863: E 475.78.
INDEX

Minisink region, N. Y.: F 127.06.
Minneapolis, Minn.: F 614.54-.56.
Minnehaha Co., S. Dak.: F 657.06.
Minnesota: F 601-615.
Civil war: E 515.
Indian war, 1862-1863: E 83.85.
Spanish-American war: E 736.07.
Indians: E 78.07.
Mounds: E 74.05.
Minnesota River and Valley: F 612.04.
Minnetonka, Lake, Minn.: F 612.05.
Minnewaska, Lake, N. Y.: F 127.04.
Minot, G. R.: F 60.06.
Minute men of 1861: E 496.09.
Miquelon: F 1170.
Miranda, Francesco: F 2823.06.
Miscegenation, Negro: E 185.02.
Misiones, Argentine Republic (Territory): F 2816.
Part awarded to Brazil: F 2826.
Mission buildings, Cal.: F 670.06.
Missionary Ridge, battle of, 1863: E 475.07.
Missions, Indians of N. A.: E 98.06.
California: F 364.
New France: F 1060.7-.8.
Mississauga Indians: E 99.06.
Missiquoi Co., Quebec: F 1064.06.
Missiquoi River and Valley: F 1064.08.
Vermont: F 57.08.
Mississippi: F 280-290.
Civil war: E 516; E 566.
Military operations: E 470.8-.8.
Jan., 1861: E 474.27.
(South) Sept., 1861-May, 1863: E 472.8.
(North) Mar.-June, 1862: E 473.6.
(South) May, 1862-May, 1863: E 474.1.
(North) June, 1862-Jan., 1863: E 474.4.
(South) May-Dec., 1863: E 475.4.
Jan.-Apr., 1864: E 476.1.
May-Nov., 1864: E 476.8.
Nov., 1864-Jan., 1865: E 477.5.
Jan.-June, 1865: E 477.9.
Mississippi—Continued.
Mounds: E 74.055.
Negroes: E 185.93.06.
Slavery: E 445.06.
Mississippi River: F 281-284.
Jetties: TC 425.
Right of navigation: F 283.
Sources: F 597.
Mississippi River and Valley: F 281-284.
Arkansas: F 417.06.
Illinois: F 547.06.
Iowa: F 627.064.
Kentucky: F 457.06.
Louisiana: F 377.06.
Minnesota: F 612.06.
Mississippi: F 284.06.
Missouri: F 472.06.
Tennessee: F 443.06.
Wisconsin: F 587.06.
Mississippi Valley: F 281-284.
Civil war
Military operations: E 470.4; E 470.8.
Jan.-June, 1864: E 474.8.
Jan.-June, 1865: E 477.3.
See also names of states.
Mounds: E 74.06.
Mississippi Valley, Lower: F 594.
Mississippi Valley, Upper: F 597.
Missoula Co., Mont.: F 737.06.
Missouri: F 461-475.
Kansas troubles, 1854-1860: F 685.
Civil war: E 517; E 559.
Military operations: E 470.4; E 470.8.
Feb.-May, 1861: E 471.07.
May-Nov., 1861: F 472.2.
Nov., 1861-Apr., 1862: E 473.07.
Apr.-Nov., 1862: E 473.8.
Spanish-American war: E 736.03.
Indians: E 78.03.
Mounds: E 74.063.
Negroes: E 185.93.07.
Slavery: E 445.067.
Missouri compromise: E 573.
Repeal of: E 433.
Missouri River and Valley: F 595.
Iowa: F 627.063.
Kansas: F 637.063.
296
INDEX.

Missouri River and Valley—Continued.
  Nebraska: F 672.M6.
  Mobile Bay, Ala.: F 832.M5.
  Operations in, 1864: E 476.86.
  Mobile campaign, 1865: E 477.94.
  Mobile District, W. Fla.: F 801.
  Modoc war, 1872–1873: E 83.87.
  Molina, Luis: F 1486.M.
  Monhegan Island, Me.: F 27.M7.
  Monica Bay region, Cal.: F 868.l.8.
  Monitor and Merrimac, battle between, 1862: aE 473.2.
  Monocacy, battle of, 1864: E 476.66.
  Collected works: E 802.M.
  Monroe doctrine: JX 2425.
  Montcalm-Gosson, L. J. de: E 109.M.

  Montevideo: F 2781.
  Montezuma I, emperor of Mexico: F 1219.
  Montezuma II, emperor of Mexico: F 1219; F 1230.
  Montilla, Mariano: F 2243.M.
  Montes, Pierre de Guast, sieur de: F 1080.M.
  Montserrat, West Indies: F 2062.
  Montt, Manuel: F 906.M.
  Moore, Alexander: E 467.1.M82.
  Moore, Alfred: F 258.M.
  Moor's Indian charity school: E 97.6.M5.
  Moravians
  Morehead, J. M.: F 258.M.
  Morelos, Mexico (State): F 1811.
  Morelos y Pavón, J. M. T.: F 1282.M.
  Morgan, J. H.
    First Kentucky raid, July, 1862: E 474.32.
    Second Kentucky raid, 1862–1863: E 474.75.
INDEX.

Morgan, J. H.—Continued.
Raid in Kentucky, Indiana, and Ohio, 1863: E 473.18.
Kentucky raid, May–June, 1864: E 476.82.
Morgan Co., Ill.: F 547.M3.
Morillo y Morillo, Pablo: F 2324.M.
Mormon rebellion, 1837–1839: F 826.
Mormon settlement, Utah: F 826.
Mormons (Church): B.
Morris, R. V.: aE 335.M.
Mortality and health statistics:
Civil war: E 621.
Morton, O. P.: B 506.M.
Mott, Mrs. Lucretia: E 449.M.
Moultrie, Fort, battle of, 1778:
Mound builders: E 73–74.
Mounds, Indian: E 73–74.
Mount
Names of mountains beginning with word Mount are entered under significant part of name.
Mountains, Meadows massacre: F 826.
Mountains whites of the South: F 210.
Mowat, Sir Oliver: F 1068.M.
Moxo Indians: F 3319.
Mucury colony, Brazil: F 2981.
Murfreesborough, Tenn.: F 444.M.
Action at and surrender of, July, 1862: E 474.34.
Murfreesborough campaign, 1862–1863: E 474.77.
Murphy, H. C.: aF 123.M.
Murray Co., Okla.: F 702.M84.
Murrell, J. A.: aF 386.M.
Muscongus lands, Me.: F 27.M95.
Museums, Historical Revolution: E 258.
War of 1812: E 368.
Civil war: E 646.
Museums, Indian: E 56.
Mythology, Indian: E 98.B3.

N
Names, Indian: E 98.N2.
Narragansett country: F 82.
Narraguagus Valley, Me.: F 27.W9.

268
INDEX.

Narratives. Personal. See Personal narratives.
Nashville, Tenn.: F 444.N2.
Southern convention, 1860: E 423.
Battle of, 1864: E 477.52.
Natchez district of West Florida: F 341.
War with, 1716: E 83.716.
National association of civil war nurses: aE 621.
National association of naval veterans: E 402.S.
National association of veterans of the Mexican war: E 401.8.
National capital, location of: F 105.
National cemeteries: E 160.
Boils of interments: F 494.
National convention of the soldiers of the War of 1812: E 381.2.
National parks: E 160.
National progressive party: JK 2801.N.
National society of the colonial dames of America: E 186.4.
National society of United States daughters of 1812: E 381.6.
Native American party: JK 2841.
Naugatuck River and Valley, Conn.: F 102.N2.
Naval battles. See Battles.
Naval biography (General): E 182.
For special, see Military biography.
Naval history, United States: E 182.
Revolution: E 271.
War of 1812: E 380.
War with Mexico: E 410.
Civil war: E 591.
Spanish-American war: E 727.
See also Wars.
Naval societies
United States (General): E 182.

Naval veterans, National association: E 462.5.
Naval war with France, 1798-1799: E 328.
Nayarit, Mexico: F 1296.
Nazareth Hall, Nazareth, Pa., Civil war: E 541.N2.
Nebraska: F 661-675.
Civil war: E 518.
Negro churches: E 185.7.
Negro crime: E 185.65.
Negro emancipation Jamaica: F 1896.
United States: E 453.
Negro insurrections: E 447.
Negro plot, N. Y.: F 128.4.
Negro regiments, Civil war: E 492.9.
Negroes
Citizenship: JK 1751-1783.
Education: LC 2701-2806.
Lynching: HV 6455-6469.
Slave trade: HT.
Slavery in U. S.: E 441-453.
Suffrage: JK 1921-1929.
United States: E 185.
Spanish-American war: E 725.5.
Nepigon, Lake, Ontario: F 1069.54.
New Co., Kans.: F 687.94.
Netherlands
Colonies in America. See p. 165.
See also Dutch.
Neuquen, Argentine Republic: F 2921.
Neutral trade, American, 1800-1810: E 386.
Neutrality proclamation, 1798: E 313.
Nevada: F 898-920.
Civil war: E 519.
INDEX.

New Ireland: F 2064.
New Amsterdam: F 128.4.
New Bern, N. C. See Newbern.
New Brunswick, Canada:
F 1041–1044.5.
Federalist opposition to War of 1812: E 207.6.
Indians: E 78.10.
New England association of soldiers of the War of 1812: E 351.27.
New England emigrant aid company: F 599.
New France: F 1090.
Conflicts with British colonies, 1660–1763: E 106–129.
Explorations of Great Lake region: F 561.
Revolution: E 265.1.
Civil war: E 520.
New Hampshire Grants: F 52.
Invasion, 1779: E 241.1.
New Haven Co., Conn.: F 102.1.
Revolution: E 265.1.
War of 1812: E 350.1.1.
Civil war: E 521.
Spanish-American war: E 726.1.
Indians: E 78.10.
New Jersey volunteers (Loyalist regiment): E 277.1.
New London Co., Conn.: F 102.1.
New Madrid, Mo., operations at, 1862:
E 473.1.
New Market, Va., engagement at, 1864:
E 476.1.
New Mexico: F 791–905.
Mexican Santa Fe expedition: 1841:
F 390.
Occupation of, in War with Mexico: E 405.2.

New Mexico—Continued.
Civil war: E 522; E 571.
Military operations: E 470.1.
Feb.–June, 1861: E 471.1.
June, 1861–Feb., 1862: E 472.1.
Feb.–Sept., 1862: E 473.1.
Indians: E 78.10.
New Netherland: F 122–121.
Indian wars: E 33.65–69.
New Orleans: F 579.1.
Battle of, 1815: E 566.1.
Occupation of, 1861: E 472.1.
New Plymouth colony: F 68.
New Providence, Bahamas: F 1659.1.
New River and Valley: F 247.1.
Virginia: F 232.1.
New Southwest: F 785.
New York (City): F 123.
British occupation, 1776: E 282.
Evacuation, 1783: E 229.
New York (State): F 116–120.
Indian uprising of 1665: E 83.65.
Conquest of Dutch colony on Delaware, 1664: F 167.
Revolution: E 263.1.
Western lands ceded, 1787: E 309.
War of 1812: E 359.1.
War with Mexico: E 409.1.
Civil war: E 523.
Spanish-American war: E 726.1.
Indians: E 78.10.
Mounds: E 74.1.
Negroes: E 186.3.1.
New York, College of the city of New York, LD 3890–3899.
Civil war: E 541.1.
New York Co., N. Y.: F 123.
New York state convention of the soldiers of the War of 1812:
E 351.28.
New York university, Hall of fame:
E 176.6.
Newbern, N. C.
Battle of, Mar., 1862: E 473.1.

270
INDEX.

Newbern, N. C.—Continued.

Expedition from, Dec., 1862: E 474.52.

Attack on, 1864: E 476.23.


Newburgh addresses: E 255.


Newcastle Co., Del. See New Castle.


Newfoundland: F 1121–1124.5.

Newport, R. L.: F 82; F 89.N5.


Newton Co., Ind.: F 582.N5.


Nes Perces war, 1877: E 83.377.

Niagara, Fort: E 196.


Niagara Falls park, Queen Victoria: F 1059.Q8.


Nicaragua canal: TC.

Nicoliot, J. N.: F 1080.15.


Noah, M. M.: E 885.N.


Expedition against, 1813: E 855.4.

Occupation of, 1862: E 474.64.


Norse discovery of America: E 105.


Atlantic coast: F 106.

Discovery: E 101–185.

North America—Continued.

Pacific coast: F 851.

Rivers: GB 1218.


Western lands ceded, 1787: E 809.


Civil war: E 524; E 572.

Military operations: E 470.6;

E 470.65.

Jan.–May, 1861: E 471.54.


June–Aug., 1863: E 475.5.


Jan.–Apr., 1864: E 476.2.

May–June, 1864: E 476.5.


Jan., 1865: E 477.6.

Feb.–June, 1865: E 477.7.


Indians: E 78.N74.


North Penn., Pa.: F 158.68.N78.


North shore, Ill.: F 543.68.N7.


Northeastern boundary disputes: E 888.

Northern boundary of U. S.: F 561; F 597.

Northern Liberties, Pa.: F 158.68.N3.


Northern Virginia, Army of: E 470.2.

Northmen in America: E 105.


Northwest: F 597.

Northwest, Canadian: F 1060.

Northwest, Dept. of the (U. S. Army)

Apr.–Nov., 1862: E 473.8.

INDEX.

Northwest, Old: F 476-485.
  Indian wars, 1790-1796: E 88.79.
  War of 1812: E 355.2; E 355.4.
  Indians: E 78.N76.
  Northwest, Pacific: F 822-864.
  Indians: E 78.N77.
  Northwest boundary
  To 1846: F 880.
  Since 1846: F 894.
  Northwest company of Canada:
    F 1060.
  Northwest ordinance: E 309.
  Northwest Territories, Canada: F 1060.
  Northwestern campaigns, 1812-1815:
    E 355.2-4.
  Northwestern Indians, wars with,
    1790-1796: E 83.79.
  Northwestern states: F 597.
  Norwegians. See Scandinavians.
  Nova Scotia: F 1036-1039.5.
  Ñuble, Chile: F 6206.
  Nueces River, battle of, 1862:
    aE 473.4.
  Nueva Viscaya: F 1261.
  Nuevo Leon, Mexico: F 1316.
  Nuevo Mexico: F 799-800.
  Nuevo reyno de Galicia: F 1296.
  Nuevo Santander: F 1306.
  Nullification: E 884.3.
  Ñúñez Cabeza de Vaca, Alvar:
  Nurser's Civil war: E 621.
    Confederate: E 625.

O

  Oaxaca, Mexico: F 1321.
  Oberlin college: LD 4151-4179.
  Civil war: E 541.O2.
  O'Brien, M. J.: F 124.O.
  Ogilvie Co., Ill.: F 547.O3.
  Oglesby, N. B.: F 299.
  O'Gorman, J. A.: F 124.O.
  O'Higgins, Bernardo: F 3004.O.
  O'Higgins, Chile (Province): F 8211.
  Ohio: F 485-500.
    War of 1812: E 355.5.O2.
    Civil war: E 525.
    Military operations (General): E 470.4.
  Indians: E 78.03.
  Mounds: E 74.03.
  Negroes: E 185.08.O2.
  Ohio company, Grant to, 1749: F 517.
  Ohio company of associates: F 463.
  Ohio Co., Ind.: F 322.O3.
  Ohio Co., W. Va.: F 247.03.
  Ohio River and Valley: F 516-520.
  Indiana: E 532.04.
  Kentucky: F 467.03.
  Ohio: F 467.03.
  Pennsylvania: F 157.02.
  Ohio state association of Mexican war
    veterans: E 401.06.
  Ohio Valley: F 516-520.
    Revolution
      Military operations: E 290.5.
    Civil war
      Military operations (General): E 470.4.
      Indians: E 78.04.
    Oil regions, Pa.: F 157.03.
  Okanogan Co., Wash.: F 897.04.
  Oklahoma: F 691-706.
    Civil war
      Military operations: E 470.9.
      Feb.-May, 1861: E 471.57.
      May-Nov., 1861: E 472.2.
      Nov., 1861-May, 1862: E 473.1.
      Apr.-Nov., 1862: E 473.8.
    Indians: E 78.15; E 78.045.
  Old Northwest: F 476-485.
    War of 1812: E 355.2; E 355.4.
    Centennial, 1888: F 463.
  Old Southwest: F 396.
  Oliver, Peter: F 67.O.
INDEX.

Olmsted Co., Minn.: F 612.05.
Oluette, battle of, 1864: E 476.43.
Omaha Indians: E 99.04.
Omnibus bill, Clay's: E 426.
Onida Co., N. Y.: F 127.06.
Onoinds Indians: E 99.046.
Onondaga Co., N. Y.: F 127.06.
Onondaga Indians: E 99.046.
Onondaga Lake, N. Y.: F 127.06.
Ontario: F 1068–1069.5.
Indians: E 73.06.
War of 1812: E 855.2–8.
Ontario, Lake, region: F 536.
New York: F 127.072.
Ontario: F 1068.06.
Ontario colony, Cal.: F 868.814.
Ontario Co., Ontario: F 1068.06.
Orange Co., Cal.: F 868.06.
Orange Co., Fla.: F 517.06.
Orange Co., N. Y.: F 127.06.
Orange Co., Va.: F 282.06.
Orangeburg Co., S. C.: F 277.06.
Order of the founders and patriots of America: E 189.6.
Orderly books, Revolutionary: E 231–239.
Orders in council: HF 3505.9.
Ordnance of 1787: E 309.
Oregon: F 571–585.
Indian wars, 1847–1865: E 83.84.
Civil war: E 526.
Indians: E 73.06.
Oregon country: F 880.
Oregon question: F 880.
Orellana, Francisco de: E 125.06.
Orientals
United States: E 184.06.
See also Asia; Chinese; Japanese, Syrians.
Oriakany, battle of, 1777: E 241.06.
Orleans, Isle of, Quebec: F 1054.07.
Orleans Co., N. Y.: F 127.06.
Orleans Co., Vt.: F 57.07.
Orleans Parish, La.: F 377.07.
Oruro, Bolivia (Dept.): F 3841.07.
Osage, Okla., Indian school: E 97.06.
Osage Indians: E 99.08.
Osceola Co., Iowa: F 627.06.

Oswego Mountain, N. H.: F 42.08.
Ostend manifesto: E 431.
Oswego Co., N. Y.: F 127.06.
Otero Co., Colo.: F 782.06.
Otis, H. G.: E 840.06.
Otis, James: E 820.8.08.
Oto Indians: E 99.067.
Otoe and Missouria reservation, Okla.: F 702.3.N.
Otoe Co., Nebr.: F 672.08.
Ottawa Co., Mich.: F 572.08.
Ottawa Co., Ohio: F 497.08.
Ottawa Indians: E 99.08.
Ottawa River and Valley: F 1054.09.
Ontario: F 1068.06.
Ouachita River and Valley: F 377.08.
Arkansas: F 417.08.
Ovando, Nicolás de: E 125.08.
Overland journeys to the Pacific: F 588.
Overton Co., Tenn.: F 442.09.
Overwharton Parish, Va.: F 232.09.
Owen Co., Ind.: F 582.09.
Ox Hill, Va., battle of, 1862: E 473.77.
Oxford Co., Me.: F 27.09.
Oxford Township, Pa.: F 153.68.06.
Oyapok River, Gulana
British settlement: F 2461.
Osark Mountain region: sF 417.09.
Missouri: sF 472.09.

P

Pacific coast of North America: F 551.
Exploring expeditions before 1769: F 551.5.
Indian wars, 1847–1865: E 83.84.
Indians: E 73.5.P2.
Overland journeys to: F 588.
Pacific coast of South America: F 2213.
Pacific states: F 551.
Paducah, Ky.
Demonstration from, 1861: E 472.28.
Page Co., Iowa: F 627.02.
INDEX.

Palafox y Mendoza, Juan de: F 1231.P.
Palatines
Palermo
Pampa, Argentine Republic: F 2924.
Pampas region: F 2926.
Pan-American conferences: F 1404.
Pan-American union: F 1408.
Panama: F 1561-1577.
Panama (Province): F 1569.P3.
Panama canal: TC 774-780.
Panama Canal Zone: F 1669.C2.
Panama congress, 1826: F 1404.
Panamá, León: E 125.P2.
Panic of 1873: HB 3717 1873.
Pannebecker, Hendrick: F 152.P.
Papineau, L. J.: F 1082.P.
Para, Brazil (State): F 2686.
Paraguay: F 2861-2880.
Jesuit province: F 2884.
Paraguayan war, 1865-1870: F 2887.
Paráhyba, Brazil: F 2591.
Parana, Brazil: F 2596.
Parana River: F 2906.
Right of navigation: F 2886.
Parker, Joel: E 521.P.
Parks, National and state (Collective works): E 160.
Parmachene Lake, Me.: F 270.S.
Parsons, Theophilus: F 66.P.
Parsons' cause, Va.: F 229.
Paschal, G. W.: F 581.P.
Pasca, Isla de, Chile: F 8169.
Pastorius, F. D.: F 152.P.
Patagonia: F 2936.
Peterson, John: E 207.P3.
Patriotic societies (General): E 1727.
Colonial period: E 196.
War of 1812: E 351.
Mexican war: E 401.
Civil war: E 462.
Patriot's day, April 19: AE 281.
Putnam, A. E.: F 164.P.
Paulding, Hiram: E 182.P.
Paulistas, Brazil: F 2631.
Paulmier de Gonneville, B.: E 133.P3.
 Paxton boys: F 152.
Payne-Aldrich tariff: HP 1756.
Pena Ridge, battle of, 1862: E 473.17.
Pearl River: F 347.P3.
Peckham, R. W.: F 124.P.
New Mexico: F 802.P3.
Pedro I, emperor of Brazil: F 2596.
Peirpoint, F. H.: E 534.P.
INDEX.

Penninsular campaign, 1862: E 473.6.
Penn, William: F 152.2.
Grant to, 1861: F 152; F 167.
Penn family, proprietors of Pennsylvania: F 152.2.
Pennsylvania: F 146-160.
Whisky insurrection, 1794: E 815.
Fries rebellion, 1785-1786: E 826.
War of 1812: E 859.5.P3.
War with Mexico: E 409.5.P3.
Civil war: E 527.
Military operations: E 470.2.
Apr.-July, 1861: E 472.1.
Nov., 1862-Jan., 1863: E 474.5.
Jan.-June, 1863: E 475.8.
Jan.-Apr., 1864: E 476.2.
Aug.-Dec., 1864: E 477.3.
Jan.-June, 1865: E 477.6.
Pennsylvania association of the defenders of the country: E 351.23.
Pennsylvania line mutiny: E 255.
Pennsylvania. University:
LD 4500-4549.
Penobscot expedition, 1779: E 235.
List of pensioners
Revolution: E 255.
War of 1812: E 359.4.
War with Mexico: E 409.4.
Civil war: E 494.
Pensions, Slave: E 185.2.
Pepperell, William, sr.: F 28.P.
Pepperell, Sir William: E 198.P.
Pepys Island: F 3031.
Pequa Creek, Pa.: F 157.L2.
Pequot war, 1636-1638: E 82.68.
Pérez, Estanislao: F 1486.P.
Periodicals, General U. S. historical
Colonial period: E 186.
Revolution: E 201.
War of 1812: E 351.
Mexican war: E 401.
Civil war: E 461.
Spanish-American war: E 714.
Perkins, J. H.: F 496.P.
Perkins, T. H.: E 98.P.
Pernambuco, Brazil (State): F 2901.
Ferry, B. F.: F 274.P.
Ferry, M. C.: E 182.P.
Battle of Lake Erie: E 306.66.
Perryville, Ky., battle of, 1862:
E 474.59.
Personal liberty laws: E 450.
Personal narratives
Indian captives: E 85-87.
Slaves: E 444.
Revolution: E 275.
War of 1812: E 361.
War with Mexico: E 411.
Civil war
Union: E 601.
Confederate: E 605.
Spanish-American war: E 729.
See also Wars.
Peru: F 3401-3619.
War with Chile, 1879-1883: F 8097.
Peru, Upper: F 3232.
Engagement at, June, 1864: E 476.59.
Siege, June-July, 1864: E 476.94.
INDEX.

Petersburg, Va.—Continued.
Crater explosion, July, 1864:
E 470.94.
Battle of, 1865: E 477.61.
Pettigru, J. L.: F 278.P.
Pétion, Alexander: F 1834.P.
Pettigrew, J. J.: E 467.1P.5.
Peyton, J. H.: F 290.P.
Peyton, W. M.: F 290.P.
Phelps, C. B.: F 156.P.
Phcenidion discovery of America:
Phil Kearney, Fort
Massacre at, 1868: E 63.966.
Philladelphia: F 153.
Centennial celebration, 1876: T 925.
Philip, J. W.: aE 152.P.
Philippine Islands
Annexation: D8 679-685.
Campaign of 1898, Spanish-American war: E 717.7.
Insurrection of 1898: D8 679.
Insurrection, 1899-1901: D8 680.
Philip's war: E 63.67.
Phillips, John: aF 69.P.
Phillips, Samuel: aF 69.P.
Phillips, Wendell: E 449.P.
Collected works: E 415.6.P.
Phillips, William: aF 69.P.
Philosophy, Indian: E 88.P.5.
Philosophy of American history:
E 173.9.
Phoenix, Ariz., Indian school:
E 97.3.P.4.
Platt, Donn: aF 496.P.
Platt Co., Ill.: F 547.P.5.
Pliny, Brazil: F 2906.
Picken, F. W.: E 577.P.
Pickering, John: aF 69.P.
Pierce, Franklin: E 482.
Administration, 1865-1867: E 481.
Collected works: E 415.6.P.
Pierce, H. L.: F 70.P.
Pierce Co., Wis.: F 587.P.
Pierre, S. Dak., Indian school:
Pike, Robert: E 67.P.
Pike, Z. M.: E 592.P.
Pike Co., Ill.: F 547.P.5.
Pike Co., Ind.: F 582.P.
Pilgrim society, Plymouth: aF 63.P.
Pilgrims: F 68.
Court-martial: aE 406.6.P.
Pillow, Fort, capture of, 1864: E 475.17.
Pima Co., Ariz.: F 817.P.
Pima Indians: E 99.P.
Pinal Co., Ariz.: F 817.P.
Pinar del Rio, Cuba (Province):
F 9S01-1809.
Pinckney, Charles: aF 272.
Collected works: E 302.P.
Pinsón, M. A.: E 125.P.
Pinsón, V. Y.: E 125.P.52.
Piscataqua River and Valley: F 42.P.4.
Pitcairn, John: E 207.P.68.
Pitt Co., N. C.: F 262.P.
Pizarro, Francisco: F 3442.
Placer Co., Cal.: F 863.P.
Platt, O. H.: E 604.P.
Platt national park, Okla.: F 702.P.
INDEX.

Pleasant Hill, battle of, 1864:
aE 476.83.
Plowden's New Albion grant: F 187.
Plumer, William: E 802.6.P73.
Plymouth colony: F 88.
Plymouth company, 1606: F 7.
Poetry, War
Revolution: E 295.
War of 1812: E 364.
War with Mexico: E 415.
Civil war: E 647.
Spanish-American war: E 735.
Polk, George: E 540.P75.
Point Lookout, Md., military prison:
E 616.L8.
Point Pleasant, battle of, 1774: E 687.77.
Polar regions: G 575–720.
Poles
Political refugees in U. S.: E 429.
Polk, J. E.: E 417.
Administration, 1845–1849: E 416.
Polk Co., Tenn.: F 443.P7.
Ponce de León, Juan: E 126.P7.
Pontiac's conspiracy, 1763–1765:
E 88.76.
Popham colony: F 22.
Populist party: J 2371–2375.
Port Gibson, Miss., battle of, 1863:
E 475.24.
Port Hudson, La.
Operations against, Mar., 1863:
E 474.17.
Port Royal, Nova Scotia
Capture of, 1810: E 196.
Expedition against, 1707: E 197.
Port Royal, S. C., expedition, 1861:
aE 472.7.
Portage path, Ohio: F 497.89.
Porter, E. G.: F 70.P.
Court-martial: E 473.772.
Porto Rican campaign, 1898: E 717.3.
Portraits, Indian: E 89.
Portsmouth, R. I.: F 82; F 89.P7.
Occupation of, 1812: E 473.84.
Portugal: DP.
Colonel of Brazil: F 2501–2559.
Court in Brazil: F 2534.
Portuguese
Portuguese discoverers of America:
E 128–129.
Post-Columbian discovery of America:
E 121–125.
Potomac, Army of the: E 470.2.
INDEX

Potts, Jonathan: E 283.P.
Powell, L. W.: F 455.P.
Power, Caleb: E 456.P.
Pownall, Thomas: F 67.P.
Preble, Edward: E 385.P.
Preble, G. H.: E 182.P.
Prehistoric archaeology of America: E 61.
Prescott, William: E 207.P75.
Presidential campaigns

1796: E 320.
1800: E 330.
1808: E 337.
1812: E 349.
1816: E 370.
1824: E 375.
1828: E 380.
1832: E 383.
1836: E 385.
1840: E 390.
1844: E 400.
1848: E 420.
1852: E 490.
1856: E 488.
1860: E 440.
1864: E 458.4.
1868: E 670.
1872: E 675.
1876: E 680.
1890: E 685.
1884: E 695.
1888: E 700.
1892: E 705.
1898: E 710.
1900: E 750.
1904: E 768.
1908: E 790.
1912: E 798.

Presidents of the United States:

E 178.1.


Price, T. W.: F 326.P.
Price's Missouri expedition, 1864:
E 477.16.

Prince Edward Island: F 1046-1049.5.
Prince George Co., Md.: F 187.P9
Prince society publications: E 187.
Princeton (Frigate)
Explosion, 1844: E 396.
Princeton university: LD 4550-4629.

Pring, Martin: F 7.P.

Prisoners of state
Civil war: E 458.3.

Prisoners of war
Revolution: E 281.
War of 1812: E 362.
War with Mexico: E 412.
Civil war: E 611-616.
Spanish-American war: E 731.

See also Wars.

Prisons, Military
Revolution: E 281.
War of 1812: E 362.
War with Mexico: E 412.
Civil war: E 611-616.
Spanish-American war: E 731.

Privateers
Revolution: E 271.
War of 1812: E 380.
Civil war: E 596-699.

Progressive party: JK 2591.P.
Prohibition party: JK 2381-2385.
Providence, R. I.: F 82; F 89.P9.
Public opinion (foreign)
Concerning U. S. civil war: E 460.8.
Puebla, Mexico (State): F 1826.
Puerto Principe, Cuba (Province):
F 1831-1839.

Puerto Rico. See Porto Rico.
INDEX.

Pulaski, Fort
Bombardment and capture of, 1862:
E 472.72.
Puritans
Massachusetts: F 67.
Putnam River, Brazil: F 2646.
Putney, Vermont: F 188.P.
Putnam, Rufus: F 468.P.
Putnam Co., Ill.: F 547.P8.
Putumayo River and Valley:
F 3461.P94.
Putumayo rubber atrocities:
F 3461.P94.

Q
Quakers
Persecution of, Mass.: F 67.
Quantrell’s raid into Kansas, Aug.,
1863: E 474.97.
Quebec (City):
F 1054.R.Q8.
Capture, 1759: E 199.
Quebec (Province):
F 1051–1054.5.
History, 1700–1791: F 1032.
Quebec act, 1774:
F 1062.
Quebec Co., Quebec:
F 1064.Q4.
Quebec expedition, 1680: E 198.
Queen Anne’s war, 1702–1713: E 197.
Queen Charlotte Island, B. C.:
F 1089.Q3.
Queen Victoria Niagara Falls park,
Queens, Borough of, N. Y.:
F 128.68.Q4.
Queens Co., N. Y.:
F 127.Q3.
Queens Co., Nova Scotia:
F 1089.Q3.
Queen’s rangers:
Queens, battle of, 1812:
E 356.Q8.
Queretaro, Mexico (State):
F 1851.
Quesada, Gonzalo Jiménez de:
See Jiménez de Quesada, Gonzalo.
Quijotosa Mountains, Ariz.:
Quincy, Edmund:
F 67.Q.
Quincy, John:
F 67.Q.
Quincy, Josiah (2d):
Quincy, Josiah (3d):
Quintana Roo, Mexico:
F 1332.
Quitman, J. A.:
E 493.1.Q8.
Quito:
F 588.1.
Quivira:
F 790.

R
Race problem, Negro:
E 185.61.
Races in the United States:
E 194.
Racine Co., Wis.:
F 587.R2.
Radisson, P. E.:
F 1000.7.R.
Rainsford Island, Mass.: F 73.68.R2.
Raleigh, Sir Walter:
E 129.R2.
Virginia colonies:
F 229.
Rameau, S. Dak.:
E 467.1.R2.
Ramsey Co., Minn.:
F 612.R2.
Rand, E. D.:
E 39.R.
Randolph, Edmund:
Randolph, Edward:
F 67.R.
Randolph, John:
E 302.6.R2.
Randolph Co., Ill.:
F 547.R2.
Randolph Co., Ind.:
F 552.R3.
Randolph Co., N. C.:
F 262.R2.
Randolph Co., W. Va.:
F 247.R2.
Rangeley Lakes:
F 27.R2.
Ranier, Mount, Wash.:
F 697.R2.
Ransom, M. D.:
E 684.R2.
Rapid City, S. Dak.:
Indian school:
E 97.8.R2.
Raquette Lake, N. Y.:
F 127.A2.
Raritan River and Valley:
F 142.R2.
Rasles, S. Bastien:
E 88.72.
Ray Co., Mo.:
F 472.R2.
Read, George:
E 302.6.R27.
Read, John:
E 67.R.
Reconcilability with Canada:
HF 1782.C2.
Reconstruction, U. S.:
E 698.
Description of South during:
F 216.
Florida:
F 816.
Georgia:
F 291.
Louisiana:
F 575.
North Carolina:
F 259.
South Carolina:
F 274.
Texas:
F 891.
Virginia:
F 231.
Red Bank, battle of, 1777:
INDEX.

Spanish-American war: E 731.
Red River of the North and Valley: F 1064.R3.
Minnesota: F 612.R27.
Red River rebellion, 1869-1870: F 1063.
Red River settlement: F 1063.
Redonda, West Indies: F 2085.
Reed, Mary E: E 183.N3.
Reed, Joseph, Jr.: E 302.6.R3.
Reed, R. B.: aF 153.R.
Remmelin, Charles: aF 496.R.
Refreshment saloons, Civil war: E 629.
Refugees, Political, from Europe: E 429.
Refugees, Southern: E 458.7.
U. S. regulars: UA 29; UA 31; UA 33.
Revolution: E 251-268; E 277.6.
War of 1812: E 359.
War with Mexico: E 409.
Civil war: E 491-586.
Spanish-American war: E 725-726.
See also Wars.
Regulators, War of the, 1768-1771: F 267.
Reid, Richard: aF 456.R.
Relief associations, Civil war: E 629.
Religion in the army, Civil war: E 635.
Religious toleration in Maryland: F 184.
Republican party: JK 2251-2359.
Republicans, Liberal: E 671.
INDEX.

Rio de Janeiro (City): F 2646.
Columbus celebration: E 119.42.
French colony, 1555: F 2639.
Rio de Janeiro (State): F 2611.
Rio Grande do Sul, Brasil: F 2621.
Mexico: F 1884.
Rio Negro, Argentine Republic (Territory): F 2961.
Rioja, Argentine Republic: F 2966.
Ritner, Joseph: aE 168.R.
Riverside, Cal.: Indian school: E 97.3.B5.
Roads: HE 306.
Roanoke River and Valley: F 262.R5.
Robertson, James: F 483.R.
Robinson, Charles: F 685.R.
Rocha, Uruguay (Dept.): F 2731.R6.
Rochambeau, J. B. D. de Vimeur, comte de: E 265.
Rock Island Co., Ill.: F 547.R6.
Rocky Mountain region: F 721.
Canada: F 1090.
Rodman, William: aE 168.R.
Rodney, George B. W. I. B.:
In West Indies: F 1621.
Roe, F. A.: aE 182.B.
Rogers, Robert: E 199.R.
Rogue River Indian war: E 88.84.
Roosevelt, Theodore: E 757.
Administrations, 1901-1909: E 763.
Collected works: E 660.R.
Ropes, J. C.: aE 175.5.R.
Ross, J. M.: F 2846.R.
Ross, George, 1780-1779: aE 302.6.R79.
Ross, George, 1814-1861: aF 154.R.
Rowland, G. F.: F 154.R.
Ruffin, Thomas: aF 256.R.
Ruggles, Timothy: aF 67.R.
Rupert's Land: F 1060.
Rusk, T. J.: aF 386.R.
Russell, Benjamin: F 69.R.
Russell, James: aF 67.R.
Russell, Thomas: aF 66.R.
Russia: DK.
Sale of Alaska to United States: F 907.
Russians
S
Saba, West Indies: F 208.B.
Sabine River and Valley: F 977.S.
Texas: F 302.8.B.
Sabino: F 22.
Sable Island, Nova Scotia: F 1088.815.

281
INDEX.

Sac Co., Iowa: F 627.62.
Sac Indians. See Sauk Indians.
Sacoe Bay: F 27.76.
Saco River and Valley: F 27.76.
Sacramento Co., Cal.: F 888.812.
Sacramento River and Valley, Cal.: F 888.813.
Saginaw Bay region: F 572.815.
Saginaw River and Valley, Mich.: F 572.82.
Saguenay River and Valley, Quebec: F 1054.814.
Sailor's narratives. See Naval history.
St. Albans raid, 1864: E 470.86.
St. Ann's Parish, Md.: F 187.46.
St. Augustine colony: F 814.
St. Augustine expedition, 1740: F 814.
St. Bartholomew, West Indies: F 2099.
St. Bernard Parish, La.: F 577.812.
St. Charles Co., Mo.: F 472.82.
St. Christopher, West Indies: F 2091.
Expedition of, 1701: E 83.79.
St. Clair, Lake region: F 572.824.
Ontario: F 1069.83.
St. Clair Co., Ill.: F 547.82.
St. Croix, West Indies (Island): F 2093.
St. Croix Island, Me.: F 27.78.
St. Croix River and Valley: F 27.82.
New Brunswick: F 1044.817.
St. Croix River and Valley: F 587.814.
Minnesota: F 612.82.
St. Domingue, Haiti: F 1923.
St. Elias, Mount, Alaska: F 912.815.
St. Eustatius, West Indies: F 2097.
St. Francis River and Valley: F 417.82.
Missouri: F 472.825.
St. Francois Co., Mo.: F 472.823.
St. George's Parish, Va.: F 233.815.
St. Helena Parish, La.: F 577.813.
St. Helen's Island, Quebec: F 1054.826.
St. Hyacinthe Co., Quebec: F 1054.826.
St. John, West Indies: F 2095.
St. John Lake, Quebec: F 1064.8287.
St. John River and Valley: F 1044.82.
Maine: F 27.83.
St. John's River and Valley, Fla.: F 817.82.
St. Joseph Co., Ind.: F 532.82.
St. Joseph-Kankakee portage: F 532.82.
St. Joseph River and Valley: F 532.83.
St. Landry Parish, La.: F 577.814.
St. Lawrence, Gulf of: F 1060.
St. Lawrence Co., N. Y.: F 127.82.
St. Lawrence River and Valley: F 1060.
Ontario: F 1059.84.
Quebec: F 1054.83.
St. Louis Co., Mo.: F 472.83.
St. Lucia, West Indies: F 2100.
St. Mark's Parish, Va.: F 232.82.
St. Martin, West Indies: F 2103.
St. Mary Parish, Jamaica: F 1891.82.
St. Mary's River and Valley: F 517.83.
Georgia: F 292.82.
St. Paul, Minn.: F 614.84.
St. Paul's Parish, Md.: F 187.83.
St. Peter's Parish, Va.: F 232.823.
St. Philip, Fort
Bombardment and capture of, 1863: E 472.88.
St. Thomas, Guatemala: F 1469.82.
St. Thomas, West Indies: F 2105.
St. Vincent, West Indies: F 2105.
Salem, Mass.: F 74.81.
Columbus celebration: E 119.5.
Salem Co., N. J.: F 142.82.
Salish Indians: E 99.82.
Salt River and Valley, Arts.: F 817.82.
Salt Spring Island, B. C.: F 1069.82.
Salta, Argentine Republic: F 2968.
Saltonstall, Leverett: E 340.818.
Salvador: F 1461-1497.
Salsburgers
Georgea: F 295.81.
San Antonio Cañon, Cal.: F 888.86.
San Augustine, Surrender of, 1861: E 472.82.
San Benito Co., Cal.: F 888.819.
INDEX.

Sanchez, Cayetano: F 1468.8.
Sanchez, Gabriel
Colombo's letter to: E 118.
San Diego Co., Cal.: F 868.815.
Sandoval Co., N. Mex.: F 902.83.
Sandusky Bay, Ohio: F 497.823.
Sandusky Co., Ohio: F 497.82.
Sandusky River and Valley: F 497.823.
Sandwich Islands. See Hawaiian Islands.
San Francisco Bay region, Cal.: F 868.816.
Sangamon Co., Ill.: F 547.83.
Sangre de Cristo grant, Colo.: F 782.C8.
Sanitary fair, Civil war: E 632.
San Joaquin Co., Cal.: F 868.817.
San Joaquin River and Valley, Cal.: F 868.8173.
San Jose, Costa Rica (Province): F 1549.815.
San Juan, Argentine Republic (Province): F 2961.
San Juan, Porto Rico
Columbus celebration: E 119.51.
San Juan Co., N. Mex.: F 802.818.
San Juan Co., Wash.: F 897.82.
San Juan Islands, Wash.: F 897.82.
San Juan Mountains, Colo.: F 782.818.
San Juan Valley, Cal.: F 868.8186.
San Luis, Argentine Republic: F 2966.
San Luis Obispo Co., Cal.: F 868.818.
San Luis park, Colo.: F 782.82.
San Luis Potosi, Mexico (State): F 1386.
San Martin, Jose de: F 2235.8.
San Miguel Co., N. Mex.: F 802.82.
Sanpete Co., Utah: F 832.82.
San Salvador, Salvador (Dept.): F 1489.82.
Santa Ana River and Valley, Cal.: F 868.822.
Santa Barbara Co., Cal.: F 868.823.
Santa Barbara Islands: F 868.8232.
Santa Catharina, Brazil: F 2626.
Santa Clara, Cuba (Province): F 1821-1829.
Santa Clara Co., Cal.: F 868.825.
Santa Clara Valley, Cal.: F 868.825.
Santa Cruz, Argentine Republic (Territory): F 2971.
Santa Cruz, Bolivia (Dept.): F 3341.82.
Santa Cruz Co., Cal.: F 868.83.
Santa Fe, Argentine Republic (Province): F 2976.
Santa Fe Co., N. Mex.: F 902.84.
Santa Fe expedition, Texan: F 390.
Santa Fe trail: F 786.
Santander, Colombia: F 2281.83.
Santangel, Luis de
Colombo's letter to: E 115.
Santee, Nebr., Indian school: E 97.6.82.
Santiago, Chile (Province): F 3221.
Santiago de Chile (City): F 3271.
Columbus celebration: E 119.52.
Santiago del Estero, Argentine Republic: F 2981.
Santo Domingo (Audencia): F 1621.
Santo Domingo (Island). See Haiti.
Sao Francisco River and Valley, Brazil: F 2029.
Sao Paulo, Brazil: F 2031.
Saratoga Co., N. Y.: F 127.826.
Sargent, Winthrop: F 341.8.
Sarpy Co., Nebr.: F 672.82.
Saskatchewan: F 1071.
Saugus River: F 72.87.
Sauk Co., Wis.: F 537.82.
Sauk Indians: E 90.823.
Savannah, Ga.: F 204.82.
Siege, 1779: E 241.826.
Savannah campaign, 1864: E 477.41.
Savannah River and Valley: F 292.83.
South Carolina: F 277.83.
Sawyer, Lemuel: E 302.6.83.
Scandinavians
Illinois: F 550.82.
Iowa: F 630.83.
Kansas: F 690.82.
New York State: F 130.82.
United States: E 128.82.
See also Icelanders; Swedes.
Schenck, R. C.: E 467.1.832.
INDEX.

Schenectady, N. Y.: F 129.85.
Destruction of, 1660: E 198.
Schattner, Michael: E 152.8.
Schley, W. S.: E 714.6.83.
Schmelz, Ulrich: E 125.83.
Schoharie Co., N. Y.: F 127.83.
Schurs, Carl: E 664.839.
Schuyler Co., Ill.: F 547.84.
Schuykill, Falls of, Pa.: F 188.68.F2.
Scoto companies, American and French: F 483.
Scoto River and Valley, Ohio: F 497.832.

Scotch
Canada: E 1035.84.
New York State: F 130.84.
North Carolina: F 295.84.
United States: E 184.83.

Scotch-Irish
New England: F 15.84.
Pennsylvania: F 160.84.
South Carolina: F 280.84.
United States: E 184.84.

Scots' colony at Darlen: F 2261.D2.
Scott, Charles
Expedition of, 1791: E 83.79.
Scott, Dred: E 450.
Scott, Winfield: E 403.1.84.
Campaign in Mexico: E 405.6.
Scott Co., Iowa: F 627.84.
Sea, Ares de: E 125.84.
Negroes: E 185.93.87.
Secession: E 440.5.
Secesssionville, S. C.
Engagement at, 1862: B 473.92.
Secret service, Military
Revolution: E 279.
Civil war: E 608. See also Wars.

Sedgwick, John: E 467.1.84.
Sedgwick Co., Kans.: F 637.84.
Seigneuries, Quebec: F 1050; F 1054.
INDEX:

Shelby Co., Ind.: F 522.85.
Shelby Co., Iowa: F 637.85.
Shelby Co., Mo.: F 472.85.
Shelby Co., Tenn.: F 443.85.
Shelby's raid in Arkansas and Missouri, 1863: E 474.96.
Shenandoah Co., Va.: F 232.847.
Shenandoah River and Valley: F 232.85.
West Virginia: F 247.85.
Shenandoah Valley
Civil war
Military operations: E 470.8.
July, 1861: E 472.16.
May-June, 1862: E 473.74.
June-Aug., 1864: E 476.66.
Sheridan, P. H.: E 467.1.854.
Sherman, Roger: E 302.6.85.
March, 1864-1865: E 476.89.
Sherman Co., Oreg.: F 882.85.
Sherman Institute, Riverside, Cal.: E 97.8.85.
Shields, James: E 403.1.85.
Shiloh, battle of, 1862: E 473.54.
Shirley, William: E 196.8.
Shoals, Isles of: F 42.18.
Shoshone Co., Idaho: F 762.85.
Shoshone Indians: E 99.84.
Shute, Samuel: F 67.8.
Si Indians: E 99.85.
Sierra Co., N. Mex.: F 802.85.
Sierra Nevada Mountains, Cal.: F 868.85.
Sigel, Franz: E 467.1.858.
Sign language, Indian: E 98.85.
Signal corps, Civil war: E 608.
Signers of the Declaration of Independence: E 221.
Simcoe Co., Ontario: F 1098.86.
Sinaloa, Mexico: F 1341.
Siouan Indians: E 99.86.
Sioux war. See Dakota Indian war.
Siskiyon Co., Cal.: F 888.86.
Skagit Co., Wash.: F 897.85.
Slave insurrections: E 447.
Slave life: E 443.
Slave markets and auctions: E 442.
Slave overseers: E 443.
Slave pensions: E 185.2.
Slave trade: JX 444.
Attempts in U. S. to revive: E 446.
Ships (U. S. history): E 447.
Slavery, Indian: E 98.86.
Slavery in Jamaica: HT.
Slavery in the C. S. A.: E 453.
Slavery in the territories, Political aspects: E 416.
Slavery in the United States: E 441-453.
Extension to the territories: E 415.7; E 416.
Political aspects, 1811-1860: E 883.
1845-1863: E 415.7.
1845-1849: E 416.
1849-1853: E 423.
1853-1857: E 433.
1857-1861: E 433.
Civil war: E 453.
Slaves
Biography: E 444.
In the free states: E 450.
Personal narratives: E 444.
Slaves, Fugitive: E 450.
Slavs
United States: E 184.86.
Sloat, J. D.: E 408.1.86.
In California: E 406.2.
Smith, Benjamin: F 258.8.
Smith, John: F 229.8.
Smith, P. F.: E 408.1.87.
Smith, Samuel: E 302.8.86.
Smith, William: E 340.86.
Smoot, Reed: E 604.86.
Smyth, Alexander
Niagara campaign, 1812: E 355.2.
Smyth, J. F. D.: E 278.86.
Snake River and Valley: F 752.87.
Oregon: F 882.86.
Washington: F 897.86.
Snohomish Co., Wash.: F 897.86.
Snyder, A. W.: F 545.8.
INDEX.

Societies, Patriotic. See Patriotic societies.
Societies of war veterans, etc.
  War of 1812: E 351.2.
  War with Mexico: E 401.
  Civil war: E 462.
  Society of colonial wars: E 180.8.
  Society of the army and navy of the Confederate States, Md.: E 483.25.
  Society of the army and navy of the Gulf: E 470.7.
  Society of the War of 1812: E 351.3.
  Society of veterans of the regular army and navy: E 181.8.
  Socorro Co., N. Mex.: F 902.88.
  Solano Co., Cal.: F 988.866.
  Somers Islands: F 1631-1639.
  Somerset Co., N. J.: F 142.86.
  Somerset Co., Pa.: F 157.86.
  Songs, War
    Revolution: E 295.
    War of 1812: E 364.
    War with Mexico: E 415.
    Civil war: E 647.
    Spanish-American war: E 735.
  Sonoma Co., Cal.: F 988.87.
  Sonora, Mexico: F 1346.
  Sons of Confederate veterans: E 483.4.
  Sons of liberty: E 216.
  Sons of the American revolution: E 202.3.
  Sons of the revolution: E 202.4.
  Sons of veterans of the United States: E 462.9.
  Soto, Hernando de: E 125.87.
  Soulouque, Faustin: F 1926.8.
  The South (U. S.) See Southern states.
  South America: F 2201-2230.
  South Atlantic coast
    Military operations, 1861-1865: E 470.85.
  South Atlantic states: F 206-220.
  South Boston: F 73.68.87.

South Carolina: F 209-290.
  Revolution: E 293.87.
  Western lands ceded: F 202.87.
  Nullification: E 323.8.
  War with Mexico: E 400.5.87.
  Civil war: E 529; E 577.
  Military operations: E 470.6;
    E 470.85.
    1860-1861: F 471.1.
    Apr., 1862-June, 1863: E 473.9.
    Jan.-Nov., 1864: E 476.4.
    Jan.-June, 1865: E 477.7.
  Indians: E 78.86.
  Mounds: E 74.87.
  Negroes: E 185.93.87.
  Slavery: E 445.87.
  South Carolina. University: LD 5020-5039.
  Civil war: E 588.87.
  South Dakota: F 646-660.
  Indians: E 78.863.
  South Platte River and Valley: F 672.87.
  Colorado: F 782.87.
  South shore, Mass.: F 72.PT.
  Southampton Co., Va.: F 222.87.
  Southern California: F 887.
  Southern convention, Nashville, 1850: E 423.
  Southern historical society: E 483.7.
  Southern relief agencies, Civil war: aE 689.
  Southern states: F 206-220.
  Free negroes before 1860: E 485.18.
  Military operations, 1775-1783: E 290.5.
  Civil war: E 491-665.
  Southwest, New: F 788.
  Indians: E 78.87.
  Southwest, Old: F 396.
  Indians: E 78.86.
  Spain: DP.
  American colonies: E 148;
    F 1410-1415.
  Army, 1868: E 725.9.
  Cession of Florida: F 314.
  Colony in Brazil, 1875-1890: F 2530.

286
INDEX.

Spain—Continued.  
Navy, 1866: E 727.8.  
Relations with Spanish America:  
F 1414.  
Relations with United States, 1780–1797: E 313.  
Treatment of the Indians: F 1411.  
Treaty with U. S., 1795: E 313.  
War with Chile, 1865–1868: E 3095.  
War with Peru, 1865–1866: F 3447.  
War with U. S., 1866: E 714–785.  
Spanish America: F 1401–1418.  
Description, 1607–1810: E 345.  
Indians: E 65.  
Spanish-American war, 1898:  
E 714–735.  
Spanish-Americans, National characteristics: af 1409.  
Spanish discoverers of America: E 121.  
Spanish discovery of America before Columbus: E 108.8.  
Spanish Florida claims: F 314.  
Spanish Main: F 2161.  
Spanish mission buildings, Cal.:  
Spanish West Indies, general history:  
F 1621.  

In 19th century: af 1783.  
Sparks, Jared: E 175.5.8.  
Speaker of the House, Election of, 1856: E 484.5.  
Specie resumption act, 1875: HG 527.  
Spencer, Joseph: E 207.86.  
Spencer Co., Ind.: F 532.86.  
Spies  
Revolution: E 279.  
Civil war: E 606.  
See also Wars.  
Spirit Lake, Iowa: F 627.86.  
Spirit Lake massacre, 1857: E 83.87.  
Spokane Indian war: E 83.84.  
Spokane Indians: E 83.86.  
Spokane Co., Wash.: F 997.87.  
Spottsylvania, battle of, 1864:  
E 479.82.  
Spottsylvania Co., Va.: F 232.88.  
Spring Hill, battle of, 1864: aE 477.52.  
Squatter sovereignty: E 415.7.  
Squawmish Indians: E 98.87.  
Squier, E. G.: aE 175.5.8.  

Stamp act: E 215.2.  
Stamp act congress: E 215.2.  
Standish, Myles: F 63.8.  
Stanislaus Co., Cal.: F 883.88.  
Stanhope Co., Quebec: F 1054.87.  
Stark, John: E 207.879.  
Stark Co., Ill.: F 547.87.  
Stark Co., Ohio: F 497.87.  
Starke Co., Ind.: F 532.37.  
State parks (Collective works):  
E 190.  
State, Prisoners of  
Civil war: E 488.8.  
Staten Island, N. Y.: F 127.87.  
Statues, Indian: E 98.88.  
Steedman, J. B.: E 467.1.884.  
Steele Co., Minn.: F 612.88.  
Stephenson, Fort, Ohio  
Stepphenson Co., Ill.: F 547.88.  
Steuben Co., Ind.: F 532.88.  
Stevens, Thaddeus: E 415.9.88.  
Stevens, Fort, 1864: E 476.66.  
Stevens Co., Wash.: F 897.89.  
Stewart, Charles: E 353.1.88.  
Stirling, William Alexander, 1st earl of: F 1093.A.  
Stirling, William Alexander, called Lord: E 207.88.  
Stockton, R. F.: E 408.1.88.  
In California: E 405.2.  
Stone, C. P.: E 467.1.887.  
Stoneman, George  
Raid, 1865: aE 477.89.  
Stone’s River campaign, 1862–1863:  
E 474.77.  
Stonington, Conn.: F 104.885.  
Bombardment, 1814: E 366.88.  
Stony Point, battle of, 1779: E 241.88.  
Strafford Co., N. H.: F 42.88.  
Strathcona and Mount Royal, 1st baron: F 1038.8.  
Stratton Park, Colo.: F 762.E8.  

287
INDEX.

Raid, June, 1862: Sutter Co., Cal.: F 863.89.
Study and teaching of United States history: E 175.8.
Stuyvesant, Peter: Indian campaign, 1779: E 285.
Stuyvesant Village, N. Y.: F 122.1.8.
Suffolk Co., Mass.: F 72.89.
Suffolk Co., N. Y.: F 127.89.
Suffrage, Indian: E 91-93.
Sullivan Co., Ind.: E 532.89.
Sullivan Co., Tenn.: F 443.83.
Summer resorts
Directories: E 158.
Summers Co., W. Va.: F 247.89.
Summit Co., Ohio: F 497.89.
Sumner, Charles: E 415.8.89.
Brooks' assault on: E 494.8.
Collected works: E 415.8.5.
Controversy with President Grant: E 671.
Sumner Co., Kan.: F 685.89.
Sumner Co., Tenn.: F 443.89.
Sumner, Thomas: E 207.895.
Sumter, Fort
Bombardment, 1861: E 471.1.
Bombardment, 1863: E 475.85.
Sumapee Lake, N. H.: F 42.89.
Superior, Lake, region: F 532.
Michigan: F 572.89.
Minnesota: F 612.89.
Ontario: F 1039.89.
Wisconsin: F 573.89.
Surratt, Mrs. Mary E.: E 457.5.
Surry Co., N. C.: F 262.89.
Susquehanna company: F 157.8.9.
Susquehanna Co., Pa.: F 157.87.
Susquehanna River and Valley:
F 157.8.8-9.
Maryland: F 187.88.
New York: F 127.896.
Swiss
United States: E 184.89.
Sydenham, C. E. P. Thomson, baron:
Symmes tract: F 483.
Syrians
New York City: F 128.9.69.
United States: E 184.896.

T
Tabasco, Mexico: F 1361.
Tacna, Chile: F 2321.
Tacna question: F 2097.3.
Administration, 1909-1913: E 761.
Talbott, William: F 67.T.
Talamantes Salvador y Haesa, Melchor de: E 1231.T.
Talca, Chile: F 5236.
Talon, Jean: F 1039.T.
Tamaulipas, Mexico: F 1366.
Tappan, N. Y.
Tarapaca, Chile: F 5241.
Tariff acts, 1789-1918: HF 1754-1756.
Taxation and representation, American colonies: E 215.5.

288
INDEX.

Taylor, Zachary: E 422.
Administration, 1849–1860: E 421.
Campaign in Mexico: E 405.1.
Tazewell Co., Ill.: F 547.T2.
Taxation, American colonies: E 215.7.
Teugulalpa, Honduras (Province): F 1506.T2.
Tehuantepec, Isthmus of: F 1259.
Temiscaming, Lake, Quebec: F 1054.T3.
Temiscouata Co., Quebec: AF 1054.T32.
Ten years war, Cuba: F 1785.
Civil war: E 551; E 579.
Military operations: E 470.4; E 470.5; E 470.8.
July–Nov., 1861: E 472.4.
Mar.–June, 1862: E 473.5.
(East) June–Oct., 1862: E 474.5.
Jan.–Apr., 1864: E 476.1.
May–Nov., 1864: E 476.3.
Jan.–June, 1865: E 477.9.
Indians: E 78.T3.
Mounds: E 74.T2.
Tennessee, Army of (C. S. A.): E 470.5.
Tennessee, Army of the: E 470.5.
Tennessee, East: F 442.1.
Tennessee, Middle: F 442.2.
Tennessee, West: F 442.3.
Tennessee militiamen: Jackson’s execution of: AF 86.613.
Tennessee River and Valley—Contd.
Kentucky: F 457.T3.
Tennessee Valley:
Military operations, Civil war: E 470.5.
Tepic, Mexico: F 1861.
Te Pito te Henua, Chile: F 8169.
Territorial expansion of United States: E 179.5; E 713.
Territorial questions, 1775–1789: E 300.
Terror'

Extension of slavery to: F 415.7.
Terry, D. S.: F 864.T.
Texas: F 881–896.
'Northwest portion sold to United States, 1850: F 801.
Civil war: E 532; E 590.
Military operations: E 470.7; E 470.9.
Feb.–June, 1861: E 471.56.
June, 1861–Feb., 1862: E 472.8.
Feb.–Sept., 1862: E 473.4.
Thames, battle of, 1813: E 866.T3.
Thanksgiving day and customs in the colonies: aE 182.
Thanksgiving day in New England: aF 7.
Thirteenth amendment to Constitution: JK 169.
Thomas, Isaiah: F 86.T.
Thousand Islands: F 127.T5.
INDEX.

Military operations at, 1755–1783: E 190.
Tierra del Fuego (Island): F 2966.
Tierra del Fuego, Argentine Republic (Territory): F 2986.
Presidential campaign of 1876: E 680.
Tippecanoe campaign, 1811: E 83.61.
Tlaxcala, Mexico: F 1366.
Tobago, West Indies: F 2116.
Toleration in Maryland: F 184.
Toltec: F 1219.
Toms River, N. J.
Tories, Treatment of: E 277.
Tory regiments: E 277.6.
Toussaint Louverture, P. D.: F 1923.T.
Traitors
Revolution: E 277.
Civil war: E 458.B.

Trans-Mississippi region. See The West.
Transylvania: F 454.
Traverse region, Mich.: F 572.G5;
F 572.L7.
Treaties of U. S. with foreign powers:
JX 256–296.
Treaty with France, 1778: E 249.
Treaty with Great Britain, 1795:
E 314.
Treaty with Spain, 1795: E 314.
Treaty with France, 1803: E 335.
Treaty with Great Britain, 1815:
E 355.
Treaty with Spain, 1819: F 314.
Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo, 1848:
E 403.
Treaty with Spain, 1899: E 723.
Trent affair: E 469.
Tribes, Indian: E 99.
Trinidad: F 2121.
Tripoli, War with, 1801–1805: E 335.
Trustees for establishing the colony of
Georgia: F 230.
Truxton, Thomas: E 325.T.
Tryon, William: F 257.T.
Tucumcay, Argentine Republic: F 2991.
Tullahoma campaign, 1868: E 472.16.
Tumuc Humac Mountains, Guiana:
F 2467.T9.
Tupac Amaru, Insurrection of, 1780–
1781: F 3444.
Tupelo, Miss., expedition, 1864:
E 475.84.
Tupper, Sir Charles: F 1083.T.
Turks and Calcos Islands: F 1650.T9.
INDEX.

Turner, Nat
Negro insurrection: E 292.87.
Tuscarora war, 1711-1718: E 88.71.
Tutuila, Samoan Islands: DU 810-819.
Tyler, John: E 397.
Administration, 1841-1845: E 896.

U
Uncompaghre Indian reservation, Utah: F 882.U5.
Uncompaghre Valley, Colo.: F 782.M8.
Underground railroad: E 450.
Ungava: F 1111.
Indians: E 78.U5.
Union City, Tenn.
Descent upon, 1862: E 478.15.
Union league clubs: H8 2725.
Union men in the South, Civil war: E 488.7.
Union veteran legion of the United States: E 462.4.
United Confederate veterans: E 483.1.
United daughters of the confederacy: E 488.5.
United empire loyalists: E 277.
Canada (Upper): F 1068.
Nova Scotia: F 1088; F 1043.

United sons of Confederate veterans: E 483.4.

United States
Annexations of territory: E 179.5.
Alaska: E 969; F 907.
Florida: F 514.
Hawaii: DU 623.3-.5.
Louisiana: E 333.
Mexican cessions: E 408; F 788.
Philippine Islands: DS 679-685.
Texas: F 390.
Annexations of territory, Proposed Canada: F 1083.
Cuba: F 1788.
Danish West Indies: F 2136.
Dominican Republic: E 678.

Army
War of 1812: E 309.
Mexican war: E 499.
Civil war: E 491-541.
War of 1898: E 723-726.
See also Wars.

Articles of Confederation: E 308; JK 120-126.

Biography, collected: E 178.
See also under heading Biography.

Boundaries: E 179.5.
Louisiana: F 874.
Mexico: F 786.
Northeast: E 696.
North: F 591.
Northwest: F 980; F 864.
Colonial history: E 188-190.
Colonies and colonial administration: JV 900-909.
Congress: JK 1001-1447.
Constitution: E 893; JK 141-181.
Constitutional history: JK 11-277.
Cuban occupation, 1898-1902:
F 1787.
Cuban occupation, 1906-1909:
F 1787.
Declaration of independence: E 221; JK 123.
Description: E 151-168.
Diplomatic history, general: E 183.7.
Elections: JK 1951-2246.
INDEX.

United States—Continued.
Exploring expeditions in the West: E 591-595.
Foreign elements: E 184-188.
Foreign relations: E 188.7;
   JX 1405-1430.
Geography and description:
   E 151-168.
Government relations with Indians:
   E 93.
History, comprehensive: E 171-185.
Insular possessions: E 970.
Intervention in Cuba: E 721;
   F 1798-1797.
Mexican frontier troubles: F 786.
Military history: E 181.
Naval history: E 182.
   Revolution: E 271.
   War of 1812: E 360.
   War with Mexico: E 410.
Civil war: E 591-600.
   Spanish-American war: E 727.
Paraguay, expedition, 1858-1859: aF 2986.
Political parties: JX 2251-2391.
Presidential elections: JX 624-629.
See also Presidential campaigns.
Presidents: E 170.1; JX 511-606.
Purchase of Alaska: F 907.
   Relations with France, 1789-1797:
      E 318.
   Relations with Great Britain, 1797-
      1812: E 287.
   Relations with Latin America:
      F 1418.
   Relations with Spain, 1789-1797:
      E 313.
U. S. Board of Indian commissioners:
   E 98.U.
U. S. Bureau of American ethnology:
   E 51.U.
U. S. Office of Indian affairs: E 98.U.
United States bank: HG 2535-2539.
   Removal of deposits: E 354.7.
United States Christian commission:
   E 625.
United States daughters of 1812:
   E 351.6.
United States military telegraph
   corps: E 608.
United States navy veteran associa-
   tion: E 152.U.

United States sanitary commission:
   E 631.
United States signal corps
   Civil war: E 608.
United States veteran signal corps
   association: E 608.
Universities
   Revolution: E 270.
   Civil war: E 541; E 598.
Upper California: F 594.
Upper Nine Partners' patent, N. Y.:
   E 127.D8.
Upper Peru: F 3322.
Uruguay: F 2701-2739.
Utah: E 821-835.
Indians: E 78.U65.
Ute Indians: E 96.U8.
Ute war, 1879: E 83.879.

V

Valcour Island, battle of, 1776:
Valdivia, Chile: F 3246.
Valparaiso, Chile (Province): F 3261.
Van Buren, Martin: E 387.
   Administration, 1837-1841: E 386.
Van Cortlandt Manor, N. Y.:
   E 127.W5.
Vanderburgh Co., Ind.: F 632.V2.
Van Rensselaer, Solomon
   Niagara campaign, 1812: 355.2.
   Van Rensselaer, Stephen
   Niagara campaign, 1912: 355.2.
Vargas, J. M.: F 2825.V.
Vasques de Coronado, Francisco:
   E 125.V3.
Venezuela: F 2301-2349.
Islands along coast: F 2016.
INDEX.

Vera Cruz, Mexico (City): F 1891.V4.
Vera Cruz, Mexico (State): F 1871.
Verendrye, P. G. de Varennes, sieur de la: F 1060.T.V.
Vermillion, Ill.: F 547.V2.
Vermillion Co., Ind.: F 582.V5.
Vermont: F 46–60.
Civil war: E 583.
Indians: E 78.V5.
Mounds: E 74.V5.
Vernon, Edward
In Cuba: F 1779.
Siege of Cartagena: F 2272.5.
Vernon Co., Wis.: F 587.V5.
Viceroyalty of La Plata: F 281.
Viceroyalty of Mexico: F 1281.
Viceroyalty of Peru: F 344.
Vicksburg, Miss.: F 349.V6.
Operations against, 1862: E 474.11.
Operations against, 1862–1863: E 474.47.
Siege, 1863: E 475.27.
Vigilance committees, California: F 865.
Villegagnon, N. D. de: F 2529.V.
Vinland: E 105.
Virgin Islands: F 2129.
Possession of western lands, 1787: E 809.
War of 1812: E 359.5.V3.
Separation of W. Va.: F 241.
Civil war: E 551; E 554.
Military operations: E 470.2–3; E 470.65.
Apr.–July, 1861: E 472.1.
(Southwest) Jan.–Mar., 1862: E 478.2.

Virginia—Continued.

Civil war—Continued.

Military operations—Continued.
(Southwest) Mar.–June, 1862: E 473.5.
(Southeast) Aug., 1862–June, 1863: E 474.5.
(North) Jan.–June, 1863: E 475.3.
June–Aug., 1863: E 475.5.
(Southwest) Jan.–Apr., 1864: E 476.1.
Jan.–Apr., 1864: E 476.2.
(Southwest) May–Nov., 1864: E 476.3.
(Southeast) May–June, 1864: E 476.5.
(Southeast) June–July, 1864: E 476.9.
(Southeast) Aug.–Dec., 1864: E 477.2.
(Southwest) Nov., 1864–Jan., 1865: E 477.5.
(Southwest) Jan.–June, 1865: E 477.9.
(North and Southeast) Jan.–June, 1865: E 477.6.

Indians: E 78.V5.
INDEX.

Virginia—Continued.

Virginia, Army of: E 470.2.
Virginia and Tennessee railroad, expedition against, 1864: E 476.62.
Virginia company of London: F 229.
Virginia, Grand camp Confederate veterans: E 483.28.


Virginia military lands, Old Northwest: F 483.

Virginia resolutions, 1798: E 328.


Virginian affair: F 1785.
Voyages of discovery: E 101-135.
Voyages to California following gold discovery: F 885.

W

Wabash Co., Ill.: F 547.W12.

Waddell, Hugh: F 257.W.
Wagner, Battery, 1863: E 475.63.
Waldo patent, Me.: F 27.M95.

Walworth Co., Wis.: F 537.W18.

War
For chronological list of wars see under Wars.

Ware Co., Ga.: F 282.W2.
Court-martial: E 477.675.
Warren Co., Ill.: F 547.W2.

Wars

Indian wars: E 81-83.
Chronological list under E 83.
Negro insurrections: E 447.
Chronological list under aE 447.
Slave riots: E 450.
Spanish conquest of Mexico, 1519-1540: F 1290.
Spanish conquest of Peru, 1522-1548: F 344.

Destruction of Huguenot colony in Florida, 1565: F 514.
Dutch conquest of Brasil, 1624-1654: F 2632.

English conquest of New France, 1629: F 1060.
Dutch conquest of New Sweden, 1665: F 167.

English conquest of New Netherland, 1664: F 122.1.
Dutch conquest of New York, 1673: F 122.

Bacon's rebellion, 1670: F 229.
Spanish attack on Carolina, 1680: F 272.

King William's war, 1689-1697: E 196.


Queen Anne's war, 1702-1713: E 197.
Expedition against St. Augustine, 1740: F 514.
Cartagena expedition, 1741: F 2272.5.
King George's war, 1744-1748: E 198.
INDEX.

Wars—Continued.
War of the Seven reductions, 1754: F 2894.
French and Indian war, 1755–1763: E 199.
Siege of Havana, 1762: F 1751.
War of the regulators, N. C., 1766–1771: F 257.
American revolution: E 201–298.
Insurrection of Tupac Amaru, 1780–1781: F 844.
Haitian revolution, 1791–1804: F 1923.
Whisky insurrection, 1794: E 815.
Fries' rebellion, 1798–1799: E 826.
War with Tripoli, 1801–1805: E 385.
South American wars of independence, 1803–1820: F 2235.
See also under individual countries.
Mexican wars of independence, 1810–1821: F 1232.
West Florida revolt, 1810: F 301.
War with Algeria, 1838: E 865.
Texas war of independence, 1835–1836: F 890.
Chilean war against Peru and Bolivia, 1879–1880: F 3447.
Canadian rebellion, 1837: F 1062.
Mexican troubles with France, 1889–1890: F 1232.
Euskaban war, Pa., 1889: F 138.
Aroostook war, 1839: E 896.
Texas Santa F6 expedition, 1841: F 890.
Dorr rebellion, 1842: F 834.
Texas Miler expedition, 1842: F 890.
War with Mexico, 1845–1848: E 401–415.
Bear flag war, Cal., 1846: F 864.
Cuban insurrection, 1849–1851: F 1784.

Wars—Continued.
Kansas troubles, 1854–1861: F 685.
Bombardment of Greytown, 1854: F 1838.82.
Mormon rebellion, 1867–1869: F 826.
European intervention in Mexico, 1851–1857: F 1233.
Civil war: E 461–666.
Paraguayan war, 1865–1870: F 2687.
Chilean-Spanish war, 1865–1868: F 3065.
Fenian invasion of Canada, 1866: F 1082.
Ten years war, Cuba, 1868–1873: F 1755.
Red River rebellion, 1869–1870: F 3063.
Chilean-Peruvian war, 1879–1882: F 3067.
Riel rebellion, 1885: F 1060.9.
Chilean revolution of 1891: F 3065.
Cuban insurrection, 1895–1906: F 1796.
Warwick, R. L.: F 82; F 89.W2.
Washington, George: E 312.
Administrations, 1789–1797: E 311.
Civil war: E 635.
Indians: E 78.W3.
Capture by the British, 1814: E 366.W3.
Peace conference, 1861: E 440.5.
See also District of Columbia.
Washington, N. C.
Siege, 1863: E 474.55.
INDEX.

Washita campaign, 1868-1869: E 83.589.
Washita River. See Ouachita River.
Watts, T. H.: aF 326.W.
Wauhatchie, Tenn.

Engagement at, 1863: E 475.92.
Waukesha Co., Wis.: F 587.W2.
Waupaca Co., Wis.: F 587.W3.
Waymouth, George: F 7.W.
Campaign, 1789-1790: E 88.74.
Wayne Co., Ind.: F 532.W5.
Ashburton treaty: E 386.

Collected works: E 337.8.W.
Weiser, Conrad: F 152.W.
Weldon railroad, military operations on, 1864: E 477.21.
Wells, John: F 123.W.
Wells Co., Ind.: F 532.W55.
Welsh

The West: F 551-555.

Civil war
Military operations: E 470.9.
Jan.-June, 1864: E 476.8.
Jan.-June, 1865: E 477.8.

Indians: E 78.57.
West Florida: F 301.
West Florida region, Fla.: F 317.W5.
West Gallatin River, Mont.: F 737.G3.
West Indies: F 1801-2171.

Naval operations in (General): aF 1821.
Naval operations: E 27.

West Indies, British: F 2151.
West Indies, Danish: F 2166.
West Indies, Dutch: F 2141.
West Indies, French: F 253.
West Indies, Spanish: F 1621; aF 1763.
West Jersey: F 187.
West Roxbury, Mass.: F 74.W485.
West Tennessee: F 442.8.

Civil war: E 586; E 682.

Military operations: E 470.3.-4.
Apr.-July, 1861: E 472.1.
Mar.-Sept., 1862: E 472.7.
Jan.-June, 1863: E 475.3.
June-Aug., 1863: E 475.5.
Jan.-Apr., 1864: E 476.2.
Aug.-Dec., 1864: E 477.3.
Jan.-June, 1865: E 477.6.

Indians: E 78.56.

West Virginia, Army of: E 470.4.
West Virginia campaign, July, 1861: E 472.17.


Western lands ceded to United States: E 309.

Georgia cession, 1802: aF 290.

206
INDEX

Western lands ceded to United States—Continued.

Western Reserve, Ohio: F 497.W5.
Western states: F 591-995.
Westport, battle of, 1864: AE 477.16.
Wetzel, Lewis: F 517.W.
Wheeler and Boddey's raid, 1863: E 475.87.
Whig party: JK 2299-2336.
Whisky insurrection, Pennsylvania: E 315.
Whisky ring, 1878: HJ 5021.
White Mountains: F 41.W.
Missouri: F 472.W5.
Whiteside Co., Ill.: F 547.W4.
Whitman, Marcus: F 880.W.
Wilderness, battle of, 1864: E 476.62.
Expiration of, 1791: E 587.9.
Burr's conspiracy: E 334.
Campagnia, 1212: E 353.4.
Will Co., Ill.: F 547.W5.
Willard, Joseph: F 68.W.
William Henry, Fort, in French and Indian war: E 196.
Williams, David: E 280.A5.
Williams, Roger: F 82.W.
Williams college: LD 6060-6079.
Civil war: E 541.W7.
Williamsburg, battle of, 1862: E 473.63.
Willoughby and Hyde's grant, Guyana: F 2423.
Wilmot proviso: E 418.
Wilson, Woodrow: E 767.
Administration, 1913-: E 786.
Wilson tariff: HF 1755.
Wilson's Creek, battle of, 1861: E 472.28.
Wilson's raid to Selma, Ala., and Macon, Ga., 1865: E 477.96.
Winchester, battle of, 1864: E 477.88.
Wind Cave national park, S. Dak.: E 657.W7.
Windmill Island, Pa.: F 158.68.W7.
Windward Islands: F 2011.
Windward Passage, West Indies: F 1741.
Winnebago Co., Ill.: F 547.W7.
Winnebago Co., Wis.: F 557.W5.
Winnebouekke, Lake: F 42.W7.
Winthrop, John: F 67.W.
Winthrop, John, Jr.: AF 67.W.
Wisconsin: F 576-569.
Civil war: E 537.
Indians: E 78.W8.
Mounds: E 74.W8.
Slavery: E 446.W8.
Wis Co., Tex.: F 382.W8.
Witchcraft
Capture of Quebec: E 199.

297
INDEX.

Wolf's Point, Ill.: F 548.08.W3.
Woman's relief corps: E 462.15.
Women's work in Civil war: E 628.
Woodford Co., Ill.: F 547.W8.
Woodlawn, Ill.: F 548.08.W32.
March to Seülillo: E 405.4.
World's Columbian exposition: T 500.
Worth, Jonathan: F 259.W.
Worth, Lake, Fla.: F 317.D2.
Writs of assistance: E 215.1.
Wyandotte Cave, Ind.: F 582.C8.

Y

Yakima Indian war: E 83.84.
Yakima River and Valley, Wash.: F 897.Y2.
Yale university: LD 6800-6809.
Civil war: E 541.Y2.
Yancey, Bartlett: F 259.Y.
Yazoo land companies: F 841.
Yazoo Pass expedition, 1863: E 475.22.
Yellowstone national park: F 722.
Siege, 1862: E 473.61.
Younger, Cole: F 694.Y.
Yucatan: F 1876.
Yukon Territory: F 1081.

Z

Zacatecas, Mexico: F 1281.
Zapotecs: F 1219.
Zeisberger, David: E 98.MCZ.
Zelaya, J. S.: F 1533.Z.
Zulia, Venezuela: F 2351.Z.

298